

SYNOPSIS OF
ANCIENT GREEK GRAMMAR



J. MATTHEW HARRINGTON PH.D.
TUFTS UNIVERSITY – DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

© AUGUST 2016 - VERSION 3.0

SECTION I: WRITING SYSTEMS AND PRONUNCIATION	
1.1 Writing Systems	1
1.2 Vocalic Phonemes	1
1.3 Consonantal Phonemes	2
1.4 Chart of Phonemes and Symbols in Attic Greek	3
1.5 Aspiration	3
1.6 Conditioned Sound Change	3
1.7 Syllabification	4
1.8 Quantity	4
1.9 Accent	4
1.10 Proto-Indo-European (PIE)	5
1.11 Greek Dialects	5
1.12 Map of Greek Dialects	7
1.12 5 th Century Attic Pronunciation	8
1.13 <i>Koiné</i> Pronunciation Sound Changes	9
SECTION II: CASE AND SYNTACTIC FUNCTION	
2.1 Syntax	10
2.2 Semantic Word Order	10
2.3 Case and Morpho-syntax	11
2.4 Adjectival Modification	12
2.5 Nominative	13
2.6 Genitive	13
2.7 Dative	16
2.8 Accusative	18
2.9 Vocative	20
2.10 The Four Forms of Agreement	21
SECTION III: SYNTAX OF VERBAL FORMS	
3.1 Coordination/Subordination	22
3.2 Syntax of Verbal Forms	22
3.3 Independent Usages	23
A. Hortatory Subjunctive	23
B. Deliberative Subjunctive	23
C. Potential Optative	23
D. Optative of Wish	24
3.4 Dependent Usages	24
I. ADJECTIVAL CLAUSES	24
A. Relative Clause	25
II. ADVERBIAL CLAUSES	25
A. Purpose Clause	25
B. Result Clause	25
C. Conditional Constructions	26
D. Temporal Clause	28
E. Causal Clause	31

	F. Concessive Clause	31
	G. Clause of Comparison	31
	H. Proviso Clause	31
	I. Adverbial Relative Clauses	32
	1. <i>Relative Clause of Purpose</i>	32
	2. <i>Relative Clause of Result</i>	32
	3. <i>Conditional Relative Clause</i>	32
	4. <i>Causal Relative Clause</i>	32
	J. Prepositional Phrase	32
	III. NOMINAL CLAUSES	34
	A. <i>Object Clause of Effort</i>	34
	B. <i>Fear Clause</i>	34
	C. <i>Indirect Question</i>	34
	D. <i>Indirect Statement</i>	35
	E. <i>Direct Statement</i>	36
3.5	Syntax of the Participle	37
	A. <i>Attributive Participle</i>	37
	B. <i>Circumstantial Participle</i>	37
	C. <i>Supplementary Participle</i>	39
3.6	Syntax of the Infinitive	39
	A. <i>Complimentary Infinitive</i>	39
	B. <i>Explanatory (Epexegetical) Infinitive</i>	40
	C. <i>Imperatival Infinitive</i>	40
	D. <i>Articular Infinitive</i>	40
	E. <i>Infinitive Subject</i>	40
3.7	Syntax of the Verbal Adjectives	40
3.8	List of Subordinate Usages	42

SECTION IV: PRINCIPAL PARTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES

4.1	Verbal Morphology	43
4.2	Verb Formation	43
4.3	Verb Endings	45
4.4	Linguistic Change and Variation	45
4.5	Verbal Adjective and Nouns	46
4.6	Thematic Verbs - [παύω]	47
4.7	Athematic Verbs - [δίδωμι]	56
4.8	Thematic Synopsis	61
4.9	Athematic Synopsis	63

SECTION V: MORPHOLOGICAL PARADIGMS

5.1	Noun Paradigms	65
5.2	Adjective Paradigms	68
5.3	Adverb Formation	71
5.4	Pronoun Paradigms	72
5.5	Numeral Paradigms	74

5.6	Thematic Verbal Paradigms	
A.	Thematic Verbs - [παύω]	76
B.	Thematic Participles	79
C.	2 nd Aorist Verbs and Participles - [βάλλω]	82
5.7	Contracted Thematic Verbal Paradigms	
A.	Alpha [α] Contract Verbs and Participles - [νικάω]	83
B.	Epsilon [ε] Contract Verbs and Participles - [φιλέω]	86
C.	Omicron [ο] Contract Verbs and Participles - [δηλόω]	89
5.8	Consonant-Stem Thematic Verbal Paradigms	92
5.9	Athematic Verbal Paradigms	
A.	Athematic Verbs in [ω/o] - [δίδωμι]	96
B.	Athematic Verbs in [η/ε] - [τίθημι]	98
C.	Athematic Verbs in [η/α] - [ἵστημι]	100
D.	Athematic Verbs in [ḫ/u] - [δείκνυμι]	102
E.	Athematic Verb “to be” - [εἰμί]	104
F.	Athematic Verb “to go” - [εἶμι]	105
G.	Athematic Verb “to say” - [φημί]	106
H.	Athematic Verb “to throw” - [ἤημι]	107
I.	Athematic Verb “to know” - [οἶδα]	109
5.10	Thematic Verbal Synopsis	110
5.11	Thematic Verb Synopses (6 person/number)	113
5.12	Thematic Verb Paradigms (by Tense)	119
5.13	Thematic Contracted Verb Paradigms (by Tense)	124
5.14	Thematic Consonant-Stem Verb Paradigms (by Tense)	127
5.15	Athematic Verb Paradigms (by Tense) - [εἰμί]	129

APPENDICES

Appendix A	Vocalic Contractions	130
Appendix B	Assimilation of Consonants	131
Appendix C	Greek Poetic Meter	132
I	Dactylic Meters	135
II	Iambic and Trochaic Meters	136
III	Aeolic Meters	137
Appendix D	Proto-Indo-European Cases	139
Appendix E	Glossary	140

SECTION I: WRITING SYSTEMS AND PRONUNCIATION

1.1 Writing Systems: At some point around the late 9th or early 8th century BCE, contact with Phoenician traders allowed the transfer of alphabetic writing technology to the Greek culture.¹ The Phoenician script did not encode vowels, nor did it have the ability to encode the polytonic (musical pitch) accent of Classical Greek. Some unused symbols were reassigned to Greek vocalic sounds [A E I O Y]; new symbols were modified or created [Φ X Ψ Ω], while others [F Q] dropped out of use in some areas. Multiple alphabets were employed in different parts of the Greek-speaking world at various times, and adaptations were made as the spoken language changed over the centuries. The literary and artistic production of the Athenian state ???

In its post 403 BCE (Euclidean) form,² the alphabet of the city-state Athens was able to closely, but not perfectly, represent the range of sounds present in the Attic-Ionic dialect of Ancient Greek.³ In the Hellenistic period, a system of accent marks was developed. In the Byzantine period, minuscule (small cursive) letters were created from the Uncial capital letters to conserve writing materials. For convenience, modern scholars almost exclusively use the Byzantine writing conventions, irrespective of the period to which a text dates.

Phoenician (9 th BCE)	腓尼基字母
Western Greek (8 th BCE)	希腊字母
Ionian Greek (6 th BCE)	伊奥尼亚字母
Attic Greek (pre 403 BCE)	阿提卡字母
Attic Greek (post 403 BCE)	阿提卡字母

We will be primarily concerned with the educated pronunciation of the Attic-Ionic dialect of Greek in the 5th century BCE. Between the 5th century BCE and the 2nd century CE, a series of sound changes resulted in the markedly different pronunciation of *Koiné* Greek in the Imperial and Post-Classical periods. **Remember, a Greek word is a sequence of sounds, NOT a sequence of letters.** The sound inventory (all of the possible sounds) of Classical Greek may be classified into the following categories of *phonemes*:⁴

1.2 Vocalic Phonemes: are continuous sounds made with the vocal cords vibrating (voiced) that are able to be pronounced as a syllable, independent of other sounds.

- A. **Vowels**: simple vocalic sounds that vary in quality depending on the position of the tongue and the shaping of the lips. Each Greek vowel may be either long or short in *quantity*.
 - B. **Diphthongs**: (δίφθογγοι, δίς + φθόγγος, a double sound) are complex vocal sounds composed of [α , ḥ , ε , η , ο , ω , υ] and either [ɪ] or [ʊ]. A diphthong is a single sound that glides between the two vowels from which it is composed: i.e. the tongue moves to a different point of articulation while it is being pronounced. Before another vocalic sound, a diphthong partially retains the consonantal character of its glide [ɪ , ʊ]. Every diphthong is long in *quantity*.

¹ Until c. the 12th century BCE (the collapse of their civilization), the Mycenaean culture had used a quite different system, the Linear B syllabary, to write an early form of Greek. The Arcado-Cypriot dialect of Greek was written in a modified form of Linear-A until c. the 3rd c. BCE. There was nothing inevitable about the Greek language being written in a modified form of the Phoenician script.

² Athenian regulations enacted under the eponymous archon Eukleides largely adopted orthographic practices in use in Ionia. Before 403 BCE [H] was used to indicate a rough breathing, lacking [Ξ, Ψ] the cluster (ks) was written [ΚΣ] and (ps) was written [ΠΣ].

³ The Attic alphabet lacked characters for the velar nasal (ng) and the voiced fricative (z) and did not distinguish between long and short versions of [α], [ι], or [υ]; for didactic purposes, some introductory texts marks long versions of these letters with a macron: [ā], [ī], or [ū].

⁴ A phoneme is unit of sound that can be distinguished meaningfully from all other sounds within a language. The exact pronunciation of a phoneme may vary in different phonetic contexts without creating a meaningful distinction to native speakers.

C. **Monophthong Digraphs:** (μονόφθογγος, μόνος + φθόγγος, a single sound) are simple vocalic sounds written with a digraph (two letters). Originally, [ει, ου] were used to represent true diphthongs, but those sounds were simplified in the 5th century BCE, and they began to be used to represent long vocalic sounds resulting from the contraction of two short vocalic sounds (also termed “spurious diphthongs”)⁵ as well as for the sounds derived from the original diphthongs.⁵

1. Every monophthong digraph is long in *quantity*, but is pronounced like an [ε] or [ο] held for roughly twice as long: [ει ≈ ε-ε], [ου ≈ ο-ο].

1.3 **Consonantal Phonemes:** Sounds that are not able to be pronounced as a syllable independent of a vocalic sound are termed consonants. These phonemes may be made with vibration of the vocal cords (voiced) or without the vibration of the vocal chords (voiceless), and they may vary in quality depending on the position of the tongue and the shaping of the lips, which it termed *articulation*.

A. **Stop Consonants:** each of these consonants stops the flow of air, and is produced with a different position of the tongue and shaping of the lips within each series.

1. **Voiceless stop consonants:** [π, τ, κ] are made without vibration of the vocal chords.
 2. **Voiced stop consonants:** [β, δ, γ] each of these consonants corresponds to one of the voiceless series of consonants in every aspect except voicing: i.e. [β] is a voiced version of [π], [δ] is a voiced version of [τ], and [γ] is a voiced version of [κ].
 3. **Aspirated stop consonants:** [φ, θ, χ] each of these consonants corresponds to one of the voiceless series of consonants in every aspect except aspiration (a roughened breath of air joined to each consonantal sound): i.e. [φ] (p^h) is an aspirated version of [π], [θ] (t^h) is an aspirated version of [τ], and [χ] (k^h) is an aspirated version of [κ]. After the classical period, these phonemes degraded to fricatives; [φ] became (f), [θ] became (th), and [χ] became (ch).
- B. **Nasals:** [μ, ν, (γγ)] are voiced phonemes produced by resonance in the nasal cavities and a particular point of articulation with the tongue and/or lips. The Attic alphabet lacked a character for the velar *nasal*, with the result that a [γ] before any velar [κ, γ, χ, ξ] represents a phoneme like (ng) in “sing.”
- C. **Liquids:** [λ, ρ] are voiced phonemes. [ρ] is a trilled *alveolar* like an (r) in Spanish; in word-initial position it was voiceless [ῥ]. [λ] is a “clear l” as in “land,” not the “dark l” (velarized) as in “pill.”
- D. **Glides:** [ι, υ] before the alphabetic period, these voiced phonemes were able to function as either vowels or consonants, depending on the phonetic environment, as in Classical Latin. In word-initial position, consonantal [ι] became either the rough breathing [‘] or [ζ-]; it was lost in word-internal position, often affecting adjacent phonemes. Consonantal [υ] was written with the character [F] (Φαῦ “wau” aka “digamma” due to a resemblance to [Γ]) in some dialects and remained in use in the Aeolic dialect until the Hellenistic period, but this phoneme dropped out of Attic Greek before the Classical period. Word-initial [F] sometimes became a rough breathing [‘]. When following a simple vowel as the second element of a diphthong, the glides still functioned as semi-vowels.⁶

⁵ When vocalic sounds are contracted with *Monophthong Digraphs*, the resulting sounds may be different than if the vocalic sounds had been contracted with true *Diphthongs* (Cf. 1.6a and Appendix A). For this reason, it is important to distinguish between *Monophthong Digraphs* and true *Diphthongs*.

⁶ When a diphthong preceded another vowel, the glide element of the diphthong [ι, υ] developed a slight, additional consonantal aspect to its pronunciation: e.g. [παύετε] would have been pronounced (pauwete), almost as if it were [παύfete].

- E. **Fricative:** [σ] this normally voiceless phoneme was extensively lost intervocally, and it became a rough breathing ['] when it was in word-initial position before a vowel or [ρ]. When it preceded a voiced *phoneme* [β , δ , γ , μ], [σ] became voiced (z) like the [s] in “rose.” Classical Greek did not have a character for the voiced allophone⁷ of [σ] *per se*, but the combination of [σ] and [δ] was represented by the double consonant [ζ] (zd). [σ] could also be written [C], the “lunate” sigma.
- F. **Double Consonants:** [ψ , ζ , ξ] these characters represent a consonant cluster composed of a *Stop Consonant* and the fricative [σ]. Two are voiceless [ψ , ξ]: *labial* [π , β , φ] + [σ] becomes [ψ], *velar* [κ , γ , χ] + [σ] becomes [ξ]. One is voiced [ζ]: [σ] + [δ] becomes [ζ]. [ζ] may also result from an original consonantal [ι] in word-initial position, alone or following a [δ , γ , *g^w].

1.4 Chart of Phonemes and Symbols in Attic Greek:

	Voiceless	Voiced	Aspirated	Nasal	V-less+σ	σ +Voiced	Liquid	Glide
Labial	π	β	φ	μ		ψ		[F]
Dental	τ	δ	θ	ν			ζ	
Alveolar							λ , ρ	
Palatal								[*y] ⁸
Velar	κ	γ	χ	(γγ)		ξ		

1.5 **Aspiration:** a roughened breath of air before or conjoined with another sound, much like the sound of the initial (h), in *hospitable*. Note that the rough breathing is not a consonant. In Classical Greek, three letters represent aspirated consonants: [Θ (t^h); Φ (p^h); X (k^h)]. In addition, all initial vowels and diphthongs have a breathing mark indicating whether they are aspirated or not:

- A. **rough breathing** [']: the vowel or diphthong is pronounced with aspiration: [ὕπνος] "hypnos".
- B. **smooth breathing** [']: the vowel or diphthong is pronounced without aspiration: [ίδιώτης] "idiōtēs".
- C. Breathing marks are written over the second vowel of a diphthong (Εύρυπίδης) and before a capitalized vowel (Ἀλκιβιάδης).
- D. Initial rho is always aspirated [ρ-], as is initial upsilon [υ-].

1.6 **Conditioned Sound Change:** When phonemes are juxtaposed due to the joining of stems and suffixes within words (*internal sandhi*) or the sequence of words (*external sandhi*), systematic and generally predictable changes occurred to facilitate pronunciation or to conform with sound laws and rules of accent.

- A. **Vowel Contraction:** when certain vocalic sounds come together within a word due to the combination of stems and other elements, they contract into a long vowel, a diphthong, or a monophthong [ει , ου]: e.g. when [ε] is contracted with [ο], the result is the monophthong [ου] – the verbal root [ποιε-] contracts with the thematic vowel [-ο-] to form [ποι-οῦ-μεν] from [*ποιε-ο-μεν]. Cf. Appendix A.
- B. **Assimilation:** when two consonants are brought together within a word, the first consonant often alters in either voicing or articulation or in both aspects to more closely match the second consonant (Regressive Assimilation): e.g. σύν + φέρω > συμφέρω (the dental *nasal* [ν] becomes the labial *nasal* [μ] in order to partially assimilate to the labial *stop* [φ]). Cf. Appendix B.

⁷ Versions of one phoneme that are never found in the same phonetic environment, e.g. [σ] and (z), that differ in pronunciation (e.g. in voicing) but were not perceived as meaningfully different are termed *allophones*.

⁸ The consonantal [ι] was not represented in the Greek alphabet, as it was lost in pronunciation before that alphabet came into use.

- C. **Grassmann's Law (Dissimilation of Aspirates):** states that no two sequential syllables can both have aspiration – the first syllable must be de-aspirated: e.g. when the verb [θύω] is reduplicated in the *Perfect* tense, the reduplicated element [θε-] is de-aspirated to [τε-] with the result that the final form is [τέ-θυ-κα] rather than [θέ-θυ-κα]. Similarly, *nominative* [θρίξ] versus *genitive* [τριχός].
- D. **Elision:** when a word ending in a vocalic sound precedes another word beginning with a vocalic sound (either aspirated or un-aspirated), the first word often drops its final vowel and is pronounced together with the following word (as if it were a single word): e.g. the phrase [οὐδέ οῖος] becomes [οὐδ' οῖος] – the [-ε] of [οὐδέ] is elided before the [οι-] of [οῖος]. The lost vocalic sound is symbolized by an apostrophe, and the words are pronounced together. Aspiration is not elided: [κατά ὅτι : καθ' ὅτι].
- E. **Apocope:** Only the consonants [ν, ρ, ζ]⁹ can end a Greek word. Other consonantal phonemes were cut away [ἀποκόπτω]: e.g. the PIE verbal ending [-t] of the 3rd person singular was lost in Greek (compare Latin [capi-t]).

1.7 **Syllabification:**¹⁰ A syllable is a single vocalic sound (vowel or diphthong) pronounced together with any associated consonants. The number of syllables in a Greek word and the number of distinct vocalic sounds are equivalent. A syllable ends as soon as the vowel or diphthong is pronounced, unless:

- A. more than one distinct consonantal sound follows (the consonants are then split between the two syllables [νέκταρ : νέκ-ταρ]):
 1. Voiceless *Stop consonants* [π, τ, κ, φ, θ, χ] followed by *liquids* [λ, ρ] or by *nasals* [ν, μ] were often pronounced together as if a single consonant, remaining with the following syllable: [θέατρον : θέ-α-τρον]. Voiced *Stop consonants* [β, δ, γ] followed by the *liquids* [ρ] (often) or [λ] (sometimes), but never by the *nasals* [ν, μ], followed the same pattern.
 2. The double consonants [ψ (ps) ζ (zd), ξ (ks)] are resolved into their components and then effectively split between the two syllables [ἀναγεγράψονται : ἀ-να-γε-γρά(π)-σ(ον)-ται].
- B. a final consonant would otherwise be orphaned [νέκταρ : νέκ-ταρ not νέκ-τα-ρ].
- C. elements of a verbal prefix would be separated [ἀπέχει : ἀπ-έ-χει (from ἀπό + ἔχω) not ἀ-πέ-χει]: e.g. [φεύ-γει ἐκ Πε-λο-πον-νή-σου ἐς Κέρ-κυ-ραν, ὃν αὐ-τῶν εὐ-ερ-γέ-της. δε-δι-έ-ναι δὲ φασ-κόν-των Κερ-κυ-ραί-ων ἔ-χειν αὐ-τὸν ὥσ-τε Λα-κε-δαι-μο-νί-οις καὶ Ἄ-θη-ναί-οις ἀπ-εχ-θέσ-θαι]

1.8 **Quantity:** The metrical length of a syllable is the amount of time that it takes to pronounce. A *Long Syllable* takes roughly twice the time to pronounce as a *Short Syllable*. A syllable is short unless it is:

- A. **Long by Nature** – the syllable contains a long vowel or a diphthong
- B. **Long by Position** – the short vowel of a syllable is followed by two distinct consonantal sounds

1.9 **Accent:** accent (word stress) falls on one of the final three syllables of a Greek word and is crucial to the pronunciation (and spelling); it can be the only difference between semantically different forms: [μένει] (he waits) / [μενεῖ] (he will wait). The accent of classical (5th century BCE) Greek was based on changes

⁹ [ξ] represents the phonemes [κ-σ], and [ψ] represents the phonemes [π-σ]; both are thus allowed. [ἔξ] > [ἔκ].

¹⁰ There are a number of refinements that are required to interpret an impressionistic sequence of characters into the spoken language that it was intended to represent. The ability to correctly segment a word, pronounce its segments for the proper time, and place emphasis correctly are key skills of a native speaker.

in pitch rather than changes in stress, as in English or Latin.¹¹ The acute ['] represented a rising pitch, the circumflex [~] represented a rising then falling pitch, and the grave [`] represented no accent.

- A. **antepenultima** (3rd from the final syllable): can take only the acute [']:
 - i. The *antepenultima* cannot have an accent if the *ultima* is long;¹² (ἄνθρωπος) but (ἀνθρώπου)
- B. **penultima** (2nd from the final syllable): can take either the acute ['] or the circumflex [~]:
 - i. if the *penultima* is long and the *ultima* is short, then the circumflex (στρατιῶται)
 - ii. otherwise the acute (στρατιώτης)
- C. **ultima** (final syllable): can take the acute ['], the circumflex [~], or the grave [`]:
 - i. if the *ultima* is long, it may take the circumflex (σκηνῆς) or the acute (σκηνή), but
 - ii. an acute on the *ultima* changes to a grave (σκηνὴ μεγάλη), unless the word is immediately followed by punctuation¹³ (σκηνή; ὁ στρατηγός γε) or by an enclitic (σκηνή τις).
- D. **Enclitics and Proclitics:** a few small words in Greek have no accent of their own and must be pronounced together with an adjacent word, as if they were a single word.¹⁴ For example, the *enclitic* pronoun [μου] has no natural accent of its own, so it must be pronounced together with the preceding word: [ἄνθρωπός μου] as if they were [ἄνθρωπόσμου].¹⁵ Similarly, the *proclitic* definite article [ὁ] must be pronounced together with the following word: [ὁ ἄνθρωπος] as if they were [ὁάνθρωπος]. Both enclitics and proclitics may gain an accent if they are followed by an enclitic.
- E. Generally, **accents for verbs are Recessive**; they recede towards the *antepenultima* as far as is allowed.
- F. Generally, **accents for nouns are Persistent**; they remain on the same syllable if allowed by the rules of accent and the various endings of the particular declension of the noun.

1.10 **Proto-Indo-European (PIE):** Proto-Indo-European (PIE) began to spread from the area north of the Black Sea before 3,000 BCE, and each of its daughter languages preserves certain aspects of the original parent language and has certain unique innovations. PIE had a number of phonemes that were not preserved unaltered in Classical Greek, including three laryngeal glides and the consonantal forms of the glides: [ɿ] and [ɻ].

1.11 **Dialects:** By the time of the transfer of Pheonician writing technology to the Greek culture in the late 9th or early 8th century BCE, Greek-speaking peoples already occupied the area of modern Hellas, western Anatolia, many Aegean islands, and had a significant colonial presence in south Italy and other sites. Much of the spread of the Greek language before the Hellenistic period thus occurred before history was written in Greek. There were innumerable local dialects (and local scripts) that showed significant phonetic, orthographic, and syntactic variation from the Archaic to the Hellenistic periods. These dialects can be

¹¹ By the 4th century CE, Greek was also pronounced with a stress accent.

¹² Note that, when they occur in the *ultima*, the diphthongs [-αι] and [-օɪ] count as short for the purposes of accent (except for verbs in the *Optative* mood). In addition, the *ultima* is long if it ends in either the double consonant [ξ] or [ψ].

¹³ Punctuation represents a break in the continuity of the stream of phonemes, such that the sounds on opposite sides are not in contact and so do not cause sound changes.

¹⁴ An *enclitic* “leans on” [ἐγκλίνει] the accented word before it; a *proclitic* “leans forward on” [προκλίνει] the accented word following it.

¹⁵ In no case may the resulting string of syllables have an accent further than three syllables from the end. Words with an acute on the *antepenultima* or with a circumflex on the *penultima* are given an extra acute accent on their *ultima*, and the enclitic has no accent: e.g. [ἄνθρωπος μου] becomes [ἄνθρωπός μου]. Words with an acute on the *penultima* get no extra accent, but a disyllabic enclitic retains its accent: e.g. [ἄνθρώποις τίσιν]. Words with an accent on the *ultima* retain their accent unaltered: e.g. [καλός ἔστι].

loosely grouped into a few categories based on widely-shared linguistic traits: both archaisms and innovations. Many dialectical forms are known only from inscriptions. In this complex setting, the Attic-Ionic literary dialect was created across centuries by the community of the educated elite, weaving together Greek literary genres from other dialects, especially the Homeric texts, with native Attic oral and written literary forms. It is this artificial dialect, in its of roughly 500 to 300 BCE form, that came to be the prime point of reference for correct literary usage in the Hellenistic period and was the foundation of the later *Koiné* (common dialect). Long after the collapse of the Eastern Roman Empire (Byzantine Empire), the common spoken dialect of this period was the foundations of the dialects of Modern Greek.

A. East Greek Dialects:

1. **Arcado-Cypriot Dialect:** The dialect preserved in the Linear-B tablets of the Mycenaean Greek civilization show that it was a forbearer of the historical Arcado-Cypriot dialect of Arcadia (the rugged interior of the Peloponnesus) and of Cyprus. (Mycenaean Greek still possessed the *Instrumental* case.)
2. **Homeric Dialect:** The dialect of the Homeric epics as well as the basis for the usage of Hesiod and later dactylic poetry was an artificial amalgam of primarily archaic Ionic forms with some Aeolic forms. Frequently shows uncontracted verbal forms from stems that end in vowels.
3. **Aeolic Dialect:** The dialect of Sappho and Alcaeus spoken in northwest coast of Anatolia as well as the island of Lesbos. Sub-dialects were spoken in Thessaly and Boeotia. Characteristic features: lacks the rough breathing (*psilotic*); retention of the digamma in the sub-dialects; etc.
4. **Attic-Ionic Dialect:** The majority of preserved Classical Greek texts were written in the Attic-Ionic dialect, due to the intersection of the strong cultural interest of the Athenians in epigraphy and literature with the Roman and Byzantine willingness to copy those Athenian texts: Thucydides, Sophokles, Plato, Lysias, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ. Most of the ancient literary genres owed their established forms to the Athenian authors. Characteristic features: extensive shift of the Proto-Greek long alpha [ā] to [η]; extensive contraction of adjacent vowels; etc.
 - a. **Neo-Attic:** (mid-1st century BCE to 3rd century CE) A resurgence of interest in the language of the Classical Athenian authors: Dionysius of Halicarnassus, Plutarch, Strabo, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ. This cultural trend eventually led to a politically and socially charged literary climate often called the “Second Sophistic” in the 2nd and 3rd CE. Authors attempted to revive the style and usage of the famous Athenian authors of the Classical Period, while demonstrating their education (especially in rhetoric) and literary taste: Lucian, Herodes Atticus, Aelius Aristides, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ. Although literary dialects are always artificial products of social constructs and elite education, this usage of classicizing Greek syntax and diction stood in particularly marked relief from the usage of Greek daily life in the 2nd and 3rd centuries CE.

B. West Greek Dialects:

1. **Doric Dialect:** Spoken in the southern Peloponnesus by the Spartans as well as by many of the Greek colonies of *Magna Graecia* and *Sicilia*. The Doric dialect was used extensively in the choral sections of Attic tragedy. This dialect was more linguistically conservative than Attic-Ionic. Characteristic features: retained -τι, retained the original long alpha [ā] of Proto-Greek (rather than extensively shifting it to [η], as occurred in the Attic dialect), etc.
2. **Northwestern Greek Dialect:** Spoken in the northern Peloponnesus and the central Greek mainland. The majority of the differences from Doric are in orthography.

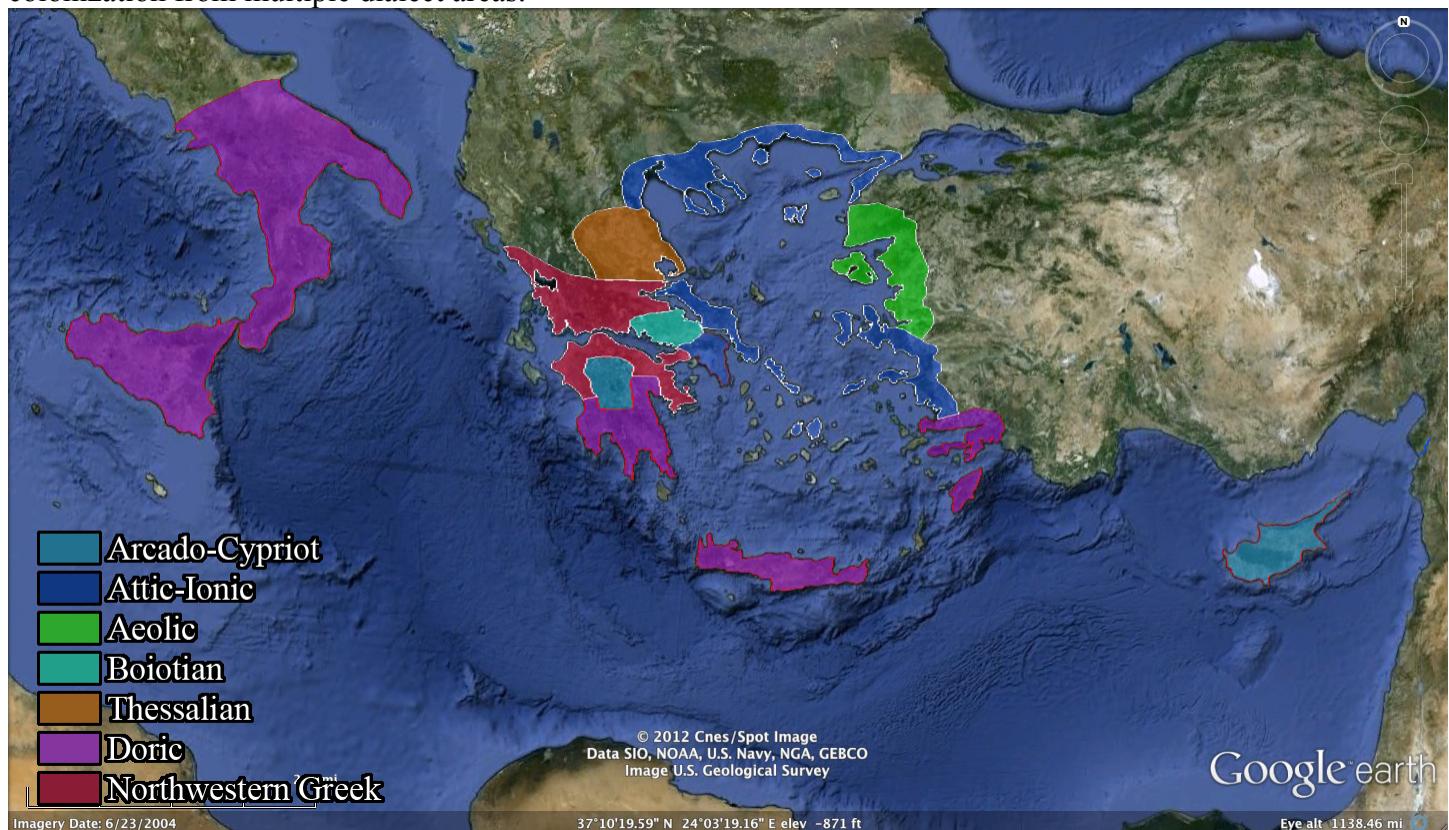
C. Koiné Dialects: (3rd BCE to 6th CE) The Hellenistic and Roman Imperial *Koiné* (common) dialect was largely derived from the Attic-Ionic dialect through a process of dissemination and simplification across

the Macedonian kingdoms that arose after the death of Alexander III of Macedon. The substantial simplification of the syntax and phonology of Classical Attic Greek can be attributed to the adoption of Greek across a wide geographic and cultural space. Local variation continued to exist. Over time, Koiné abandoned the *Optative* mood and the *Dual* number, and it underwent substantial phonetic transformation on the way toward Medieval (Byzantine) and then Modern Greek.

1. **Biblical Koiné:** The translation of the Jewish scriptures into Greek begun in the early 3rd century BCE produced a set of texts termed the *Septuaginta* (70).¹⁶ The effort to produce a precise translation resulted in a number of atypical usages. The Greek of the Christian scriptures is an amalgam of literary and sub-literary usages of the 1st to 2nd centuries CE, with an occasionally close resonance with the established usage of the *Septuaginta* as sacred scripture. Biblical Koiné significant intersections on the texts of Christian scholars: e.g. Eusebius of Caesarea, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ.

D. Medieval Greek: (6th to 15th CE) The Greek of the Eastern Roman Empire (Byzantine Empire), encompassing the language of the Greek Orthodox Church, as well as of law, science, literature, and administration: e.g. Procopius, Constantine VII, Michael Psellos, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ. A major division between the usage of the educated elites and the common speech (diglossia) existed throughout this period, with intellectuals studying and reviving the usage of ancient literary models, while the common speech continued to undergo the linguistic changes that would lead to Modern Greek.

1.12 **Map of Greek Dialects in the 5th Century BCE:** This map indicates the prevailing dialects of the areas depicted, with the *caveat* that the linguistic situation was extremely complex, especially in regions with colonization from multiple dialect areas.



¹⁶ Ptolemy II was said to have commissioned a translation of the *Torah* for the Greek-speaking Jews living in his kingdom. The 72 scholars were said to have independently produced precisely matching translations, thus proving divine sanction for the Greek text.

1.12 Educated Attic Pronunciation of the late 5th Century BCE

Symbol	Name	Sound	Example	Notes
A α	ἄλφα	alp ^h a	cup	πατήρ can be short (a) or long (ā) by nature
ā			father	οῦσāς
B β	βῆτα	bēta	bronchus	βρόγχος
Γ γ	γάμμα	gamma	graph	γραφή
Δ δ	δέλτα	delta	dogma	δόγμα
E ε	ὲ (ψιλόν)	e (psilon)	ebony	ὲβενος
Z ζ	ζῆτα	zdēta	razed	Ζεύς
H η	ῆτα	ēta	pray	Ἡρα
Θ θ	θῆτα	t ^h ēta	hot-head	Θέατρον
I ι	ἰῶτα	iōta	idiot	ἰδιώτης
ī			feet	πολῖτικός
K κ	κάππα	kappa	cathedral	καθέδρα
Λ λ	λάμβδα	lambda	Mesolithic	λίθος
M μ	μῆ	mū	math	μαθηματική
N ν	νῦ	nū	nectar	νέκταρ
Ξ ξ	ξῖ	ksī	hacks	ξυλοτόμος
O ο	ὸ (μικρόν)	o (micron)	hoplite	όπλίτης
Π π	πῖ	pī	paradigm	παράδειγμα
P ρ	ρῶ	r ^h ō	rose	ρόδον
Σ σ, ζ	σῖγμα	sīgma	strategem	στρατηγός
T τ	ταῦ	tau	tachometer	ταχύς
Y υ	ῦ (ψιλόν)	u (psilon)	tu (French)	ύπνος
ū			ruse (Fr.)	ἰσχῦρός
Φ φ	φῖ	pī	sleep-hard	φόβος
X χ	χῖ	cī	break-hand	χείρ
Ψ ψ	ψῖ	psī	gypsum	γύψος
Ω ω	ῷ (μέγα)	ō (mega)	ōcean	Ὄκεανός

Monophthong	Sound	Example	Notes
ει	eight	εἰρήνη	a single sound written with a digraph c. 5 th century BCE
ου	too	οὐρανός	a single sound written with a digraph c. 5 th century BCE

Diphthong	Sound	Example	Notes
αι	high	αισχρός	counted as short when final for accent
oi	oil	οῖνος	counted as short when final for accent
ui	fluid	Εἰλείθυια	found only before a vowel
α (āi)	ah-ih (āi)	προτέρᾳ	the [i] is usually written subscript
η (ēi)	ay-ih (ēi)	τέχνῃ	the [i] is usually written subscript
ῳ (ōi)	ōh-ih (ōi)	προτέρῳ	the [i] is usually written subscript
αυ	ouch	αὐγέω	
ευ	set + too	εὐειδής	
[ān]	ah + too	τāντό	this form is not an original diphthong and is rare
[ην]	say + too	ηὐλαβούμην	this form is not an original diphthong
[ων]	ōh + too	ωντός	this form is not an original diphthong and is rare

1.13 *Koiné* Pronunciation Sound Changes:

Symbol	Name	Sound	Example	Notes
A α	ἄλφα	alp ^h a	cup	πατήρ
ā			father	οῦστας
B β	βῆτα	bēta	bronchus	βρόγχος
Γ γ	γάμμα	gamma	graph	γραφή
Δ δ	δέλτα	delta	dogma	δόγμα
E ε	ὲ (ψιλόν)	e (psilon)	ebony	ὲβενος
Z ζ	ζῆτα	zēta	zoo	Ζεύς
H η	ῆτα	ēta	pray	Ἡρα
Θ θ	θῆτα	thēta	tooth	Θέατρον
I ι	ἰῶτα	iōta	idiot	ἰδιώτης
ī			feet	πολῖτικός
K κ	κάππα	kappa	cathedral	καθέδρα
Λ λ	λάμβδα	lambda	Mesolithic	λίθος
M μ	μῆ	mū	math	μαθηματική
N ν	νῦ	nū	nectar	νέκταρ
Ξ ξ	ξῖ	ksī	hacks	ξυλοτόμος
O ο	ὸ (μικρόν)	o (micron)	hoplite	όπλίτης
Π π	πῖ	pī	paradigm	παράδειγμα
P ρ	ρῶ	r ^h ō	rose	ρόδον
Σ σ, ζ	σῖγμα	sigma	strategem	στρατηγός
T τ	ταῦ	tau	tachometer	ταχύς
Y υ	ῦ (ψιλόν)	u (psilon)	tu (French)	ὗπνος
ū			ruise (Fr.)	ἰσχῦρός
Φ φ	φῖ	fī	fire	φόβος
X χ	χῖ	chī	ache	χείρ
Ψ ψ	ψῖ	psī	gypsum	γύψος
Ω ω	ῷ (μέγα)	ō (mega)	ocean	Ὄκεανός

Monophthong	Sound	Example
αι	ebony	αἰσχρός
ει	eight	εἰρήνη
οι	ruise (Fr.)	οῖνος
υι	ruise (Fr.)	Εἰλείθυια
ᾳ	father	προτέρᾳ
ῃ	say	τέχνῃ
ῳ	oh	προτέρῳ
ου	too	οὐρανός

The diphthong becomes a single sound (digraph)
post 2nd century CE; confused with [ε]
(circa 5th century BCE)
post 3rd century CE; confused with [u]
circa 4th century BCE; written [u]
circa 1st century BCE (simple long vowel - ā)
circa 1st century BCE (simple long vowel - η)
circa 1st century BCE (simple long vowel - ω)
(circa 5th century BCE)

Diphthong	Sound	Example	Notes
αυ	ouch	αὐγέω	Becomes (av) or (af) sometime <i>post 3rd</i> century CE
ευ	set + too	εὐειδής	Becomes (ev) or (ef) sometime <i>post 3rd</i> century CE

Changes in pronunciation operate differentially across region, time, and social class (level of education). Misspellings based on confusion between sounds often indicate the beginning of a change.

SECTION II: CASE AND SYNTACTIC FUNCTION

2.1 Syntax: *Syntax* [σύνταξις < σύν + τάττειν – to arrange together] is the placing together of words, phrases, and clauses in accord with a specific set of grammatical rules, in order to create meaningful utterances. Ancient Greek, like Latin, Sanskrit and many other descendants of Proto-Indo-European, was a highly **inflected** language: i.e. it used different morphemes to indicate nearly every aspect of syntactic function.¹⁷ The term *Semantic* [σημαντικός < σῆμα – symbol by which something is recognized] describes the property of signifying meaning. Only the full engagement with all of the interacting elements of Greek usage (word choice, morphology, syntax, and stylistic arrangement) will allow the comprehension of the Greek as Greek with its full semantic force. The operation of Greek syntax is radically different from English syntax. For this reason, conveying the intended semantic force of the original Greek into English translation is effectively impossible and will result in increasingly stilted English the closer one comes to the Greek. Conversely, syntactic expectations raised by particular English words will frequently be incongruent with the constructions expected by the Greek words in question.

- A. *Modification*: Each element of a Greek sentence – words, phrases, and clauses – modifies (alters or refines) the meaning of one and only one other element of the sentence, which may in turn modify another element, leading eventually up to the core idea of the sentence – the main verb of the independent clause, which is called the *Predicate*. The *Predicate* is the irreducible core of the sentence which may be modified by many or few dependent structures of greater or lesser complexity.
- B. *Dependency*: With the exception of the *Predicate*, each element of a sentence is dependent [*dēpendere* – to hang down] from the element that it modifies: its *Head*. The dependent element – the *Modifier* – is only present in the sentence so that it can modify its *Head*. The semantic nature of this relationship between a given *Modifier* and its *Head* (modification) is what is indicated by the use of syntactic terminology, and this characterization of modification is crucial for unpacking the full nuance and force of the language.¹⁸ This mode of conceptualizing Greek grammar is visualized in the Tufts Dependency Treebanks, where each dependent element hangs below the element that it modifies within the syntactic tree.
- C. *Syntactic Terminology*: The ability to cite particular terms for the different case usages and different types of clauses is irrelevant in itself; the established terminology is only valuable in that it allows meaningfully different structures within Greek usage to be discussed efficiently, specifically, and consistently. The term *Dative of Reference*, for example, is irrelevant in itself, but the specific function of the *Dative* case to restrict the applicability of an adjective or an idea to one specific person or group must be distinguished from other uses of the *Dative* case – so that we can understand the semantic force of that particular *Dative* word. Since we must call it something, *Dative of Reference* will work as well as anything, if and only if we know what using that term signifies about the syntax and semantics of that particular word.

2.2 Semantic Word Order: Although being vastly more free than in English, due to the inflected nature of Ancient Greek, word order was semantic in Ancient Greek, conforming to strong tendencies and being used to

¹⁷ English is minimally inflected (e.g. he, his, him), with the result that word order is much less free than in Latin and – crucially – many more words are typically needed to fully convey in English translation the full semantic force of a Latin sentence.

¹⁸ Commentary and grammatical texts ???

create emphasis and rhetorical force. The precise syntactic structure of subordination and modification can only be understood in sequence, and thus reading Greek out of sequence (i.e. jumping around) makes full comprehension of the semantic force of the Greek impossible, as it frequently leads to incorrect understanding of modification.

2.3 CASE AND MORPHO-SYNTAX: In Ancient Greek, substantives (nouns, pronouns, or adjectives) have different inflected forms (spellings that alternate meaningfully) that indicate a specific syntactic function. Morphology and syntax are thus not two separate phenomena, but only two aspects of one process that – when combined with sequential word order – creates meaning: morpho-syntax. While PIE had at least eight cases, possibly nine, each indicating specific syntactic relations, Greek retains five cases. This fact explains why the Classical Greek *Genitive Case* and *Dative Case* have more than a single broad function. This fact also explains why the case functions of Latin - also derived from PIE - are sometimes associated with a different case than in Greek. Cf. Appendix D. For nouns, there are three broad patterns of changes that are termed *declensions*. These inflected forms are described based on the properties of *case*, *number*, and *gender*:

- A. **Case** – [nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative] indicates what the syntactic function (usage) of the substantive can be. The sequential context indicates which exact usage is meant and which exact structure is being modified; reading Latin out of sequence is thus certain to result in error.¹⁹
- B. **Number** – [singular, (dual), plural] indicates whether there is one or more than one. The **dual** indicates exactly two entities and is rare in Classical Greek and all but absent in *Koiné* Greek.
- C. **Gender** – [masculine, feminine, neuter] indicates the grammatical category of the noun. While grammatical gender correlates strongly with biological gender, they are not equivalent.

Case is the beginning, middle, and end of a great deal of Greek syntax (the way that words are strung together to create meaning); there is thus no mastery of syntax without mastery of morphology (the forms).

- ❖ It is the case that indicates the grammatical functions of all substantives, not the prepositions²⁰ that are sometimes construed with the cases, not word order.
- ❖ Each inflected word modifies one and only one other element (word or structure) within the sentence; the semantic nature of this modification is what is indicated by case usage terminology: e.g. the *Genitive of Agent* modifies a passive verbal form to indicate the doer of the passive action.
- ❖ The uses of each case are particular to substantive usages (nouns, pronouns, or adjectives functioning substantively [like nouns]).²¹
- ❖ When one substantive stands in apposition to another (i.e. renames another) the case of the substantive in apposition is simply in agreement with the substantive it renames: e.g. it is not itself a *Direct Object*.

¹⁹ By analogy, a business suit, a tuxedo, and a t-shirt can mean very different things depending on where one wears them and who else is present. To a native speaker, the case of a word was essential to its meaning and as obvious as wearing a tuxedo or holding up a flashing neon sign saying: “I am the *Direct Object*.”

²⁰ The prepositions were originally adverbs. This fact explains why many of the prepositions can be construed with more than one case, and it explains why the prepositions so easily are prefixed to verbal forms. The prepositions, thus, clarify or modify the syntactic functions of the cases in Classical Greek. Prepositions become more important in less literary forms of *Koiné* Greek.

²¹ Infinitives are verbal nouns and can function in many case usages: e.g. *Subject*, *Direct Object*; the infinitive often uses the definite article to indicate when it is *Genitive* or *Dative*, since it is indeclinable. This usage is termed the *Articular Infinitive*.

Nouns are listed in dictionaries by their nominative singular (and sometimes genitive singular) forms followed by the appropriate definite article²² to indicate the gender: e.g. [χρῆμα, χρήματος, τό] or [γέφυρα, ἡ]. Adjectives are listed in dictionaries by the nominative, singular, masculine form, followed by the feminine (if different) and neuter endings: e.g. [μικρός, -ά, -όν]. Other forms of a substantive may only be listed in a dictionary if they are irregular.²³

2.4 ADJECTIVAL MODIFICATION: An adjective modifying a substantive (usually a noun) in any one of these cases is simply in agreement with the noun: e.g. it is not itself a *Genitive of Agent*. It is agreement in case, number, and gender (not in apparent spelling of endings) that marks an adjective as modifying a noun. In many instances, forms that adjectivally modify a noun - adjectives, participles (and all words within their phrases), prepositional phrases, genitives - will be found in the *Attributive Position*.

A. Attributive Position:

1. [ó **Attribute** λόγος]: The most common position for an attribute is between the noun and its definite article: e.g. ὁ **καλὸς** Δημήτριος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευε. (The **noble** Demetrios was educating the men.)
2. [ó λόγος ó **Attribute**]: When the attribute follows a repetition of the definite article, the noun is more strongly emphasized: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος ὁ **καλὸς** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευε. (Demetrios, the **noble man**, was educating the men.)
3. [λόγος ó **Attribute**]: For the attribute to follow the definite article without an initial use of the definite article is the least common arrangement: e.g. Δημήτριος ὁ **καλὸς** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευε. (Demetrios the **noble man** was educating the men.)

B. Predicate Position:

1. [ó λόγος **Attribute**]: When an attribute occurs in any position other than those listed above for the *Attributive Position*, it is in the *Predicate Position*; the attribute is in the predicate of the clause and can stand with its noun as an independent clause termed a *Nominal Sentence*: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **καλὸς**. (Demetrios [is] **noble**.)

C. [αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό]:

1. *Attributive Position*: In the *Attributive Position*, [αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό] can be translated as "same": e.g. ὁ **αὐτὸς** στρατὸς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφίκετο. (The **same** army arrived at the city.)
2. *Predicate Position*: In the *Predicate Position*, [αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό] can be translated reflexively as "-self": e.g. **αὐτοὶ** οἱ διδάσκαλοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευον. (The teachers **themselves** were educating the men.)
3. *Substantive Usages*: *Nominative* substantive usage of [αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό] can also be translated reflexively as "-self": **αὐτὸς** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευε. (**He himself** was educating the men.) *Genitive, Dative, and Accusative* substantive usages, however, function as a 3rd person personal pronoun: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **αὐτοὺς** ἐπαίδευε. (Demetrios was educating **them**.)

²² The definite article [ó , ἡ , τό], i.e. “the,” is extensively used in Classical Greek and is declined in all genders and cases in agreement with nouns and other substantives.

²³ Due to the existence of multiple dialects and the effects of over a millennium of linguistic development from Homeric Greek to Roman Imperial *Koiné*, there is a degree of variance in the forms and orthography (spelling) of Greek words.

D. [πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν]:

1. *Attributive Position*: In the *Attributive Position*, [πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν] can be translated as "whole" or "entire": e.g. ὁ **πᾶς** στρατὸς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφίκετο. (The **whole** army arrived at the city.)
2. *Predicate Position*: In the *Predicate Position*, [πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν] can be translated as "all" or "every": e.g. **πάντες** οἱ διδάσκαλοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευν. (**All** the teachers were educating the men.); **πᾶς** διδάσκαλος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευ. (**Every** teacher was educating the men.)

E. [μέσος, μέση, μέσον]:

1. *Attributive Position*: In the *Attributive Position*, [μέσος, μέση, μέσον] can be translated as "middle" or "central": e.g. ὁ στρατὸς εἰς τὴν μέσην πόλιν ἀφίκετο. (The army arrived at the central city.) Of several cities, the army went to the middle one.
2. *Predicate Position*: In the *Predicate Position* before the article, [μέσος, μέση, μέσον] can be translated as "middle (of the)": ὁ στρατὸς εἰς μέσην τὴν πόλιν ἀφίκετο. (The army arrived at the middle (of the) city.)

2.5 NOMINATIVE: The Greek *Nominative* case continues the functions of the PIE *Nominative* (the subject and ideas related to the subject).

- I. **Subject**: indicates the agent (doer) of a finite verb (*Active*, *Middle*, or *Passive*): e.g. ὁ **Δημήτριος** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευ. (**Demetrios** was educating the men.); ὁ Δημήτριος **ὅς** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευ, διδάσκαλός ἐστι. (**Demetrios, who** was educating the men, is a teacher.)²⁴
- II. **Predicate Nominative**: stands as complement to the *Subject* with a state of being (copulative) verb or in a nominal sentence: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **ἱερεύς** ἐστι. (**Demetrios is a priest.**); ὁ Δημήτριος **καλός**. (**Demetrios [is] good.**) Certain transitive verbal forms that are construed with a *Predicate Accusative* in the *Active* and *Middle*, are construed with a *Predicate Nominative* when they are *Passive*: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης **διδάσκαλος** ἐκαλεῖτο. (**Socrates was called a teacher.**)²⁵

2.6 GENITIVE: The Greek *Genitive* case functions as an adjectival modifier encompasses the functions of the PIE *Genitive* (possession) and PIE *Ablative* (origin of motion or action). In most instances it can be loosely translated with: "of," "from," or "by."

- I. **Genitive of Possession**: is said to "limit" a noun or adjective: e.g. ἡ **τοῦ Δημητρίου** γυνὴ καλή ἐστι. (**The wife of Demetrios** is beautiful.)²⁶ The *Genitive of Possession* usually takes the attributive position.
- II. **Partitive Genitive**: specifies the group of which the limited word is a constituent part: e.g. πέντε **τῶν ἀνθρώπων** ὁ **Σωκράτης παιδεύει**. (**Socrates is educating five of the men.**) [πέντε is a part of the larger

²⁴ *Subject* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.6.5: Οὗτος ὁ **Κροῖσος** βαρβάρων πρῶτος τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν τοὺς μὲν κατεστρέψατο Ἑλλήνων ἐξ φόρου ἀπαγωγῆν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους προσεποιήσατο. (This **Kroisos** - first of the barbarians, whom we know - subjected some of the Greeks to the payment of tribute, and won over others as friends.)

²⁵ *Predicate Nominative* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.5.12: Τὰ γὰρ τὸ πάλαι **μεγάλα** ἦν, τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν **σμικρὰ** γέγονε· τὰ δὲ ἐπ' ἐμέο ἦν **μεγάλα**, πρότερον ἦν **σμικρά**. (For things which were **great** long ago, most of them have become **small**; and the things which were **great** around my [time], were previously **small**.) Note that a nominative adjective in the attributive position would simply be modifying the *Subject* and would thus not be a *Predicate Nominative*: e.g. ὁ **καλὸς Δημήτριος** **ἱερεύς** ἐστι. (**The beautiful Demetrios is a priest.**)

²⁶ *Genitive of Possession* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.26: Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Ἀλυάττεω ἐξεδέξατο τὴν βασιληίην **Κροῖσος** ὁ **Ἀλυάττεω**, ... (And with Alyattes having died, Kroisos the (son) of **Alyattes** took up the kingship, ...)

group ἀνθρώποιν.] The *Partitive Genitive* is also construed with many verbs meaning to rule/lead or to share/enjoy.²⁷

- III. **Objective Genitive:** limits a noun of verbal meaning (often derived from a verbal stem), as if the genitive form were the *Direct Object* of the verbal idea implied in the noun: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος τὸν διδασκάλον φόβον οὐκ ἔχει. (Demetrios does not have a fear **of the teacher**.)²⁸ As if: Demetrios does not fear **the teacher**.

A. **Subjective Genitive:** rarely, a noun of verbal meaning (often derived from a verbal stem) may be limited by a genitive noun showing simple possession, as if the genitive form were the *Subject* of the verbal idea implied in the noun: e.g. ὁ τῶν πολιτῶν φόβος τὸν Σωκράτη ἐφόνευσε. (The fear **of the citizens** killed Socrates.) As if: The citizens feared Socrates and so they killed him. The *Subjective Genitive* can be distinguished from the *Objective Genitive* only by context.

- IV. **Genitive of Description:** typically a genitive noun modified by an adjective which collectively describe another noun: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος καλλονές μεγάλους ἦν. (Demetrios was **of great beauty**.) τοῦ εὐγενοῦς ἀνδρός τό δικαίως πράττειν ἔστι. (To act righteously is [characteristic] **of a noble man**.)²⁹ In prose, the *Genitive of Quality* occurs primarily in the predicate, but in poetry it also occurs in the attributive position.

- V. **Genitive of Value/Price:** This usage denotes how much a thing (concrete or abstract) is worth or for what price it was sold or done: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος τὴν πόλιν χρυσοῦ ἀποδίδεται. (Demetrios is handing over the city [in exchange] **for gold**.)³⁰ Certain adjectives, e.g. ἄξιος, are also construed with the *Genitive of Value*.

- VI. **Genitive of Material:** describes content or material of the limited noun or adjective: e.g. ὁ τοῦ Δημητρίου δακτύλιος χρυσοῦ ἔστι. (The ring of Demetrios is **of gold**.)³¹

- VII. **Genitive of the Charge:** indicates the crime for which a person is accused or condemned, with certain verbs and adjectives associated with the legal process: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος τοὺς ξένους δώρων γράφεται. (Demetrios is indicting the foreigners [on a charge] **of bribes**.)³²

- VIII. **Genitive of Time Within Which:** indicates during what time the action takes place: e.g. τῆς ἡμέρας ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον ἐπαίδευε. (**During the day** Socrates was teaching Demetrios.)³³ At some point

²⁷ *Partitive Genitive* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.6.5: Οὗτος ὁ Κροῖσος βαρβάρων πρῶτος τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν τὸν μὲν κατεστρέψατο Ελλήνων ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγήν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους προσεποιήσατο. (This Kroisos - first **of the barbarians**, whom we know - subjected some **of the Greeks** to the payment of tribute, and won over others as friends.)

²⁸ *Objective Genitive* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.32: ... ταῦτα δὲ ἡ εὐτυχίη οἱ ἀπερύκει, ἅπηρος δέ ἔστι, ἀνουσος, ἀπαθής κακῶν, εὐπαι, εὐειδῆς: (... and the good fortune holds these things off from him, and he is unmaimed, disease free, without experience **of evils**, blessed with children, good looking;)

²⁹ *Genitive of Description* - *Historiai* 1.26: Τελευτήσαντος δὲ Ἀλυάττεω ἐξεδέξατο τὴν βασιληίην Κροῖσος ὁ Ἀλυάττεω, ἐτέων ἐὼν ἥλικήν πέντε καὶ τριήκοντα, ... (And with Alyattes having died, Kroisos the (son) of Alyattes took up the kingship, being of five and thirty **years** in respect to age, ...)

³⁰ *Genitive of Value/Price* - Herodotus, *Historiai*, 1.33: ... οὐτε λόγου μιν ποιησάμενος οὐδενὸς ἀποπέμπεται, κάρτα δόξας ἀμαθέα εἶναι, ... (... nor having made him of any **account** at all, he sent him away, having supposed that he was unlearned, ...)

³¹ *Genitive of Material* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 150: Ἐποιέετο δὲ καὶ λέοντος εἰκόνα χρυσοῦ ἀπέφθον, ἔλκουσαν σταθμὸν τάλαντα δέκα: (And he was also making an image of a lion **of refined gold**, weighing ten talents in weight;)

³² *Genitive of the Charge* - Plutarch, *Theseus* 6.6: ... καὶ συχνὸν ἐκεῖ χρόνον ἐδούλευε παρ' Όμφαλῃ, δίκην τοῦ φόνου ταύτην ἐπιθεὶς αὐτῷ, ... (... and there served as a slave beside Omphale for a long time, having placed this judgement **of murder** on himself, ...)

³³ *Genitive of Time within Which* - Herodotus, *Historiai*, 2.37: Λοῦνται δὲ δίς τε τῆς ἡμέρης ἐκάστης ψυχρῷ καὶ δίς ἐκάστης νυκτός, ἄλλας τε θρησκηίας ἐπιτελέουσι μυρίας ὡς εἰπεῖν λόγῳ. (And they bathe twice (**during**) each day and twice (**during**) each night with cold (water), and they complete countless other rituals, so to speak.)

within the specified timeframe, the action is asserted to happen. [Note that the exact time is indicated by the *Dative of Time at Which*, while the duration of a action is given by the *Accusative of Extent of Time*.]

- IX. **Genitive of Orientation:** with a verbal form associated with motion, indicates the origin of motion from which the motion occurs, typically with [ἀπό , ἐκ/ἐξ , παρά , *et cetera*] in prose: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πέμπεται. (Demetrios is being sent **out of the city**.)³⁴
- X. **Genitive of Source:** Unlike the *Genitive of Place from Which*, the *genitive of source* does not indicate physical motion *per se*, rather, it indicates from whom or from what a thing is sought or derived: ὁ Δημήτριος προγόνων καλῶν ἔστι. (Demetrios is **of good ancestors**.)³⁵ The *Genitive of Source* is also construed with many verbs meaning to hear (from) or learn (from). ὁ Δημήτριος ταῦτα Σωκράτους ἤκουσε. (Demetrios heard these things **from Socrates**.) Note that *ταῦτα* is the *Direct Object of the verb* ἤκουσε. The *Genitive of Source* may also be used in constructions lacking an explicit *Direct Object*.
- XI. **Genitive of Separation:** This usage does not indicate motion away from something, unlike the *Genitive of Place from Which*. Found with specific verbal forms and adjectives indicating lack, freedom from, or separation from something: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος φόβου ἐλεύθερός ἔστι. (Demetrios is free **from fear**.)³⁶
- XII. **Genitive of Cause:** explains the cause of some event, especially with a verbal form expressing emotion or action taken due to emotion: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης Δημητρίον τῆς σωφροσύνης ζηλοῖ. (Socrates admires Demetrios **because of self-control**)³⁷
- XIII. **Genitive of Agent** with passive verbal forms (except the *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* passive verbal forms that use the *Dative of Agent*), and typically preceded by [ύπο], expresses the agent by whom the action of the passive verb is accomplished: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος ύπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους παιδεύεται. (Demetrios is being taught **by Socrates**.)³⁸ Note that **Σωκράτους** is not the *Subject* of the passive verb παιδεύεται.
- XIV. **Genitive Absolute:** usually a noun (or pronoun, or substantive adjective) being modified by a *circumstantial participle*, and somewhat separated grammatically (*absolutum*) from the main thought of the sentence [the *Subject* of the independent clause is not involved in the action of the *Genitive Absolute*]: e.g. τοῦ Σωκράτους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύοντος, ὁ Δημήτριος τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυε. (**With Socrates teaching the men**, Demetrios was stopping the war.)³⁹ A *Genitive Absolute* may contain prepositional

³⁴ *Genitive of Place from Which* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.6.1: ..., ὃς ῥέων ἀπὸ μεσαμβρίης μεταξὺ Συρίων τε καὶ Παφλαγόνων ἔξει πρὸς βορέην ἄνεμον ἔς τὸν Εὔξεινον καλέομενον πόντον. (... , which, flowing from the **south** between the Syrians and the Paphlagonians, exits toward the north wind into the sea called "Friendly to Strangers".)

³⁵ *Genitive of Source* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 2.2: Ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίει τε καὶ ἐνετέλλετο [ό] Ψαμμήτιχος θέλων ἀκοῦσαι τῶν παιδίων, ἀπαλλαχθέντων τῶν ἀσήμων κνυζημάτων, ἥντινα φωνὴν ρήξουσι πρώτην. (And Psammetikos was doing and commanding these things, desiring to hear **from the children**, with the meaningless infantilisms having ceased, whatever first sound they were going to utter.)

³⁶ *Genitive of Separation* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 7.137: ... οὐδὲ ἀνταποκτείνας ἐκείνους ἀπολύσειν Λακεδαιμονίους τῆς αἰτίης. (... (he said that) nor - having killed those men - was he going to release the Lacedaimonians **from their guilt**.)

³⁷ *Genitive of Cause* - Sophokles, *Electra* 1027: Ζηλῶ σε τοῦ νοῦ, τῆς δὲ δειλίας στυγῷ. (I admire you **due to** (your) intellect, but I hate (you) **due to** (your) **cowardice**.)

³⁸ *Genitive of Agent* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.31: Ταῦτα δέ σφι ποιήσασι καὶ ὀφθεῖσι ύπὸ τῆς πανηγύριος τελευτὴ τοῦ βίου ἀρίστη ἐπεγένετο, ... (The best end of life came about for them having done these things and having been watched **by the assembly** ...)

³⁹ *Genitive Absolute* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.12: Ός δὲ ἥρτυσαν τὴν ἐπιβούλην, νυκτὸς γενομένης (οὐ γὰρ ἐμετίετο ὁ Γύγης, οὐδέ οἱ ἦν ἀπαλλαγὴ οὐδεμίᾳ, ἀλλ' ἔδεε ἡ αὐτὸν ἀπολωλέναι ἡ Κανδαύλην) εἴπετο ἐς τὸν θάλαμον τῇ γυναικί. (Thus they were preparing the plot, **with night having come about** (for Gyges was not being released, nor was there any escape at all for him, but it was necessary that either he himself perish or Kandaules) he was following after the woman to the bed-chamber.)

phrases or objects of the participle. In the example, **τοὺς ἀνθρώπους** is the *Direct Object* of the participle **παιδεύοντος** and is thus integral to the *Genitive Absolute* phrase, although it is not itself genitive.

XV. **Genitive of Comparison:** gives the point of comparison, when a comparative adjective or adverb is used: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος σοφότερος **τοῦ Σωκράτους** οὐκ ἔστι. (Demetrios is not wiser **than Socrates**).⁴⁰ The comparative adjective σοφότερος is applied to Δημήτριος in comparison to **Σωκράτους**.

XVI. **Genitive of Accompaniment:** indicates in the presence of whom an action occurs and is often construed with the preposition [μετά]: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος μετὰ **Σωκράτους** συντάσσεται. (Demetrios is being drawn up in battle order with **Socrates**).⁴¹ Contrast the *Genitive of Accompaniment* with the less common *Dative of Accompaniment*, often construed with the preposition [σύν].

XVI. The *Genitive* case is habitually construed (placed together syntactically) with certain verbs and adjectives in specific usages: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **τοῦ δῆμου** ἄρχει. (Demetrios is in charge **of the people**. [or less precisely] Demetrios rules **the people**. [*Partitive Genitive*]) Note that δῆμου is not the *Direct Object* of the verb ἄρχει. These usages are particular instances of the named Genitive usages above.

2.7 DATIVE: The Greek *Dative* case functions as an adverbial modifier and encompasses the functions of the PIE *Dative* (indirect association), PIE *Locative* (place where in space or time), and PIE *Instrumental* (means by which something is done). In most instances it can be loosely translated with: “to,” “for,” “in,” or “by.”

- I. **Indirect Object:** Many transitive verbal forms take an *Indirect Object* to indicate the thing indirectly affected by their action: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **τῷ Σώκρατῳ** τὰ βιβλία δίδωσι. (Demetrios is giving the books **to Socrates**).⁴² [There will often be a *Direct Object* in the accusative as well: βιβλία in the example.]
- II. **Dative of Interest:** expresses for whose benefit (*Dative of Advantage*) or harm (*Dative of Disadvantage*) a thing exists or is done: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **τῷ Σωκράτει** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευε. (Demetrios educates the men **for [the benefit of] Socrates**.) ὁ Δημήτριος **τῷ Σωκράτει** ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πέμπεται. (Demetrios, **to [the harm of] Socrates**, is being sent out of the city).⁴³ Context (often within a passage rather than an individual sentence) will determine which is indicated.
 - A. **Dative of Possession:** indicates for whose benefit something exists; this usage is simply a *Dative of Interest* used with a copulative verb like εἰμί or γίγνομαι: e.g. **τῷ Δημητρίῳ** δέκα βιβλία ἔστι. (**For Demetrios** ten books exist. [or, less precisely] Demetrios *has* ten books).⁴⁴ The semantic force of

⁴⁰ *Genitive of Comparison* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.32: Οὐ γάρ τι ὁ μέγα πλούσιος μᾶλλον τοῦ ἐπ' ἡμέρην **ἔχοντος** ὀλβιώτερός ἔστι, ... (For the greatly wealthy man is more blessed than **the man having** for the day, ...)

⁴¹ *Genitive of Accompaniment* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.86: ... κελεύειν σβεννύναι τὴν ταχίστην τὸ καιόμενον πῦρ καὶ καταβιβάζειν Κροῖσόν τε καὶ τοὺς **μετὰ Κροίσου**. (... (that Cyrus) commanded that they extinguish the fire as quickly as possible and bring down Kroisos and the men **with Kroisos**.)

⁴² *Indirect Object* – Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.43: Ὁ μὲν δὴ βληθεὶς τῇ αἰχμῇ ἐξέπλησε τοῦ ὀνείρου τὴν φήμην, ἔθεε δέ τις ἀγγελέων τῷ **Κροίσῳ** τὸ γεγονός, ... (On the one hand - having been wounded by a spear-point - he fulfilled the message of the dream, but on the other hand someone was running in order to announce **to Kroisos** the thing having happened, ...).

⁴³ *Dative of Interest* – Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.59: **Ἴπποκράτει** γάρ ἐόντι ιδιώτῃ καὶ θεωρέοντι τὰ Ὀλύμπια τέρας ἐγένετο μέγα· (For a great evil-omen happened **to Hippokrates** - while being a private citizen and watching the Olympics;) ≈ a disaster happened and Hippokrates was adversely affected by it.

⁴⁴ *Dative of Possession* – Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.59: Χίλων ... συνεβούλευε **Ἴπποκράτει** ... εἴ τις **οἱ** τυγχάνει ἐὼν παῖς, τοῦτον ἀπείπασθαι. (Chilon ... was advising Hippokrates ... if any son happened to exist **for him**, to disown him [or, less precisely] if he *had* any son, to disown him).

the *Dative of Possession* is not equivalent to use of verbs like [ἔχω] with a *Direct Object*, since it indicates advantage rather than mere possession.

- III. **Dative of Reference:** indicates for whom (from whose perspective) an adjective or a statement is true: e.g. τῷ Σωκράτει μονὸν ἡ ἀρετὴ ἀγαθή ἐστι. (**To Socrates [as far as Socrates is concerned]**, only excellence is good.)⁴⁵ Unlike the *Dative of Respect*, the *Dative of Reference* is typically a person.⁴⁶
- IV. **Dative of Agent:** indicates the agent by whom the verbal force of a *Perfect* or *Pluperfect* passive verbal form was performed: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος Σωκράτει πεπαιδευται. (Demetrios has been educated **by Socrates**).⁴⁷ The *Dative of Agent* was also used with verbal adjectives in [-τέος]. Contrast the *Dative of Agent* with the *Genitive of Agent* (with ύπό) found with other tenses of passive verbal forms.⁴⁸
- V. **Dative of Location (in Time or Space):** indicates exactly where in time or space the action takes place: e.g. [TIME] τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον ἐπαίδευε. (**In the day** Socrates was teaching Demetrios).⁴⁹ Contrast this usage of the Dative with the *Genitive of Time During Which* (approximate time of the action) and the *Accusative of Extent (of Time)* (duration of the action); e.g. [SPACE] ὁ Δημήτριος ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐστι. (Demetrios is **on the island**).⁵⁰ In reference to space, this usage is usually construed with the preposition [ἐν], except when dealing with the certain place names; no motion is implied.
- VI. **Dative of Respect:** explains in respect to what factor an assertion (often an adjective) holds true: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ ψυχῇ καλός ἐστι. (Socrates is good **[in respect] to the soul**).⁵¹ So the adjective καλός applies to Σωκράτης only in respect to τῇ ψυχῇ; no claim is made about Σωκράτης being καλός in any other respect: e.g. physical beauty. Note that the *Dative of Respect* is not a person.
- VII. **Dative of Accompaniment:** indicates in the presence of whom an action occurs and is often construed with the preposition [σὺν]; it is most common in descriptions of military situations: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος σὺν Σωκράτει συντάξεται. (Demetrios will draw up in battle order with **Socrates**).⁵² Contrast the *Dative of Accompaniment* with the more common (especially in prose) *Genitive of Accompaniment* (with μετά).

⁴⁵ *Dative of Reference* – Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.32: Ἐμοὶ δὲ σὺ καὶ πλουτέειν μέγα φαίνεαι καὶ βασιλεὺς πολλῶν εἶναι ἀνθρώπων. (**To me** you seem to both be very rich and to be the king of many men);

⁴⁶ When personal pronouns are used in a *Dative of Reference*, the usage is sometimes termed the *Ethical Dative*.

⁴⁷ *Dative of Agent* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.32: Κροῖσος δὲ σπερχθεὶς εἶπε· «὾ ξεῖνε Αθηναῖε, ἡ δ' ἡμετέρη εὐδαιμονίη οὕτω τοι ἀπέρριπται ἐξ τὸ μηδέν, ὥστε οὐδὲ ιδιωτέων ἀνδρῶν ὀξίους ἡμέας ἐποίησας; (... , but Kroisos having been enraged said "O Athenian guest-friend, has our good-fortune been so discarded to nothing **by you**, that you did not make us worthy of private men?") Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.68: ἦδη δέ σφι καὶ ἡ πολλὴ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ἵν κατεστραμμένη. (And already the majority of the Peloponnesos had been subdued **by them**.)

⁴⁸ The *Dative of Agent* may be found occasionally with *Aorist* passive forms: e.g. Herod. *Hist.* 1.1: ... μήτε ἔργα μεγάλα τε καὶ θωμαστά, τὰ μὲν Ἑλλησι, τὰ δὲ βαρβάροισι ἀποδεχθέντα, ἀκλέα γένηται, ... (... and that both the great works and the marvels, those shown on the one hand by the Greeks and on the other hand by the Barbarians, might not become unknown, ...).

⁴⁹ *Dative of The Time at Which* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.1: Πέμπτῃ δὲ ἡ ἔκτη ἡμέρῃ ἀπ' ἣς ἀπίκοντο, ἐξεμπολημένων σφι σχεδὸν πάντων, ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν γυναικας ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέος θυγατέρα. (And on the fifth or sixth **day** from the (day) they arrived, with nearly everything having been sold by them, (they say that) both many other women - but indeed also the daughter of the king - came up to the sea;)

⁵⁰ *Dative of The Place Where* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.50: Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θυσίησι μεγάλησι τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεὸν ἰλάσκετο. (But after these things he was propitiating the god in **Delphi** with big sacrifices;)

⁵¹ *Dative of Respect* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.30: Κοίη δὴ κρίνεις Τέλλον εἶναι ὀλβιώτατον; (Indeed **in what respect** do you judge that Tellos is the most well-off?)

⁵² *Dative of Accompaniment* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.37: κοίῳ δὲ ἐκείνῃ δόξει ἀνδρὶ συνοικέειν; (With what sort (of) **man** will she think that she is dwelling?) The *Dative of Accompaniment* also occurs with [μετά] in poetry, especially in epic.

- VIII. **Dative of Means:** is found with both active and passive verbs in any tense – unlike the *Dative of Agent*. It expresses the means (or tool) by which an action was accomplished: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον βιβλίους ἐπαίδενε. (Socrates was educating Demetrios **with books [by means of books]**).⁵³ Note that the *Dative of Means* is typically a thing (a tool), not a person or collection of persons. Personal agency is expressed by either the *Genitive of Agent* or the *Dative of Agent*.
- IX. **Dative of Manner:** expresses the manner in which the action of the verbal form is carried out; it is often found with [σύν] or other prepositions: e.g. σὺν ὑβρει ὁ Σωκράτης τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδενε. (Socrates was teaching the men **with insolence [in an insolent manner]**).⁵⁴
- X. **Dative of Degree of Difference:** denotes, when a comparative adjective or adverb is used, by how much or by what measure a thing or action differs from a point of comparison: e.g. πολλῷ νῦν ὁ Δημήτριος σοφώτερος τοῦ Σωκράτους ἐστί. (Now Demetrios is wiser than Socrates **by a lot**).⁵⁵ The degree by which Δημήτριος is σοφώτερος than Σωκράτους is **πολλῷ**.
- XI. The *Dative* case is habitually construed (placed together syntactically) with some verbs, such as [δεῖ] and [μάχομαι], and with some adjectives, such as [ἐχθρός] and [ὁ αὐτός]: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος ἐχθρὸς τῷ Σωκράτει ἐστί. (Demetrios is hostile **to Socrates**. [*Dative of Reference*]) These usages are particular instances of the named Dative usages above.

2.8 ACCUSATIVE: The Greek *Accusative* case functions as an adverbial modifier and continues the functions of the PIE *Accusative* (object of verbal action or end of motion).

- I. **Direct Object:** Transitive verbal forms (*Active* or *Middle*) indicate the thing directly affected by their action with a *Direct Object*: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος τῷ Σώκρατῳ **τὰ βιβλία** δίδωσι. (Demetrios is giving **the books** to Socrates).⁵⁶
- II. **Internal Object:** Some transitive verbal forms (*Active* or *Middle*) are able to take two accusative objects: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον **παιδείαν** ἐπαίδενε. (Socrates was teaching Demetrios **a lesson**.) While Δημήτριος is the *Direct Object* (external object) of the verb ἐπαίδενε, **παιδείαν** is the *Internal Object* of ἐπαίδενε. Note that when such a verb is made *Passive*, it can often still take an *Internal Object*: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **παιδείαν** ἐπαιδεύετο ὑπὸ τοῦ Σωκράτους. (Demetrios was being taught **a lesson** by Socrates).⁵⁷ An infinitive may also function as an *Internal Object* with certain verbs.
- III. **Predicate Accusative:** Some transitive verbal forms (*Active* or *Middle*) are construed with two accusatives, one a *Direct Object* and the other a *Predicate Accusative* indicating what the *Direct Object*

⁵³ *Dative of Means* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.30: Ο μὲν ἐλπίζων εἶναι ἀνθρώπων ὀλβιώτατος ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα, Σόλων δὲ οὐδὲν ὑποθωπεύσας, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἔόντι χρησάμενος, λέγει: (That guy - expecting that he was the most well-off of men - was asking these things, and Solon, - having flattered him not at all, but rather (after) consulting the **situation** - said):

⁵⁴ *Dative of Manner* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.50: Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θυσίησι μεγάλησι τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖσι θεὸν ἱλάσκετο. (But after these things he was propitiating the god in Delphi **with big sacrifices**);

⁵⁵ *Dative of Degree of Difference* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.68: Καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου, ὅκως πειρώσατο ἀλλήλων, πολλῷ κατυπέρτεροι τῷ πολέμῳ ἐγίνοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι: ... (But from this time, whenever they would make trial of one another, the Lakedaimonians were superior in war **by a lot**; ...)

⁵⁶ *Direct Object* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.43: Ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐξ τὸν Ὄλυμπον τὸ ὅρος ἐζήτεον τὸ θηρίον, ... (Having arrived at Olympus, the mountain, they were seeking the **wild-animal**, ...)

⁵⁷ *Internal Object* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.43: Ἐνθα δὴ ὁ ξεῖνος, οὗτος δὴ ὁ καθαρθεῖς τὸν φόνον, καλεόμενος δὲ Ἀδρηστος, ... (Then indeed the guest-friend , the one in fact having been purified **of murder**, and being called Adrestos, ...)

becomes: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον **διδάσκαλον** ἐποίησε. (Socrates made Demetrios a **teacher**).⁵⁸ Δημήτριον is the *Direct Object* of the verb ἐποίησε; **διδάσκαλον** is the *Predicate Accusative* indicating what Δημήτριον has become. The *Predicate Accusative* does not typically have the definite article.⁵⁹

- IV. **Subject Accusative:** an accusative can function as the subject of an infinitive (or of a participle in *Indirect Statement*), within a nominal clause functioning in turn as the subject or object (*Indirect Statement*) of certain verbal forms: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης νομίζει **τὸν Δημήτριον** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὖ παιδεύειν. (Socrates thinks that **Demetrios** is teaching the men well.)⁶⁰
- V. **Accusative of Orientation:** expresses motion or orientation towards and is often construed with verbal forms implying motion and with many prepositions [**εἰς** , **ἐπί** , **κατά** , **παρά** , **πρός** , *et cetera*]: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον **εἰς τὴν πόλιν** ἐπεμψε. (Socrates sent Demetrios **to the city**).⁶¹
- VI. **Accusative of Extent (of Time or Space):** denotes the amount of time or space across which an action is carried: e.g. [TIME] **πέντε ἡμέρας** ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον ἐπαίδευε. (**For five days** Socrates was teaching Demetrios).⁶² The *Accusative of Extent (of Time)* indicates that the event occurred continuously throughout the specified time; contrast this usage of the Accusative with the *Genitive of Time within Which* (a discreet event within a specified time) and the *Dative of Location* (the *exact* time the action takes place); e.g. [SPACE] **ἐνενήκοντα σταδίους** ὁ Σωκράτης τὸν Δημήτριον ἐπεμψε. (Socrates sent Demetrios **for ninety stadia**).⁶³ The *Accusative of Extent (of Space)* indicates that the event occurred continuously throughout the specified distance.
- VII. **Accusative of Respect:** denotes in respect to what (often a body part or an attribute) a verbal form or adjective applies: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τυφλὸς **τὸν νοῦν** οὐκ ἔστι. (Socrates is not blind [**in respect to**] the mind).⁶⁴
- VIII. **Adverbial Accusative:** used much like a regular adverb to modify a verbal form or an adjective: e.g. **οὐδέν** ὁ Δημήτριος σοφώτερος τοῦ Σωκράτους ἔστι. (Demetrios is **not at all** [not one thing] wiser than

⁵⁸ *Predicate Accusative* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.6.5: Οὗτος ὁ Κροῖσος βαρβάρων πρῶτος τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν τοὺς μὲν κατεστρέψατο Ἑλλήνων ἐξ φόρου ἀπαγωγήν, τοὺς δὲ **φίλους** προσεποιήσατο. (This Kroisos - first of the barbarians, whom we know - subjected some of the Greeks to the payment of tribute, and won over others as **friends**.)

⁵⁹ When a state of being verb (copulative verb) or a nominal sentence is placed in *Indirect Statement*, what would have been a *Predicate Nominative* becomes a *Predicate Accusative*: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης νομίζει τὸν Δημήτριον **καλόν**. (Socrates thinks that Demetrios [is] **good**.) Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.1: Περσέων μὲν νῦν οἱ λόγιοι Φοίνικας **αἰτίους** φασὶ γενέσθαι τῆς διαφορῆς. (The learned men of the Persians say that the Phoenicians became **responsible** for the disagreement;)

⁶⁰ *Subject Accusative* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.1: Πέμπτῃ δὲ ἡ ἕκτη ἡμέρῃ ἀπ' ἧς ἀπίκοντο, ἔξεμπολημένων σφι σχεδὸν πάντων, ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν **γυναικας** ἄλλας τε πολλὰς καὶ δῆ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέος **Θυγατέρα**. (And on the fifth or sixth day from the (day) they arrived, with nearly everything having been sold by them, (they say that) both many other **women** - but indeed also the **daughter** of the king - came up to the sea;) **Δημήτριον** is the subject accusative of the infinitive *παιδεύειν* in *Indirect Statement*; note that ἀνθρώπους is the direct object of the infinitive *παιδεύειν*, and that the nominal clause [**τὸν Δημήτριον** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὖ παιδεύειν] is effectively the direct object of the verb *νομίζει*. Again, note that **Δημήτριον** is not the direct object of the verb *νομίζει*.

⁶¹ *Accusative of Place to Which* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.6.1: ..., ὃς ῥέων ἀπὸ μεσαμβρίης μεταξὺ Συρίων τε καὶ Παφλαγόνων ἔξειται πρὸς βορέην **ἀνεμον** ἐξ τὸν Εὔξεινον καλέομενον **πόντον**. (... which, flowing from the south between the Syrians and the Paphlagonians, exits toward the north **wind** into the **sea** called "Friendly to Strangers".)

⁶² *Accusative of Extent of Time* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.29: ... ὃς Αθηναίοισι νόμους κελεύσασι ποιήσας ἀπεδήμησε **ἔτεα** δέκα, κατὰ θεωρίης πρόφασιν ἐκπλώσας, ἵνα δὴ μή τινα τῶν νόμων ἀναγκασθῇ λῆσαι τῶν ἔθετο. (... who - having made laws for the Athenians having requested (that he do it) - travelled for ten **years** on the pretext of sightseeing, but actually so that he would not be compelled to dissolve any of the laws which he set up.)

⁶³ *Accusative of Extent of Space* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.31: ... **σταδίους** δὲ πέντε καὶ τεσσεράκοντα διακομίσαντες ἀπίκοντο ἐξ τὸ ipόν. . (... having conveyed (her) for five and forty **stades**, they arrived at the temple.)

⁶⁴ *Accusative of Respect* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.6.1: Κροῖσος ἦν Λυδὸς μὲν γένος, ... (Kroisos was a Lydian **in respect to race**, ...)

Socrates.) **τίνα δὲ τρόπον** ὁ Δημήτριος Σώκρατῳ πεπαίδευται. ([In] some manner, Demetrios has been educated by Socrates.)⁶⁵

- IX. **Accusative Absolute:** a neuter, singular *circumstantial participle* most often derived from an impersonal verb [δεῖ , ἔξεστι , δοκεῖ , χρή , et cetera], and somewhat separated grammatically (*absolutum*) from the main thought of the sentence: e.g. **δέον Σωκράτη τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύειν**, ὁ Δημήτριος τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυε. (**It being necessary that Socrates teach the men**, Demetrios was stopping the war.)⁶⁶ The *Accusative Absolute* is found from the 5th century BCE forward.
- X. The *Accusative* case is habitually construed with a number of prepositions: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τὰ βιβλία παρὰ τὸν Δημήτριον πέμπει. (Socrates is sending the books to(ward) **Demetrios**.) These usages are particular instances of the *Accusative of Place to Which* or the *Accusative of Extent*, or were so originally.

2.9 VOCATIVE: The Greek *Vocative* case continues the semantic functions of the PIE *Vocative* (object of direct address). The *Vocative* is syntactically separate from the rest of its clause. Note that the *Vocative* cannot function as the *Subject* of a verb, not even of an imperative verb.

- I. **Vocative:**⁶⁷ Used parenthetically whenever speaking directly to another person; typically found with the particle [ὦ] and near 2nd person verbs, of which it is not the *Subject*: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος εἶπε, “ὦ σῶφρον Σώκρατες, τίμα τοὺς ἄρχοντας.” (Demetrios said, “O wise Socrates, honor the archons!”)⁶⁸

⁶⁵ *Adverbial Accusative* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.30: Ο μὲν ἐλπίζων εἶναι ἀνθρώπων ὀλβιώτατος ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα, Σόλων δὲ **οὐδὲν** ὑποθωπεύσας, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἐόντι χρησάμενος, λέγει· (That guy - expecting that he was the most well-off of men - was asking these things, and Solon, - having flattered him **not at all**, but rather (after) consulting the situation - said):

⁶⁶ *Accusative Absolute* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.129: ... εἰ **παρεὸν αὐτῷ βασιλέα γενέσθαι**, εἰ δὴ δ' ἔωυτον γε ἐπρήχθη τὰ παρεόντα, ἀλλῷ περιέθηκε τὸ κράτος... (... if **it being possible for him to become the king**, if indeed the present matters were brought about by him, he conferred the power on another ...) An *Accusative Absolute* may contain prepositional phrases or objects of the infinitive. In the example, **τοὺς ἀνθρώπους** (the direct object of the infinitive **παιδεύειν**) and **Σωκράτη** (the accusative subject of the infinitive **παιδεύειν**) are thus integral to the *accusative absolute* phrase.

⁶⁷ Due to paradigm leveling or other factors, the vocative is often morphologically identical to the nominative in the singular, while **in the plural it is always identical**. Without the [-ς] of the nominative singular, the vocative singular becomes [-ε] in the 2nd declension singular masculine. In the 3rd declension, the long final vowel of the nominative results from compensatory lengthening after the loss of [-ς]: e.g. (nom.) πατήρ versus (voc.) πάτερ.

⁶⁸ *Vocative* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.32: Κροῖσος δὲ σπερχθεὶς εἶπε· «ὦ ξεῖνε Αθηναῖε, ή δ' ἡμετέρη εὐδαιμονίη οὕτω τοι ἀπέρριπται ἐς τὸ μηδέν, ὥστε οὐδὲ ιδιωτέων ἀξίους ἡμέας ἐποίησας; (... but Kroisos having been enraged said "O Athenian guest-friend, has our good-fortune been so discarded to nothing by you, that you did not make us worthy of private men?")

2.8 THE FOUR FORMS OF AGREEMENT:

- I. **Nouns** functioning as a *Predicate Nominative* agree in case with the *Subject*; they will agree in number if possible (the majority of instances). As most nouns have their own fixed gender, agreement in gender is more often chance than choice: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος **ἱερεὺς** ἔστι. (Demetrios is a **priest**.) [**ἱερεὺς** is nominative because it must be, singular because it can be, and masculine because it happens to be a masculine noun.]⁶⁹ The *Predicate Accusative* will agree similarly with the *Subject Accusative*. **Note that all of the cases can stand in Apposition** to other substantives in a sentence; in apposition, one substantive form renames another without modification or a copulative verb. Again, case is mandatory, number is desirable and likely, and gender is determined by the normal gender of the noun in apposition.⁷⁰
- II. **Adjectives**, including all verbal adjectives (e.g. participles), agree with the noun that they modify in case, number, and gender.⁷¹ Since adjectives (except when acting as substantives) take their case from agreement with the noun they modify, their case should not be explained by any of the syntactic functions of the cases listed above:⁷² e.g. ὁ **καλὸς** Δημήτριος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπαίδευε. (The **good** Demetrios was educating the men.) [**καλὸς** is nominative, singular, masculine because it modifies Δημήτριος, not because it is itself the *Subject* of ἐπαίδευε.]
- III. **Relative Pronouns** take their number and gender from the noun (substantive form) to which they refer: i.e. their *antecedent*.⁷³ They normally take their case from their syntactic role within their own clause: e.g. οἱ ἄνθρωποι **οὓς** ὁ Δημήτριος ἐπαίδευε κακοὶ εἰσί. (The men, **whom** Demetrios was teaching, are evil.) [**οὓς** is, by necessity, plural and masculine to agree with its antecedent ἄνθρωποι, but it is accusative because within its own clause it is the *Direct Object* of the verb ἐπαίδευε.] When the antecedent is genitive or dative and the relative pronoun would have been accusative, however, the relative pronoun may be attracted to the case of its antecedent: i.e. it may also agree in case with its antecedent, despite its function within its own clause.
- IV. **Verbs** agree with their subjects in person when personal pronouns are employed, and in number (except in the case of neuter plural subjects): e.g. ἐγὼ **νομίζω** τὸν Δημήτριον τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὖ παιδεύειν. (I think that Demetrios is educating the men well.) [**ἐγὼ** is a 1st person, singular pronoun; **νομίζω** is thus 1st person, singular as well.] τῷ Δημητρίῳ δέκα βιβλία **ἔστι**. (For Demetrios ten books exist.) [The singular verb **ἔστι** is construed with the neuter plural subject **βιβλία**.]

⁶⁹ The *Predicate Accusative* behaves similarly.

⁷⁰ *Apposition* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.43: Ἀπικόμενοι δὲ ἐξ τὸν Ὄλυμπον τὸ **ὄρος** ἐζήτεον τὸ θηρίον, ... (Having arrived at Olympus, the **mountain**, they were seeking the wild-animal, ...) [**ὄρος**] is a neuter noun in apposition to the masculine noun [**Ολυμπον**]; both are *Accusative*.

⁷¹ When a participle agrees with the *Subject* of a verb that is not explicitly expressed, it will agree with the verb in number and be *Nominative* and in the gender appropriate to the *Subject* being discussed: e.g. παιδεύων τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διδάσκαλος ἐκαλεῖτο. (Educating the men, he was called a teacher.)

⁷² Note that in combination with its modified noun, a participle may form part of an genitive absolute construction.

⁷³ The term *antecedent* comes from the Latin *ante* (before) and *cedere* (to go), and the antecedent of a relative pronoun is typically before the relative pronoun, and often close by. In some cases, an antecedent that would have been a demonstrative or indefinite pronoun may be omitted.

SECTION III: SYNTAX OF VERBAL FORMS

3.1 COORDINATION/SUBORDINATION: The precise semantic force of a particular verbal form derives from the syntax⁷⁴ of the construction within which it is found. A single idea expressed in a grammatically complete manner constitutes a simple sentence: i.e. an *Independent Clause*. Within a sentence that is composed of more than a single idea of this sort, there are two structural ways that the related ideas can be linked:

- A. **Coordination:** Clauses may be linked with coordinating conjunctions [e.g. καὶ , μέν , δέ] or simply juxtaposed⁷⁵ to indicate a roughly equal level of significance: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης θύει, καὶ ἡ θεὸς τὸ πόλεμον παύει. (Socrates is sacrificing, **and** the goddess is stopping the war.) In this instance, no differential relationship is being asserted between the two statements, each of which happens to be an *Independent Clause*.
- B. **Subordination:** Clauses of unequal significance, where one idea is made subordinate to another, may be linked with subordinating conjunctions or particles [e.g. ὅτι , ἐπειδάν , ὥστε]: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης θύει, ἵνα ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύῃ. (Socrates is sacrificing, **so that** the goddess would stop the war.) The *Dependent Clause*⁷⁶ [ἵνα ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύῃ] is subordinated to its *Main Clause* [ὁ Σωκράτης θύει], which happens to also be an *Independent Clause*. Through subordination, the idea of the *Dependent Clause* is thus asserted to be less important than that of the *Main Clause*.

3.2 SYNTAX OF VERBAL FORMS: The precise semantic⁷⁷ force of a particular verbal form derives from the syntax⁷⁸ of the construction within which it is found. For verbs in the *Subjunctive* and *Optative* moods, the construction within which they occur is particularly crucial to their meaning (semantic force).

Subjunctive Mood: The *Subjunctive* is the verbal mood of modality and of subordination in 1° sequence.⁷⁹
In independent usages, it expresses what *should* be. The tense of *Subjunctive* verbs shows only *aspect*.

Optative Mood: The *Optative* is the verbal mood of potentiality and of subordination in 2° sequence.⁸⁰
In independent usages, it expresses what *might* be. Except when used within *Indirect Speech*, the tense of *Optative* verbs shows only *aspect*.

⁷⁴ Arrangement of one clause beside [παρά] another is sometimes termed *Parataxis* (Coordination), resulting in a compound sentence. On the other hand, arrangement of one clause beneath [ύπό] another is termed *Hypotaxis* (Subordination), resulting in a complex sentence..

⁷⁵ The practice of juxtaposing simple sentences without coordinating conjunctions is termed *Asyndeton* [α- + σύν + δέω].

⁷⁶ Rather than being able to stand by itself as a complete idea, a *Dependent Clause* is syntactically subordinate to another clause, termed a *Main Clause*; the *Dependent Clause* merely gives additional information about the action of its *Main Clause*, which may come before or after the *Dependent Clause*. Note that the *Main Clause* may itself be an *Independent Clause*, or it may be subordinate in turn to another clause.

⁷⁷ Semantic [σημαντικός < σῆμα] describes the property of having meaning.

⁷⁸ Syntax [σύνταξις < σύν + τάττειν] is the placing together of words, phrases, and clauses in accord with grammatical rules, in order to create meaningful utterances. Arrangement of one clause beside [παρά] another is sometimes termed *Parataxis* (Coordination), resulting in a compound sentence. On the other hand, arrangement of one clause beneath [ύπό] another is termed *Hypotaxis* (Subordination), resulting in a complex sentence..

⁷⁹ 1° sequence is set up in a *Dependent Clause* by the use of a verbal form in the *Main Clause* that is in a 1° tense: *Present*, *Future*, *Perfect*, or *Future-Perfect*.

⁸⁰ 2° sequence is set up in a *Dependent Clause* by the use of a verbal form in the *Main Clause* that is in a 2° tense: *Imperfect*, *Aorist*, or *Pluperfect*.

Similarly, the meanings of infinitives (verbal nouns) and participles (verbal adjectives) are derived to a great extent from the specific context and type of clause in which they are found.

Infinitives: The tense of an *Infinitive* shows only *aspect*.

Participles: The tense of a *Participle* shows *aspect* or *relative time*, depending on the construction.

3.3 INDEPENDENT USAGES: When found as the verb of an *Independent Clause*, a *Subjunctive* or *Optative* verb will conform to one of four independent usages. Identification of the usage must often be made from the sense of the sentence. Within most types of *Independent Clause*, an *Indicative* verb has no special semantic force beyond to indicate what is factual.

A. HORTATORY SUBJUNCTIVE:⁸¹ [Let's do it!] The *Hortatory Subjunctive* (iussive) is employed to exhort the hearers to perform (or avoid) an action: e.g. **παιδεύωμεν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.** (**Let's educate** the men!) The *Hortatory Subjunctive* tends to be used for the 1st person plural in the *Present* tense, but for any person in the *Aorist*. [As an exhortation designed to persuade the audience toward an action, the *Hortatory Subjunctive* is weaker (more polite or optional) than a command expressed in the *Imperative* mood. It expresses what *should* or *ought* to be done.] Intensifying *Imperative* forms like [ἄγε] or [φέρε] may be found in close proximity.

1. **Prohibitive Subjunctive:**⁸² [You should not do it!] When used prohibitively, the *Hortatory Subjunctive* (typically in the *Aorist*) uses the negative particle [μή] to exhort the hearers to not perform an action: e.g. **μὴ παιδεύσωμεν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.** (**Let's not educate** the men!)

B. DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE:⁸³ [What should (ought) we do?] The *Deliberative Subjunctive* is employed to deliberate whether or not an action ought to be taken: e.g. **παιδεύωμεν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους;** (**Should we educate** the men?) The negative particle [μή] is used to negate the *Deliberative Subjunctive*. [The *Deliberative Subjunctive* is the *Hortatory Subjunctive* expressed as a question. It calls into question what *should* or *ought* to be done.]

C. POTENTIAL OPTATIVE:⁸⁴ [It might happen.] Paired with the particle [ἂν], the *Potential Optative* is employed to express the possibility that some event could occur or some statement could be true: e.g. **οἱ Σωκράτης παιδεύοι ἂν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.** (**Socrates might educate** the men.) [By contrast, the actual ability to perform a specified action is expressed by an *Indicative* verb: e.g. **οἱ Σωκράτης δύναται παιδεύειν**

⁸¹ *Hortatory Subjunctive* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.97: Οὐ γὰρ δὴ τρόπῳ τῷ παρεόντι χρεώμενοι δυνατοί εἰμεν οἰκέειν τὴν χώρην, φέρε **στήζωμεν** ἡμέων αὐτῶν βασιλέα· ... (For indeed (while) being abused in the present manner we are not able to inhabit the country, come on **let us appoint** a king from ourselves; ...)

⁸² *Prohibitive Subjunctive* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.36: Παιδὸς μὲν πέρι τοῦ ἐμοῦ **μὴ μνησθῆτε** εἴτι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ὑμῖν συμπέμψαιμι· νεόγαμός τε γάρ ἔστι καὶ ταῦτα οἱ νῦν μέλει. (**No longer make mention** concerning my son; for I would not dispatch him with you; for he is both newly-married and these things are a care for him now.)

⁸³ *Deliberative Subjunctive* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 9.98: Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὡς ἐπύθοντο οἰχοκότας τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐξ τὴν ἥπειρον, ἤχθοντο ὡς ἐκπεφυγότων ἐν ἀπορίᾳ τε εἶχοντο ὅ τι ποιέσοι, εἴτε **ἀπαλλάσσωνται** ὀπίσω εἴτε **καταπλέωσι** ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου· (And the Hellenes, when they learned that the barbarians were departed toward the mainland, were vexed as if with them having escaped and had what they should do in perplexity, whether **they should depart** back home or whether **they should sail down** to the Hellespont.)

⁸⁴ *Potential Optative* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.70: τάχα δὲ ἂν καὶ οἱ ἀποδόμενοι **λέγοιεν**, ἀπικόμενοι ἐξ Σπάρτην, ὡς ἀπαιρεθείσαν **νύπο Σαμίων.** (And perhaps those having sold (it) **might have said**, having arrived at Sparta, that they were robbed by the Samians.) [**λέγοιεν**] is a *Historical Present*.

τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. (Socrates is able to educate the men.)] When there is no potential that something might happen, the negative particle [οὐ] is used. The *Potential Optative* functions as the *apodosis* of a *Future Less Vivid* condition in most instances.

1. **Past Potential Indicative:**⁸⁵ When an *Indicative* verb in the *Aorist* or less commonly the *Imperfect* tense is paired with the particle [ἄν], it indicates that an event may have happened or a statement had the potential to have been true in the past. Unlike the *Potential Optative*, which indicates what may yet occur, the *Past Potential Indicative* indicates an uncertainty about what has already occurred. This sense of unreality allows the *Past Potential Indicative* to function as the *apodosis* of a *Present* or a *Past Contrafactual* condition.
- D. **OPTATIVE OF WISH:**⁸⁶ [May it happen! Oh that it might happen! If only it would happen!] Often paired with the interjection [εἰ γάρ] or [εἴθε], the *Optative of Wish* is employed to express a wish on the part of the speaker. While the statement may be in the form of an address to an audience, there is no intent to persuade anyone toward taking an action: e.g. (εἰ γάρ) **παιδεύομεν** τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. (**If only we would educate** the men!) When it is wished that something not happen, the negative particle [μή] is used.
 1. **Unattainable Wish:**⁸⁷ [εἰ γάρ] or [εἴθε] is used with a 2° tense *Indicative* verb to show that a wish cannot be fulfilled. The *Imperfect* shows present time: e.g. εἰ γάρ ἐπαιδεύομεν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. (If only we were educating the men (but we cannot!)) The *Aorist* shows past time: e.g. εἰ γάρ ἐπαιδεύσαμεν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. (If only we had educated the men (but we could not!))

- 3.4 **DEPENDENT USAGES:** *Dependent Clauses* fall into three major categories: those that function like adjectives (*Adjectival Clauses*), those that function like adverbs (*Adverbial Clauses*), and those that function like nouns (*Nominal Clauses*).⁸⁸ The meaning of verbs, participles, and infinitives found within *Dependent Clauses* are determined by examining their syntactic relationship to their *Main Clause*. The particular subordinating conjunctions, pronouns, or particles that introduce each clause (often the first word of the clause) and/or the verbal form of the *Main Clause* will often – but not always – help to narrow the range of possibilities.⁸⁹ Clauses are considered to be *neuter*, and so any adjective or relative pronoun referring to a clause will be *neuter*.

⁸⁵ *Past Potential Indicative* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 7.139: Εἰ Αθηναῖοι καταρρωδήσαντες τὸν ἐπιόντα κίνδυνον ἔξελιπον τὴν σφετέρην, ἡ καὶ μὴ ἐκλιπόντες ἀλλὰ μείναντες ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ξέρξῃ, κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν οὐδαμοὶ ἀν ἐπειρῶντο ἀντιούμενοι βασιλεῖ. (If the Athenians, having dreaded the approaching danger, had abandoned their property, or also if they, not abandoning but remaining, had given themselves over to Xerxes, no one would **have made the attempt** to resist the king upon the sea;)

⁸⁶ *Optative of Wish* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.27: Αἱ γὰρ τοῦτο θεοὶ **ποιήσειαν** ἐπὶ νόον νησιώτησι, ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ Λυδῶν παῖδας σὺν ἵπποισι. (If only the Gods would make this into the mind for the islanders, (i.e.) to have come against the sons of the Lydians with horses.)

⁸⁷ *Unattainable Wish* - Xenophon, *Memorabilia* 1.2.46: τὸν δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδην φάναι· **Εἴθε** σοι, ὦ Περίκλεις, τότε **συνεγενόμην** ὅτε δεινότατος ἔαντοῦ ἥσθα. ([that] Alkibiades said, **if only**, O Pericles, **I were acquainted** with you then, when you were the most capable of this matter.)

⁸⁸ An *Adjectival Clause* modifies nouns or other substantives, or it may function substantively itself. An *Adverbial Clause* modifies verbal forms or adjectives most commonly. A *Substantive Clause* functions most often as the *Direct Object* or *Subject* of a verbal form.

⁸⁹ Remember that the *Main Clause* (i.e. the clause to which a dependent clause is subordinated) may itself be a dependent clause.

I. ADJECTIVAL CLAUSES with [ὅς , ᾏ , ὁ , οῦ , ὅποι , ὅθεν , καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ]: There is only one type of adjectival clause in Greek: the *Relative Clause*. In the majority of instances, a *Relative Clause* uses an *Indicative* verb and just functions as an adjectival clause to give further information concerning the antecedent⁹⁰ of the relative pronoun: i.e. the entire *Relative Clause* adjectivally modifies the antecedent, as if it were a single giant adjective.

A. **Relative Clause** with [ὅς , ᾏ , ὁ]:⁹¹ The *Relative Clause* functions much like a large adjective, describing another substantive or functioning substantively itself: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης, ὅς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύει, τῇ θεῷ θύει. (Socrates, **who** educates the men, is sacrificing to the goddess.) The *Relative Clause* [ὃς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύει] describes the noun [Σωκράτης], which is its *antecedent*.⁹²

II. ADVERBIAL CLAUSES: There are many types of *Adverbial Clauses*, but they all modify something in the *Main Clause* as if they were a single giant adverb: i.e. the entire *Adverbial Clause* adverbially modifies a single element in its *Main Clause*; this modified element is often the main verb of the *Main Clause*, but it may frequently also be a verbal noun, verbal adjective, an adjective, or even – rarely – a noun. The particular subordinating conjunction or particle associated with the *Adverbial Clause* can eliminate some possibilities, but is rarely conclusive in itself: e.g. [ώς] is found in the *Purpose Clause*, *Clause of Comparison*, *Indirect Question*, *καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ*. The only way to identify the exact semantic force of an *Adverbial Clause* is to identify its precise syntactic function: i.e. what type of clause is it and what does it modify. Constructions in the *Main Clause* sometimes signal the type of *Adverbial Clause* expected.

A. **Purpose Clause** with [ἵνα , ώς , ὅπως].⁹³ The *Purpose Clause* uses a *Subjunctive* verb in 1° sequence or an *Optative* verb in 2° sequence to explain the reason (purpose) why the action of the *Main Clause* was performed. The action of the *Main Clause* was taken in order to cause or to prevent the action of the *Purpose Clause*: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης θύει, ἵνα ή θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον **παύῃ**. (Socrates is sacrificing, so that the goddess **would stop** the war.) [Purpose clause in 1° sequence.] The negative is [μή]: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης θύει, ἵνα ή θεὸς τὸν δῆμον **μὴ βλάπτῃ**. (Socrates is sacrificing, so that the goddess **would not harm** the people.)

⁹⁰ The antecedent [< ante + cedo] typically comes earlier in sequence than the relative pronoun (in prose usually immediately before). The relative pronoun must agree with its antecedent in *number* and *gender*, but its *case* is determined by its syntactic function within the relative clause.

⁹¹ *Relative Clause* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.6.5: Οὗτος ὁ Κροῖσος βαρβάρων πρῶτος **τῶν ήμεῖς ἴδμεν** τοὺς μὲν κατεστρέψατο Ελλήνων ἐς φόρου ἀπαγωγήν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους προσεποήσατο. (This Kroisos - first of the barbarians, **whom we know** - subjected some of the Greeks to the payment of tribute, and won over others as friends.) [τῶν] has been attracted to the case of its antecedent [βαρβάρων], since its form should be [(τ)oūς] as the *Direct Object* of [ίδμεν].

⁹² The relative pronoun will agree with its *antecedent* in number and gender, but its *case* is typically determined by its syntactic function within the *Relative Clause*. [ὃς is *Nominative* because it is the *Subject* of παιδεύει, not because Σωκράτης is *Nominative*.] Under some circumstances, the case of the relative pronoun may be attracted to the case of its antecedent, when the antecedent is either in the *Genitive* or the *Dative* case.

⁹³ *Negative Purpose Clause* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.29: ... ὃς Ἀθηναῖοι νόμους κελεύσασι ποιήσας ἀπεδήμησε ἔτεα δέκα, κατὰ θεωρίης πρόφασιν ἐκπλώσας, **ἵνα δὴ μή τινα τῶν νόμων ἀναγκασθῇ λῆσαι τῶν ἔθετο**. (... who - having made laws for the Athenians having requested (that he do it) - travelled for ten years on the pretext of sightseeing, **but actually so that he would not be compelled to dissolve any of the laws which he set up**.)

- a. *Retained Subjunctive*: A *Purpose Clause* in 2° sequence can be made more emphatic by using a *Subjunctive* verb in place of the expected *Optative*.
- B. **Result Clause** with [ὥστε]: Unlike a *Purpose Clause*, a *Result Clause* does not explain the intention of the action within the *Main Clause*; it only states what the result of the *Main Clause* is in a specific instance or generally speaking. The *Main Clause* frequently has a demonstrative form, like the demonstrative adverb [οὗτος].
 1. *Clause of Actual Result*:⁹⁴ this *Result Clause* uses an *Indicative* verb and indicates what the actual result of the action of the *Main Clause* is, in this particular instance: e.g. οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐ θύουσι, ὥστε ἡ θεὸς τὸν δῆμον βλάπτει. (The men do not sacrifice, with the result that the goddess [actually] harms the people.) The negative is [οὐ]: e.g. οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐ θύουσι, ὥστε ἡ θεὸς τὸν δῆμον οὐ φυλάττει. (The men do not sacrifice, with the result that the goddess [actually] does not guard the people.) [It was not the intention of the men to cause the goddess to harm the people.]
 2. *Clause of Natural Result*:⁹⁵ this *Result Clause* uses an infinitive as its main verbal form and indicates what the typical result of the action of the *Main Clause* is: e.g. οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐ θύουσι, ὥστε ἡ θεὸς τὸν δῆμον βλάπτειν. (The men do not sacrifice, with the result that the goddess [typically] harms the people.) [It was not the intention of the men to cause the goddess to harm the people.] The negative is [μή]: e.g. οἱ ἄνθρωποι οὐ θύουσι, ὥστε ἡ θεὸς τὸν δῆμον μὴ φυλάττειν. (The men do not sacrifice, with the result that the goddess [typically] does not guard the people.)
- C. **Conditional Constructions**: *Protasis* introduced by [εἰ , ἐάν]: A *Condition* is composed of an adverbial *Dependent Clause* termed the *Protasis* that gives the condition (IF/WHEN/SINCE/WHOEVER) and a *Main Clause* termed the *Apodosis* that gives the result (THEN): if the *protasis* is true, then the *apodosis* is true.⁹⁶ It is the combination of a specific type of *Protasis* with a specific type of *Apodosis* that constitutes a given type of conditional construction.⁹⁷ A negated *Protasis* uses [μή], while a negated *Apodosis* uses [οὐ] with the *Indicative*. While the *protasis*, as a dependant clause, has a finite verb, the *apodosis* may have an infinitive, if the condition is embedded within *Indirect Statement*. The *apodosis* may also be any form of statement or question with a verb in any mood; however, certain combinations of tense and mood in *protasis* and *apodosis* are significantly more common and are thus named. The *protasis* normally modifies the main verb in the *apodosis*.

⁹⁴ *Clause of Actual Result* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.32: Κροῖσος δὲ σπερχθεὶς εἶπε· «Ὥ ξεῖνε Αθηναῖε, ἡ δ' ἡμετέρη εὐδαιμονίη οὕτῳ τοι ἀπέρριπται ἐξ τὸ μηδέν, ὥστε οὐδὲ ιδιωτέων ἀνδρῶν ἀξίους ἡμέας ἐποίησας; (...), but Kroisos having been enraged said "O Athenian guest-friend, has our good-fortune been so discarded to nothing by you, **that you did not make us worthy of private men?**")

⁹⁵ *Clause of Natural Result* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 7.13: Ἀκούσαντι μέντοι μοι τῆς Ἀρταβάνου γνώμης παραντίκα μὲν ἡ νεότης ἐπέκεσε, ὥστε ἀεικέστερα ἀπορρίψαι ἔπεια ἐξ ἀνδρα πρεξβύτερον ἡ χρέον· ... (On the one hand indeed the impetuosity boiled up against me (while) hearing the opinion of Artabanos, **with the result that I (naturally) uttered words against the elder man more shameful than necessary**; ...)

⁹⁶ Other than in the case of the *contrafactual conditions*, a conditional construction does not imply anything about whether the condition of its *protasis* has been or will be met, only what the result would be if it were to be met.

⁹⁷ In addition to the standard types of *Protasis* introduced by [ἐάν] or [εἰ], specific other constructions can form the *Protasis* of a conditional construction: e.g. relative clauses, circumstantial participles, or temporal clauses. Similarly, *Imperatives*, independent *Subjunctives*, and other constructions are occasionally substituted for the expected *Apodosis* of certain conditional sentences.

1. **FUTURE MOST VIVID:**⁹⁸ (**Protasis:** εἰ + Future Indicative; **Apodosis:** Future Indicative): e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης θύσει, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύσει. (If Socrates will sacrifice, the goddess **will [absolutely] stop** the war.) [If the condition of the *Future Most Vivid* is met, it is asserted that the result will most definitely happen.] The *Future Most Vivid* construction is most frequently used in threats and warnings. An independent usage of the *Subjunctive* (Hortatory, Deliberative) can take the place of the *Future Indicative* in the *Apodosis*.
2. **FUTURE MORE VIVID:**⁹⁹ (**Protasis:** ἐάν + Subjunctive; **Apodosis:** Future Indicative): e.g. ἐὰν Σωκράτης θύῃ, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύσει. (If Socrates **sacrifices**, the goddess **will stop** the war.) [If the condition of the *Future More Vivid* is met, it is asserted that the result will definitely happen.] An independent usage of the *Subjunctive* (Hortatory, Deliberative) can take the place of the *Future Indicative* in the *Apodosis*.
3. **FUTURE LESS VIVID:**¹⁰⁰ (**Protasis:** εἰ + Optative; **Apodosis:** Optative + ἄν): e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης θύοι, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύοι ἄν. (If Socrates **should sacrifice**, the goddess **would stop** the war.) [If the condition of the *Future Less Vivid* is met, it is asserted that the result will likely happen.] The apodosis is a *Potential Optative* (independent *Optative* verb + [ἄν]):
4. **PRESENT GENERAL:**¹⁰¹ (**Protasis:** ἐάν + Subjunctive; **Apodosis:** Present Indicative): e.g. ἐὰν Σωκράτης θύῃ, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύει. (If Socrates (ever) **sacrifices**, the goddess (always) **stops** the war.) [When the condition of the *Present General* is met, it is asserted that the result tends to happen.]
5. **PAST GENERAL:**¹⁰² (**Protasis:** εἰ + Optative; **Apodosis:** Imperfect Indicative): e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης θύοι, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυε. (If Socrates (ever) **sacrificed**, the goddess (always) **stopped** the war.) [Whenever the condition of the *Past General* was met, it is asserted that the result tends to have happened.]
6. **PRESENT DEFINITE:**¹⁰³ (**Protasis:** εἰ + Present or Perfect Indicative; **Apodosis:** Present or Perfect Indicative): e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης θύει, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύει. (If Socrates **is sacrificing**, the goddess **is stopping** the war.) [Nothing is implied as to whether the condition is likely to be met.]

⁹⁸ Future Most Vivid Condition - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.71: Τοῦτο μὲν δή, εἰ νικήσεις, τί σφεας ἀπαιρήσεαι, τοῖσι γε μὴ ἔστι μηδέν; (On the one hand indeed, if **you shall conquer**, what **will you take** from them, for whom there is indeed nothing.)

⁹⁹ Future More Vivid Condition - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.71: Τοῦτο δέ, ἦν νικηθῆς, μάθε ὅσα ἀγαθὰ ἀποβαλέεις. (But on the other hand, if **you should be conquered**, **understand** what good things you will loose.)

¹⁰⁰ Future Less Vivid Condition - Herodotus, *Historiai* 5.3: εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἄρχοιτο ἡ φρονέοι κατὰ τῶντό, ἄμαχόν τ' ἄν εἴη καὶ πολλῷ κράτιστον πάντων ἐθνέων κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν. (And if **it were to be ruled** by one man or **were to think properly** about itself, **it would be** unconquerable and it would be the most powerful of all races by far, in my opinion;)

¹⁰¹ Present General Condition - Thucydides, *Historiai* 1.44: ... ἐπιμαχίαν δ' ἐποιήσαντο τῇ ἀλλήλων βοηθεῖν, ἐάν τις ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν ἦν ἢ Αθήνας ἢ τοὺς τούτους ἔνυμάχους. (... but they made an alliance **to assist** one another in this way, if someone **should come** against Kerkyra or Athens or the allies of them.)

¹⁰² Past General Condition - Xenophon, *Anabasis* 4.5.8: ..., εἴ πού τι ὁρώῃ βρωτόν, διεδίδον καὶ διέπεμπε διδόντας τοὺς δυναμένους περιτρέχειν τοῖς βουλιμιῶσιν. (... if he anywhere **saw** something to be eaten, **he distributed** (it) and **he sent around** men –the ones being able to run around – to give it to those suffering hunger.)

¹⁰³ Present Definite Condition - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.89: Ἐπείτε με θεοὶ ἔδωκαν δοῦλον σοί, δικαιῶ, εἴ τι ἐνορέω πλέον, σημαίνειν σοί. (Since the gods gave me to you as a slave, **I think it right**, if **I observe** something advantageous, to indicate (it) to you)

7. **PAST DEFINITE:**¹⁰⁴ (**Protasis:** εἰ + 2° tense of the *Indicative*; **Apodosis:** 2° tense of the *Indicative*): e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης ἔθυσε, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσε. (If Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **stopped** the war.) [Nothing is implied as to whether the condition is likely to have been met.] The *Past Definite* construction differs from a *Contrafactual* construction in that it does not use the particle [ὅν] in the *apodosis*, and it can use any 2° tense of the *Indicative*.
8. **PRESENT CONTRAFACTUAL:**¹⁰⁵ (**Protasis:** εἰ + *Imperfect Indicative*; **Apodosis:** *Imperfect Indicative* + ὅν): e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης ἔθυε, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυε ὅν. (If Socrates **were sacrificing**, the goddess **would be stopping** the war.) [Since the condition of the *Present Contrafactual* is never met, it is asserted that the result does not happen.] The *apodosis* of a *Present Contrafactual* condition is a *Past Potential Indicative*.
9. **PAST CONTRAFACTUAL:** (**Protasis:** εἰ + *Aorist Indicative*; **Apodosis:** *Aorist Indicative* + ὅν): e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης ἔθυσε, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσε ὅν. (If Socrates **had sacrificed**, the goddess **would have stopped** the war.)¹⁰⁶ [Since the condition of the *Past Contrafactual* was never met, it is asserted that the result did not happen.] The *apodosis* of a *Past Contrafactual* condition is a *Past Potential Indicative*.
10. **MIXED CONDITION:**¹⁰⁷ The *protasis* of one type of condition can be used with the *apodosis* of another kind of condition, in order to alter the force of one part or another of the construction. For example, the *protasis* of the *Future Less Vivid* construction could be paired with an *apodosis* of a *Future More Vivid* construction, to make the outcome of the condition more definite, while retaining the provisionality of the *protasis*: e.g. εἰ Σωκράτης θύοι, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύσει ὅν. (If Socrates **should sacrifice**, the goddess **will stop** the war.)
- D. **Temporal Clause** with [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή , ὅτε], [ἐπειδάν , ὅταν], or [ἔως , μέχρι , πρίν]: The *Temporal Clause* functions much like a large adverb, describing the relationship in time between the action of its clause and the action of the *Main Clause*; the *Temporal Clause* can happen *Prior* (when, after, as soon as), *Simultaneous* (when, as long as, while), or *Subsequent* (until) to the *Main Clause*. The use of mood and

¹⁰⁴ *Past Definite Condition* - Plato, *Republic* 3.408c: ἡμεῖς δὲ κατὰ τὰ προειρημένα οὐ πεισόμεθα αὐτοῖς ἀμφότερα, ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν θεοῦ ήν, οὐκ ήν, φήσομεν, αἰσχροκερδῆς: εἰ δ' αἰσχροκερδῆς, οὐκ ήν θεοῦ. (But we according to the things said earlier will not be persuaded by either statement, but if on the one hand **he was** the son of a god, **he was** not – we will assert – greedy, and that if **he was** greedy, **he was not** the son of a god.)

¹⁰⁵ *Present Contrafactual Condition* - Thucydides, *Historiai* 1.44: εἰ γὰρ ἐπὶ Κόρινθον ἐκέλευνον σφίσιν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι χυμπλεῖν, ἔλλοντ' ἀν αὐτοῖς αἱ πρὸς Πελοποννησίους σπονδαί ... (For if the Kerkyrians **were calling upon** them to sail together against Korinthos, the treaty pertaining to the Peloponnesians **would be broken** by themselves.)

¹⁰⁶ *Past Contrafactual Condition* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 7.139: Εἰ Αθηναῖοι καταρρωδήσαντες τὸν ἐπίοντα κίνδυνον ἔξελιπον τὴν σφετέρην, ἢ καὶ μὴ ἔκλιπόντες ἀλλὰ μείναντες ἔδοσαν σφέας αὐτοὺς Ξέρξῃ, κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν οὐδαμοὶ ἀν ἐπειρῶντο ἀντιούμενοι βασιλέϊ. (If the Athenians, having dreaded the approaching danger, **had abandoned** their property, or also if they, not abandoning but remaining, **had given themselves over** to Xerxes, no one would **have made the attempt** to resist the king upon the sea;)

¹⁰⁷ *Mixed Condition* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.68: Ἡ κού ἄν, ὁ ξεῖνε Λάκων, εἴ περ εἶδες τό περ ἐγώ, κάρτα ἀν ἐθώμαζες, ὅκου νῦν οὗτο τυγχάνεις θῶμα ποιεύμενος τὴν ἐργασίην τοῦ σιδήρου. (It might be somehow, o Lakonian guest-friend, if **you had** actually **seen** what I actually (saw), **you would be marveling** very much, since now you happen to make the manufacture of iron into a wonder.)

tense is the same as with the conditional constructions, but there are a large number of conjunctions with temporal implications; the most common are given above.¹⁰⁸

1. *Future More Vivid Temporal Clause*: (**Protasis**: [ἐπειδάν , ὅταν , μέχρι ἂν] + *Subjunctive*; **Apodosis**: *Future Indicative*) The negative is [μή].
 - a. *Subjunctive* verb and [ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή + ἂν)]: indicates an event that occurred *Prior* to the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ἐπειδὰν Σωκράτης Θύη, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύσει. (When Socrates **has sacrificed**, the goddess **will stop** the war.)
 - b. *Subjunctive* verb and [ὅταν (ὅτε + ἂν)]: indicates an event that occurred *Simultaneous* to the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ὅταν Σωκράτης Θύη, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύσει. (When Socrates **sacrifices**, the goddess **will stop** the war.)
 - c. *Subjunctive* verb and [μέχρι , ἔως] with [ἂν]: indicates an event that is *Simultaneous* or *Subsequent* to the action of the *Main Clause*. When the verb of the *Temporal Clause* has progressive aspect, the clause is *Simultaneous*: e.g. μέχρι ἂν ὁ Σωκράτης Θύη, ἡ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν φυλάξει. (As long as Socrates **sacrifices**, the goddess **will protect** the city.) When the verb of the *Temporal Clause* has punctual aspect, the clause is *Subsequent*: e.g. μέχρι ἂν ὁ Σωκράτης Θύσῃ, ἡ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν βλάψει. (Until Socrates **sacrifices**, the goddess **will harm** the city.)
2. *Future Less Vivid Temporal Clause*: (**Protasis**: [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή , ὅτε] + *Optative*; **Apodosis**: *Optative* +/-. [ἂν]) When the *Main Clause* is a *Potential Optative* with [ἂν] or the *Optative of Wish* without [ἂν], the temporal clause uses an *Optative* verb. The negative is [μή].
 - a. *Optative* verb and [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή]: indicates an event that occurred *Prior* to the action of the *Main Clause*: ἐπειδή Σωκράτης Θύοι, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύσαι ἂν. (As soon as Socrates shall **sacrifice**, the goddess **would stop** the war.)
 - b. *Optative* verb and [ὅτε]: indicates an event that is *Simultaneous* with the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ὅταν Σωκράτης Θύοι, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύσαι. (When Socrates shall **sacrifice**, **may** the goddess **stop** the war.)
3. *Present General Temporal Clause*: (**Protasis**: [ἐπειδάν , ὅταν] + *Subjunctive*; **Apodosis**: *Present Indicative*) The negative is [μή].
 - a. *Subjunctive* verb and [ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή + ἂν)]: indicates an event that occurred *Prior* to the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ἐπειδὰν Σωκράτης Θύη, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύει. (When(ever) Socrates **has sacrificed**, the goddess **stops** the war.)
 - b. *Subjunctive* verb and [ὅταν (ὅτε + ἂν)]: indicates an event that occurred *Simultaneous* with the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ὅταν Σωκράτης Θύη, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον παύει. (When(ever) Socrates **sacrifices**, the goddess **stops** the war.)

¹⁰⁸ Note that, within a *Temporal Clause*, a verb of the same tense and mood may be translated differently, depending on the meaning of the particular temporal conjunction in each instance; it is crucial not to confuse the tenses of the English forms required for translation with the actual tenses and moods of the Greek verbs.]

4. *Past General Temporal Clause*: (**Protasis**: [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή , ὅτε] + *Optative*; **Apodosis**: *Imperfect Indicative*) The negative is [μή].
- Optative* verb and [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή]: indicates an event that occurred *Prior* to the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ἐπειδὴ Σωκράτης Θύοι, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυε. (When(ever) Socrates had **sacrificed**, the goddess **stopped** the war.)
 - Optative* verb and [ὅτε]: indicates an event that is *Simultaneous* with the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ὅτε Σωκράτης Θύοι, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυε. (When(ever) Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **stopped** the war.)
5. *Present Definite Temporal Clause*: (**Protasis**: [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή , ὅτε] + *Present* or *Perfect Indicative*; **Apodosis**: *Present* or *Perfect Indicative*) The negative is [οὐ].
- Present* or *Perfect Indicative* verb and [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή]: indicates an event that occurred *Prior* to the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ἐπειδὴ Σωκράτης Θύει, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον **παύει**. (After Socrates **sacrifices**, the goddess **stops** the war.)
 - Present* or *Perfect Indicative* verb and [ὅτε]: indicates an event that is *Simultaneous* with the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ὅτε Σωκράτης Θύει, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον **παύει**. (When Socrates **sacrifices**, the goddess **stops** the war.)
6. *Past Definite Temporal Clause*: (**Protasis**: [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή , ὅτε , μέχρι , ἕως] + 2° *Indicative*; **Apodosis**: 2° *Indicative*) The negative is [οὐ].
- 2° *Indicative* verb and [ἐπεί , ἐπειδή]: indicates an event that occurred *Prior* to the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ἐπειδὴ ὁ Σωκράτης **ἔθυσε**, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον **ἔπαυσε**. (When Socrates had **sacrificed**, the goddess **stopped** the war.)
 - 2° *Indicative* verb and [ὅτε]: indicates an event that is *Simultaneous* with the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ὅτε ὁ Σωκράτης **ἔθυσε**, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον **ἔπαυσε**. (When Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **stopped** the war.)
 - 2° *Indicative* verb and [μέχρι , ἕως]: indicates an event that is *Simultaneous* or *Subsequent* to the action of the *Main Clause*. When the verb of the *Temporal Clause* has progressive aspect, the clause is *Simultaneous*: e.g. μέχρι ὁ Σωκράτης **ἔθυε**, ἡ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν **ἐφύλαττε**. (As long as Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **was protecting** the city.) When the verb of the *Temporal Clause* has punctual aspect, however, the clause is *Subsequent*: e.g. μέχρι ὁ Σωκράτης **ἔθυσε**, ἡ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν **ἔβλαψε**. (Until Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **harmed** the city.)
7. *Temporal Clause with* [πρὶν]: (**Protasis**: [πρὶν] + *Infinitive*, 2° *Indicative*, or *Subjunctive* + [ᾧ]; **Apodosis**: any independent clause) This dependent clause is able to be construed with the gamut of *Main Clauses*.
- Infinitive* and [πρὶν]: (The *Main Clause* **is not** usually negated.) This type of *Temporal Clause* indicates an event that is *Subsequent* to the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. πρὶν τὸν Σωκράτη **Θύσαι**, ἡ θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον **ἔπαυσε**. (Before Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **stopped** the war.)

- b. *Indicative* or *Subjunctive* verb and [πρὶν].¹⁰⁹ (The main clause **is** usually negated.) This type of *Temporal Clause* indicates an event that occurs *Subsequent* to the action of the *Main Clause* and uses either a 2° *Indicative* verb or a *Subjunctive* verb + [ἃν]. 2° *Indicative*: e.g. πρὶν ὁ Σωκράτης **ἔθυσε**, ή θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον οὐκ **ἔπαυσε**. (Until Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **did not stop** the war.) *Subjunctive* + [ἃν]: e.g. πρὶν ὁ Σωκράτης **θύσῃ** ἃν, ή θεὸς τὸν πόλεμον οὐκ **ἔπαυσε**. (Until Socrates **sacrificed**, the goddess **did not stop** the war.)
- E. **Causal Clause** with [ὅτι, ώς (Because); ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὥπότε (Since); εἴπερ (Seeing that)]:¹¹⁰ The *Causal Clause* employs a number of particles and functions much like a large adverb, describing the cause of the action of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ἐπειδὴ ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ θεῷ θύει, ή θεὸς τὸν δῆμον φυλάττει. (Since Socrates is sacrificing for the goddess, the goddess is saving the citizen body.) The negative is [οὐ]. The *Causal Clause* (*Dependent Clause* causes the *Main Clause*) functions as the opposite of the *Purpose Clause* (*Main Clause* intentionally causes the *Dependent Clause*) and the *Result Clause* (*Main Clause* happens to causes the *Dependent Clause*).
- F. **Concessive Clause** with [καὶ εἰ (κεὶ), καὶ ἔάν (κἄν), εἰ καὶ, ἔάν καὶ (even if)]:¹¹¹ The *Concessive Clause* is a form of a conditional protasis that allows the apodosis (main clause) to be valid despite what the *Concessive Clause* admits to be the case: e.g. εἰ καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ θεῷ θύει, ή θεὸς τὸν δῆμον οὐ φυλάττει. (Even though Socrates is sacrificing for the goddess, the goddess is not saving the citizen body.) The negative is [μή].
- G. **Clause of Comparison** with [ὅπως, ὥσπερ, ὥσπερ ἃν εἰ, ώς, ώς εἰ, ώς ὥπότε, - καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ (as if)]:¹¹² The *Clause of Comparison* (often a form of a conditional protasis) is an adverbial clause that employs a number of particles and normally modifies a verbal form in the *Main Clause* or a comparative form, by providing a point of comparison: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ θεῷ θύει, ώς εἰ ή θεὸς τὸν δῆμον φυλάττοι. (Socrates is sacrificing for the goddess, as if the goddess were saving the citizen body.) Clauses of Comparison are found with *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, and *Optative* verbs, depending on the subordinating particle(s) and the construction. Sometimes there is no expressed *apodosis*.
- H. **Proviso Clause** with [ἐφ' ὅ, ἐφ' ὅτε (on the condition)]:¹¹³ The *Proviso Clause* most frequently uses an *Infinitive* or, less frequently, a *Future Indicative* and functions adverbially, modifying a verbal form in the

¹⁰⁹ *Temporal Clause with [πρὶν]* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.32: ἐκένο δὲ τὸ εἴρεο με οὐ κώ σε ἐγὼ λέγω, πρὶν τελευτήσαντα καλῶς τὸν αἰῶνα πόθωμα. (But, that which you were asking me, I do not at all say that you are, **until I learn that you have finished (your) life well.**)

¹¹⁰ *Causal Clause* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.45: Ἐχω, ὁ ξεῖνε, παρὰ σέο πᾶσαν τὴν δίκην, ἐπειδὴ σεωντοῦ καταδικάζεις θάνατον. (I have, O friend, the entire penalty from you, **since you pronounce a sentence of death on yourself.**)

¹¹¹ *Concessive Clause* - Homer, *Ilias* 1.45: **κεὶ μὴ πέποιθα**, τοῦργον ἔστ' ἐργαστέον. (Even if I do not feel confident, this deed must be done.)

¹¹² *Clause of Comparison* - Homer, *Ilias* 1.45: ἔρξον ὅπως ἐθέλεις. (Do as you wish.); Demosthenes, *De Corona* 194: ώσπερ ὃν εἴ τις ναύκληρον πάντ' ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ πράξαντα καὶ κατασκευάσαντα τὸ πλοῖον ἀφ' ὃν ὑπελάμβανε σωθῆσεσθαι, εἴτα χειμῶνι χρησάμενον καὶ πονησάντων αὐτῷ τῶν σκευῶν ἥ καὶ συντριβέντων ὄλως, τῆς ναυαγίας αἰτιῷτο. (Just as if someone accused of the shipwreck a shipowner having done everything on account of safety and having equipped the ship from which things he was assuming that he was going to be saved, and then having experienced a storm and with the implements having strained or even having been shattered entirely.)

¹¹³ *Proviso Clause* - Xenophon, *Historiae* 2.4.38: οἱ δὲ διήλλαξαν ἐφ' ὅτε εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ώς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀπιέναι δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ έαυτῶν ἔκαστον πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἔνδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. (And they reconcilled on the

Main Clause to express the condition on which that action was performed: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ θεῷ θύει ἐπὶ τούτῳ, ἐφ' ᾧ ἡ θεὸς τὸν δῆμον φυλάξει. (Socrates is sacrificing for the goddess on this condition, namely that the goddess will save the citizen body.) The *Main Clause* may contain [ἐπὶ τούτῳ], or [ἐπὶ τοῖσδε] in Herodotus and Thucydides. The negative is [μή].

I. ADVERBIAL CLAUSES INTRODUCED BY THE RELATIVE PRONOUN [ὃς , ᾧ , ὅ]:

1. **Relative Clause of Purpose:** The *Relative Clause* can function adverbially much like a *Purpose Clause*: e.g. εἰς ἀγορὰν πέμπει ὁ δῆμος τὸν Σωκράτη **ὅς** τοὺς νεανίας παιδεύσει. (To the agora, the people are sending Socrates, **who** will teach the young men. i.e. The people are sending Socrates to the agora, *so that* he will teach the young men.) The *Relative Clause of Purpose* typically uses an *Future Indicative* verb.
 2. **Relative Clause of Result:** The *Relative Clause* can function adverbially much like a *Result Clause*: e.g. εἰς τοσαύτην ἀγορὰν ἔπεμψεν ὁ δῆμος τὸν Σωκράτη **ὅστις** τοὺς νεανίας παιδεύει. (To such a large agora, the people sent Socrates, **who** teaches the young men. i.e. The people sent Socrates to such a large agora, *with the result that* he teaches the young men.) The *Relative Clause of Result* typically uses an indefinite relative pronoun and an *Indicative* verb. The main clause frequently has a demonstrative form, e.g. the adverb [οὕτως] or the adjective [τοσοῦτος].
 3. **Conditional Relative Clause:** The *Relative Clause* can also function adverbially as the *protasis* of a conditional sentence, when the antecedent is indefinite. When so used, the mood and tense of the verb of the *Relative Clause* follow the same pattern as for conditional *protases* with [ἐάν , εἰ]: e.g. **ὅς** ἂν τοὺς ξένους παιδεύῃ **τὴν πόλιν σώσει**. (**Whoever** educates the foreigners, will save the city.) The relative clause [ὃς ἂν τοὺς ξένους παιδεύῃ] uses a *Subjunctive* verb and functions as the *protasis* of a *Future More Vivid* condition, since the *apodosis* [τὴν πόλιν σώσει] uses a *Future Indicative* verb.
 4. **Causal Relative Clause:** The *Relative Clause* can function adverbially much like a *Causal Clause*: e.g. ὁ δῆμος ἐθέλει ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν Σωκράτη **ὅς** τοὺς νεανίας παιδεύει. (The people want to kill Socrates, **who** teaches the young men: i.e. The people want to kill Socrates, *because* he teaches the young men.) The *Causal Relative Clause* typically uses an *Indicative* verb.
- J. **Prepositional Phrase** with [εἰς , μετά , πρό , καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ]: *Prepositional Phrases* are adverbial constructions composed of a substantive in the *Genitive*, *Dative*, or *Accusative* case construed with a preposition. It is the particular case usage in play that determines the primary force of the *Prepositional Phrase*, not the particular preposition: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης **εἰς τὴν πόλιν** ἤλθεν. (Socrates went **to the city**.) The *Prepositional Phrase* [εἰς τὴν πόλιν] may be said to adverbially modify the verb [ἤλθεν] by indicating *where* Socrates went. Note that the noun [πόλιν] is an instance of the *Accusative of Orientation*. The following is a list of the most common case usages that attract the various prepositions. (Note that many prepositions are attracted by multiple cases, whereas some can – quite inevitably – only be construed with one case, based on the preposition's basic meaning: e.g. ἀπό “away from” can only be construed with

condition first that they keep the peace toward one another, and second that each one of them go away to their own possessions – other than the 30 and the 11 and the 10 having ruled in Piraeus.)

the case that indicates the origin of motion – the *Genitive*, whereas *παρά* “beside” is attracted by the *Genitive* “from beside”, *Dative* “at beside”, and *Accusative* “toward beside”.):

δίκην	Genitive of Possession	ὑπό	Genitive of Agent
ἐνεκα, ἐνεκεν (Ion. εἴνεκα, εἴνεκεν)	Genitive of Possession	μετά	Genitive of Accompaniment
χάριν	Genitive of Possession		
ἀγχοῦ	Genitive of Orientation	ἀμφί	Dative of Location
ἀμφί	Genitive of Orientation	ἀνά	Dative of Location
ἀντί	Genitive of Orientation	ἐν	Dative of Location
ἀντία, ἀντίον	Genitive of Orientation	ἐπί	Dative of Location
ἀπό	Genitive of Orientation	παρά	Dative of Location
ἄχρι	Genitive of Orientation	πλησίον	Dative of Location
διά	Genitive of Orientation	πρός	Dative of Location
ἔγγυς	Genitive of Orientation	ὑπό	Dative of Location
εἰσω (ἔσω)	Genitive of Orientation		
ἐκατέρωθεν	Genitive of Orientation	ἄμα	Dative of Accompaniment
ἐκτός	Genitive of Orientation	όμοι	Dative of Accompaniment
ἔμπροσθεν	Genitive of Orientation	σύν	Dative of Accompaniment
ἐναντίον	Genitive of Orientation		
ἐντός	Genitive of Orientation	σύν	Dative of Means
ἐξ, ἐκ	Genitive of Orientation		
ἔξι	Genitive of Orientation	σύν	Dative of Manner
ἐπί	Genitive of Orientation		
εὐθύ	Genitive of Orientation	ἀμφί	Accusative of Orientation
κατά	Genitive of Orientation	διά	Accusative of Orientation
καταντικρύ	Genitive of Orientation	εἰς, ἐς	Accusative of Orientation
μεταξύ	Genitive of Orientation	ἐπί	Accusative of Orientation
μέχρι	Genitive of Orientation	μετά	Accusative of Orientation
ὅπισθεν	Genitive of Orientation	παρά	Accusative of Orientation
παρά	Genitive of Orientation	περί	Accusative of Orientation
πέρα	Genitive of Orientation	πρός	Accusative of Orientation
πέραν	Genitive of Orientation	ὑπέρ	Accusative of Orientation
περί	Genitive of Orientation	ὑπό	Accusative of Orientation
πλησίον	Genitive of Orientation	ώς	Accusative of Orientation
πρό	Genitive of Orientation		
πρός	Genitive of Orientation	ἀνά	Accusative of Extent
σχεδόν	Genitive of Orientation	διά	Accusative of Extent
ὑπέρ	Genitive of Orientation	κατά	Accusative of Extent
ὑπό	Genitive of Orientation		
ἄνευ	Genitive of Separation	ἐνερθε	Genitive of Orientation (poetic)
ἄτερ	Genitive of Separation	πάρος	Genitive of Orientation (poetic)
ἐκάς	Genitive of Separation	πέλας	Genitive of Orientation (poetic)
κρύφα	Genitive of Separation	πρίν	Genitive of Orientation (poetic)
λάθρα	Genitive of Separation		
πλήν	Genitive of Separation	δίχα	Genitive of Separation (poetic)
πόρρω, πρόσω	Genitive of Separation	νόσφι	Genitive of Separation (poetic)
χωρίς	Genitive of Separation	τῆλε	Genitive of Separation (poetic)
ἀπό	Genitive of Cause	ἔγγυς	Dative of Location (poetic)
διά	Genitive of Cause	ἐναντίον	Dative of Location (poetic)
ἐξ, ἐκ	Genitive of Cause	πέλας	Dative of Location (poetic)
ὑπό	Genitive of Cause		

III. NOMINAL CLAUSES: There are five types of *Nominal Clauses*, but they all modify something in the *Main Clause* as if they were a single giant noun: i.e. the entire *Nominal Clause* modifies a single element in its *Main Clause* as an *Object*, a *Subject*, or stands in *apposition* to another substantive form. Constructions within the *Main Clause* sometimes signal the type of *Nominal Clause* expected.

- A. **Object Clause of Effort** with [ὅπως]:¹¹⁴ The *Object Clause of Effort* is a substantive clause that uses a *Future Indicative* verb and functions as the *Direct Object* of a certain verbs indicating effort to describe what is being attempted or caused to happen: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης πράττει ὅπως τοὺς ξένους παιδεύσει. (Socrates is bringing it about **that** he will educate the foreigners.) The negative is [μή]: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης μηχανᾶται ὅπως οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν μὴ λύσουσιν. (Socrates is contriving **that** the foreigners will **not** destroy the city.) Note that, unlike the *Purpose Clause* that adverbially describes why the action of the main clause is taken, the *Object Clause of Effort* indicates what is actually done or attempted – the *Direct Object* of the verb of effort.
- B. **Fear Clause** with [μή , μή οὐ]:¹¹⁵ The *Fear Clause* is a substantive clause that uses a *Subjunctive* verb in 1° sequence or an *Optative* verb in 2° sequence and functions as the *Direct Object* of a verb indicating fear, in order to describe what is being feared might subsequently happen: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης φοβεῖται μὴ οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσωσιν. (Socrates is afraid **lest** the foreigners destroy the city.) or (Socrates is afraid **that** the foreigners may destroy the city.) [*Fear Clause* in 1° sequence.] The *Fear Clause* [μὴ οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσωσιν] functions as the *Direct Object* of the verb of fearing [φοβεῖται]; the *Fear Clause* is what Socrates fears. When it is feared that something will not happen, [μή οὐ] is used: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης φοβεῖται μὴ οὐ ἡ θεὸς τὴν πόλιν φυλάττῃ. (Socrates is afraid **lest** the goddess **not** guard the city.) or (Socrates is afraid **that** the goddess **may not** guard the city.)
 1. When the *Fear Clause* refers to an action that is simultaneous or prior to the verb of fearing, an *Indicative* verb is used: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης φοβεῖται μὴ οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύουσιν. (Socrates is afraid **lest** the foreigners are destroying the city.) The *Indicative* shows that the feared event may really be happening or have already happened.
- C. **Indirect Question** with [ὄπόθεν, ὅποι, ὄπότε, et cetera]: The *Indirect Question* is a substantive clause introduced by indirect interrogative forms [ὄπόθεν, ὅποι, ὄπότε, et cetera] or [εἰ] and functions as the *Direct Object* of certain verbs of questioning to describe what is being questioned (the content of the question). In effect, the *Indirect Question* is an indirect quotation of the original question.
 1. *Indirect Question after a 1° Sequence Verb*: In 1° sequence, the verb of the *Indirect Question* retains the tense and mood of the corresponding direct question: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἐρωτᾷ ὅπως οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν

¹¹⁴ *Object Clause of Effort* – Procopius, *De Bellis* VII.2.17: ... λάθρα δὲ αὐτοῖς ἄλλο μηδὲν πρὸς βασιλέα πράσσειν ἐπέστελλε, πλὴν γε δὴ ὅπως χρήματά τε αὐτὸς πολλὰ λήψεται καὶ ἐξ πατρικίους ἀνάγραπτος εἴη ἐφ' ὃ Ἰταλίαν παραδοὺς ξύμπασαν τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς κατάθοιτο σχῆμα. (... but secretly he ordered them to attempt nothing before the king, other than indeed **that he himself would both take much money** and that he would be registered into the patricians, on the condition that - having surrendered all Italy - he would lay aside the uniform of his power.) [ὅπως χρήματά τε αὐτὸς πολλὰ λήψεται] is an *Object Clause of Effort* functioning as the *Direct Object* of the infinitive [πράσσειν]. [ὅπως ... καὶ ἐξ πατρικίους ἀνάγραπτος εἴη] is a *Purpose Clause* adverbially modifying the infinitive [πράσσειν]. [ἐφ' ὃ Ἰταλίαν παραδοὺς ξύμπασαν τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς κατάθοιτο σχῆμα] is a *Conditional Relative Clause*.

¹¹⁵ *Fear Clause* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.9: Ό μὲν δὴ λέγων τοιαῦτα ἀπεμάχετο, ἀρρωδέων μὴ τί οἱ ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται κακόν. (At that point (while) saying such things he was indeed resisting, dreading **lest some evil happen to him from those things**.)

λύσουσιν. (Socrates asks **how** the foreigners will destroy the city.) The corresponding direct question would be: πῶς οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (How will the foreigners destroy the city?). The conditional particle [εἰ] may also be used: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἐρωτᾷ εἰ οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (Socrates asks **whether** the foreigners will destroy the city.)

2. *Indirect Question after a 2° Sequence Verb*:¹¹⁶ In 2° sequence, the verb of the *Indirect Question* either is changed to the corresponding tense of the *Optative* mood, or it retains the tense and mood of the corresponding direct question for emphasis: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἡρώτησεν ὅπως οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσοιεν. (Socrates asked **how** the foreigners were going to destroy the city.) Or, more emphatically: ὁ Σωκράτης ἡρώτησεν ὅπως οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (Socrates asked **how** the foreigners were going to destroy (emphatic) the city.) The corresponding direct question in either instance would be: πῶς οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (How will the foreigners destroy the city?).

D. **Indirect Statement** with [ὅτι, ώς, Ø] and verbs of saying, thinking or sensing: A clause in *Indirect Statement* is a substantive clause that functions most commonly as the *Direct Object* of certain verbs of saying, thinking, or perceiving to describe what is being said, thought, or perceived. A clause in *Indirect Statement* may also stand as the *Subject* of certain impersonal verbal constructions: e.g. χρή Σωκράτη τοὺς ξένους παιδεύειν. (It is necessary **that Socrates teach the foreigners.**)¹¹⁷ In effect, an *Indirect Statement* is an indirect quotation of the original statement and is constructed in one of three manners, depending on the particular verb of saying, thinking, or perceiving.

1. **Indirect Statement with a finite verb and introduced by [ὅτι, ώς]:** Following certain verbs, *Indirect Statement* can use a finite verb and be introduced by [ὅτι, ώς]:
 - a. *Indirect Statement after a 1° Sequence Verb*:¹¹⁸ In 1° Sequence, the verbs of the original statement retain their tense and mood, although person may be changed as necessary:¹¹⁹ e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης λέγει ὅτι τοὺς ξένους τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (Socrates is saying **that** the foreigners will destroy the city.) The corresponding *Direct Statement* would be: οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (The foreigners will destroy the city.)

¹¹⁶ *Indirect Question* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.53: Τοῖσι δὲ ἄγειν μέλλουσι τῶν Λυδῶν ταῦτα τὰ δῶρα ἐς τὰ ιρὰ ἐνετέλλετο ὁ Κροῖσος ἐπειρωτᾶν τὰ χρηστήρια εἰ στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας Κροῖσος καὶ εἴ τινα στρατὸν ἀνδρῶν προσθέοιτο φίλον. (To those of the Lydians about to lead the gifts to the shrines, Kroisos was giving a command to question the oracles **whether Kroisos ought to wage war against the Persians and whether he might gain some army of men as a friend.**) In [εἰ στρατεύηται ἐπὶ Πέρσας Κροῖσος], the verb [στρατεύηται] retains the *Subjunctive* mood of the original *Deliberative Subjunctive*: i.e. "should Kroisos wage war against the Persians?" The two *Indirect Questions* function as the compound *Interior Object* of the infinitive [ἐπειρωτᾶν]; neither is the protasis of a condition, since they are not functioning adverbially.

¹¹⁷ The *Indirect Statement* [Σωκράτη τοὺς ξένους παιδεύειν] is the *Subject* of the impersonal verb [χρή].

¹¹⁸ *Indirect Statement after a 1° Sequence Verb* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.3: Δευτέρη δὲ λέγουσι γενεῇ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Πριάμου ἀκτηκότα ταῦτα ἐθελῆσαί οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος δι' ἀρπαγῆς γενέσθαι γυναῖκα, ἐπιστάμενον πάντως ὅτι οὐ δώσει δίκας. (And they say that in the third generation after these matters Alexandros the (son) of Priamos - having heard these matters - wanted for himself a wife to happen from Hellas through abduction, totally thinking **that he was not going to pay the penalties;**) Notice that [ὅτι οὐ δώσει δίκας] is embedded in an example of *Indirect Speech with an Infinitive* set up by the verb [λέγουσι].

¹¹⁹ For example, if the verb of the original statement was a 1st person form, the verb of the corresponding *Indirect Statement* is typically changed to the 3rd person: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης λέγει ὅτι τὴν πόλιν λύσει. (Socrates is saying **that** he (Socrates) will destroy the city.) The corresponding *Direct Statement* would be: τὴν πόλιν λύσω. (I will destroy the city.) The 1st person form λύσω is changed to the 3rd person form λύσει, when the statement is set within *Indirect Statement*.

- b. *Indirect Statement after a 2° Sequence Verb:* In 2° *Sequence*, most¹²⁰ *Indicative* and *Subjunctive* verbs of the original statement retain their tense but are changed to the *Optative* mood, and person may be changed as necessary: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε ὅτι τοὺς ξένους τὴν πόλιν λύσοιεν. (Socrates was saying **that** the foreigners (were) about to destroy the city.) The *Indicative* forms of the original statement may be retained for vividness: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε ὅτι τοὺς ξένους τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (Socrates was saying **that** the foreigners will destroy the city.) Again, the corresponding *Direct Statement* would be: οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (The foreigners will destroy the city.); the only difference between 1° *Sequence* and 2° *Sequence* is when Socrates made the statement, not what he originally said.
2. **Indirect Statement with an *Infinitive* (and *Subject Accusative*):** Following certain verbs, *Indirect Statement* can use an *Infinitive* without an introductory particle: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης νομίζει τοὺς ξένους τὴν πόλιν λύσειν. (Socrates is thinking (that) the foreigners (are) about to destroy the city.) The subject of the *Infinitive* [λύσειν] is expressed by the *Subject Accusative* [ξένους]. The corresponding direct statement would be: οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (The foreigners will destroy the city.)
- a. *Reflexive and Passive Constructions:*¹²¹ When the *Indirect Speech* concerns the *Subject* of the verbal form that sets up the *Indirect Speech* due to a reflexive or a passive construction, the *Predicate Nominative* is used rather than the *Predicate Accusative*: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης νομίζει διδάσκαλος καλὸς εἶναι. (Socrates is thinking (that) he (is) a good **teacher**.).
3. **Indirect Statement with a *Participle* (and *Subject Accusative*):**¹²² Following certain verbs, *Indirect Statement* can use a *Participle* without an introductory particle: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἀκούει τοὺς ξένους τὴν πόλιν λύσοντας. (Socrates is hearing (that) the foreigners (are) about (to) destroy the city.) The subject of the *Participle* [λύσοντας] is expressed by a the *Subject Accusative* [ξένους]. The corresponding direct statement would be: οἱ ξένοι τὴν πόλιν λύσουσιν. (The foreigners will destroy the city.)
- E. **Direct Statement:** (aka *Orātiō Rēcta*) In addition to standing independently, a clause in *Direct Statement* – being a substantive clause – can also function as the *Direct Object* (or occasionally the *Subject*) with verbal forms associated with speech in combination usually with [ὅτι] and rarely with [ώς]. The crucial difference between *Direct Statement* and *Indirect Statement* when using [ὅτι] is that in *Direct Statement*

¹²⁰ As there are no *Imperfect* or *Pluperfect Optative* forms, these tenses are often retained in the *Indicative*, but the *Imperfect* is occasionally represented by a *Present Optative* and the *Pluperfect* by a *Perfect Optative*. 2° *Indicative* verbs in *Contrafactual* conditions are retained unchanged. Original *Imperative* verbs and *Hortatory Subjunctives* are often changed to a periphrasis: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἔφη χρῆναι τὴν πόλιν λύειν. (Socrates said that it was necessary to destroy the city.) The periphrasis [χρῆναι τὴν πόλιν λύειν] replaces the original *Imperative* [λύετε τὴν πόλιν] or an original *Hortatory Subjunctive* [λύωμεν τὴν πόλιν]. Original *Optative* verbs remain unchanged.

¹²¹ *Indirect Statement with an Infinitive (Reflexive Construction)* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.30: Ο μὲν ἐλπίζων εἶναι ἀνθρώπων ὄλβιώτατος ταῦτα ἐπειρώτα, Σόλων δὲ οὐδὲν ὑποθωπεύσας, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἐόντι χρησάμενος, λέγει· (That guy - expecting that he was **the most well-off** of men - was asking these things, ...)

¹²² *Indirect Statement with a Participle* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.5.16: Τὴν ἀνθρωπήνῳ δὲ ἐπιστάμενος εὑδαιμονίην οὐδαμὰ ἐν τῷντῳ μένουσαν, ἐπιμήσομαι ἀμφοτέρων ὄμοιώς. (Therefore, believing that **human prosperity remains not at all in the same place**, I will make mention of both equally.)

the *Person* of the verb is not altered, whereas in *Indirect Statement* the *Person* of the verb is typically placed into the 3rd person.¹²³

3.5 SYNTAX OF THE PARTICIPLE: *Participles* are verbal adjectives of the 1st/2nd or the 3rd declensional systems that take their tense and voice from the verbal stem on which they are built, in conjunction with a suffix. Since they are adjectives, participles have a persistent accent. A *Participle* retains its verbal force and can usually be construed with the same constructions as the verb from which it is derived: e.g. if the verb can take a *Direct Object*, then the Participle can also take a *Direct Object*.

A. ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE:¹²⁴ A participle in the attributive position functions as an attributive adjective, with the added capacity to serve as the focus of a *Participial Phrase*: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ὁ τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ νεανίας εὐ παιδεύων ὑπὸ πολίτων βλάπτεται. (Socrates, (the one) **teaching** the young men on the island well, is being harmed by the citizens.) The *Participial Clause* [ό τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ νεανίας εὐ παιδεύων] functions much like a large adjective modifying [Σωκράτης]. The *Attributive Participle* is much less common than the *Circumstantial Participle*.

B. CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE: A participle in the predicate position can express the circumstances relating to the action of another clause (the *Main Clause*), taking the place of a number of subordinate constructions: e.g. causal, concessive, purpose, temporal, or conditional clauses.¹²⁵ Under specific circumstances, a participle in the *Genitive* or the *Accusative* case may also stand separated (*absolutum*) from the *Main Clause*: i.e. not in agreement with anything within the *Main Clause*.

1. **Temporal Circumstantial Participle:** The *Temporal Circumstantial Participle* can express the relationship in time between the action of the *Main Clause* and that of the participial clause : e.g. τοὺς ξένους παιδεύων, ἔπειτα τὴν πόλιν ὁ Σωκράτης ἔσωσε. ((After he was) educating the foreigners, Socrates then saved the city.) The temporal participle clause [τοὺς ξένους παιδεύων] indicates the time at which the main clause [ἔπειτα τὴν πόλιν ὁ Σωκράτης ἔσωσε] takes place. A number of adverbial forms expressing temporal relationships are often found in the *Main Clause*: [ἔπειτα, τότε, ἥδη, οὕτω, ἅμα, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, μεταξύ, et cetera].
2. **Causal Circumstantial Participle:**¹²⁶ The *Causal Circumstantial Participle* can express the cause of the action of the *Main Clause* and frequently occurs with the particles [ἄτε, οἴα, οἶον, οῖον δή] (giving the view of the speaker), or with [ώς] (giving the view of the subject of the main clause): e.g. ἄτε τοὺς ξένους καλῶς παιδεύων, ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν πόλιν σώσει. ((Because he is) **educating** the

¹²³ *Direct Statement* – Xen. *Ana.* 5.4.10: οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι **ἰκανοί** ἐσμεν εἰς τὴν χώραν εἰσβάλλειν... (And they said “we are ready to make an assault against the position...”)

¹²⁴ *Attributive Participle* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.32: ὁ μὲν ἐπιθυμίην ἐκτελέσαι καὶ ἀτην μεγάλην **προσπεσοῦσαν** ἐνεῖκαι δυνατώτερος, ὁ δὲ τοῖσδε προέχει ἐκείνου· ... (The one man accomplishes his desires and is more able to endure a great calamity having befallen him; ...)

¹²⁵ The choice of a *Circumstantial Participle* rather than other types of dependent clause is stylistically meaningful, and Greek usage favors these constructions much more than English does. To automatically translate all such phrases as dependent clauses, while producing idiomatic English, results in a flattening of the variability of Greek constructions and changes in emphasis, since a strongly specified English construction is imposed for the often underspecified Greek use of the participle.

¹²⁶ *Causal Circumstantial Participle* - Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.5.16: Τὴν ἀνθρωπηίην ὃν **ἐπιστάμενος** εὐδαιμονίην οὐδαμὰ ἐν τῷντῷ μένουσαν, ἐπιμνήσομαι ἀμφοτέρων ὄμοιώς. (Therefore, **believing** that human prosperity remains not at all in the same place, I will make mention of both equally.)

foreigners nobly (in the view of the speaker), Socrates will save the city.) The causal participial clause [ὅτε τοὺς ξένους παιδεύων] explains the reason (cause) that [ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν πόλιν σώσει], in the view of the speaker. A number of phrases expressing causal relationships may be found in the *Main Clause*: [οὕτως , διὰ τοῦτο , διὰ ταῦτα , ἐκ τούτου].

3. **Concessive Circumstantial Participle:** Often occurring with the particle [καίπερ], the *Concessive Circumstantial Participle* expresses a fact in strong opposition to the action of the *Main Clause*, which may include an additional particle [ὅμως , εἴτα , ἔπειτα]: e.g. καίπερ τοὺς ξένους **παιδεύων** ὅμως ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπὸ ἐκείνων βλάπτεται. (Although **educating** the foreigners, Socrates is nevertheless being harmed by them.) The concessive participial clause [καίπερ τοὺς ξένους παιδεύων] concedes a point that is contrary to the idea of the *Main Clause* [ὅμως ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπὸ ἐκείνων βλάπτεται]. [Socrates is being harmed by the foreigners, despite the fact that he is educating them.]
4. **Conditional Circumstantial Participle:** The *Conditional Circumstantial Participle* functions as the *protasis* of a conditional sentence, in which the circumstantial participle agrees with the subject of the *Main Clause*. The tense of the participle follows the same pattern as for conditional *protases* construed with [ἐάν , εἰ]: e.g. τοὺς ξένους **παιδεύων** ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν πόλιν σώσει. (**Educating** the foreigners, Socrates will save the city.) The circumstantial participle clause [τοὺς ξένους παιδεύων] functions as the *protasis* of a *Future More Vivid* condition, since the *apodosis* [ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν πόλιν σώσει] uses a *Future Indicative* verb. Unlike other circumstantial participles, the conditional negative is [μή].
5. **Future Participle of Purpose:** The *Future Participle of Purpose* may stand in the place of a *Purpose Clause*, explaining the reason that the action of the *Main Clause* was taken. If it is introduced by the particle [ως], it gives the view of the subject of the *Main Clause*: e.g. ως τοὺς ξένους **παιδεύσοντα**, οἱ πολῖται τὸν Σωκράτη εἰς τὴν πόλιν πέμπουσι. (As (he is, in the view of the citizens,) about (to) **educate** the foreigners, the citizens are sending Socrates to the city. Or less precisely: In order (to) **educate** the foreigners (as the citizens intend), the citizens are sending Socrates to the city.)¹²⁷
6. **Genitive Absolute:**¹²⁸ Unlike the preceding circumstantial participles, the participle of the *Genitive Absolute*, does not agree with a substantive in the *Main Clause*, but with a substantive in the *Genitive* that does not directly refer to anything within the *Main Clause*. The *Genitive Absolute* can function in any of the roles of the circumstantial participle: causal, concessive, purpose, temporal, or conditional.
 - a. *Genitive Absolute as Protasis:* When used as a conditional *protasis*, the tense of the participle follows the same pattern as for conditional *protases* with [ἐάν , εἰ]: e.g. **Σωκράτους** τοὺς ξένους **παιδεύοντος** ἡ πόλις σώσεται. (**With Socrates educating** the foreigners, the city will be saved.) The *Genitive Absolute* [Σωκράτους τοὺς ξένους παιδεύοντος] functions as the *protasis* of a *Future More Vivid* condition, since the *apodosis* [τὴν πόλιν σώσεται] uses a *Future Indicative* verb. The

¹²⁷ Future Participle of Purpose – Herodotus, *Historiae* 1.59: Ο μὲν δὴ βληθεὶς τῇ αἰχμῇ ἐξέπλησε τοῦ ὄνειρου τὴν φήμην, ἔθεε δέ τις ἀγγελέων τῷ Κροίσῳ τὸ γεγονός, ... (On the one hand - having been wounded by a spear-point - he fulfilled the message of the dream, but on the other hand someone was running **in order to announce** to Kroisos the thing having happened, ...).

¹²⁸ Genitive Absolute (Circumstantial Participle) - Herodotus, *Historiae* 8.109: ... οὗτοι γὰρ μάλιστα **ἐκπεφευγότων** περιημέκτεον ... (... for these guys were exceedingly irritated, **with (the Persians) having escaped** ...) The *Genitive Absolute* [ἐκπεφευγότων] expresses the cause of the main verb [περιημέκτεον].

negative is [μή]: e.g. **Σωκράτους τοὺς ξένους μὴ παιδεύοντος**, ἡ πόλις λύσεται. (**With Socrates not educating** the foreigners, the city will be destroyed.)

7. **Accusative Absolute:**¹²⁹ Participles of impersonal verbs, e.g. [δέον, χρέον, ἔξον, et cetera], maybe used absolutely with an *Infinitive* functioning as their *Subject*: e.g. **δέον τοὺς ξένους παιδεύειν**, ὁ Σωκράτης εἰς τὴν ἐκείνων πόλιν ἤλθεν. ((Because) it being necessary to educate the foreigners, Socrates went to the city of those men.)¹³⁰ While there is no direct grammatical agreement between the elements of the *Accusative Absolute* and the substantives within the *Main Clause*, the obligatory action or possibility expressed by the *Accusative Absolute* is usually directed at a noun in the *Main Clause*. The *Accusative Absolute* can function in any of the roles of the circumstantial participle: causal, concessive, purpose, temporal, or conditional.

- C. **SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE:**¹³¹ When construed with certain verbs,¹³² a participle in the predicate position can clarify (supplement) the meaning of a verbal form, by serving as the focus of a *Participial Phrase* and agreeing adjectivally with either the *Subject* of the verbal form: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης παύσεται τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ νεανίας **παιδεύοντας**. (Socrates will stop (himself from) **teaching** the young men on the island.) or by agreeing adjectivally with the *Direct Object* of the verbal form: e.g. ὁ δῆμος παύσει τὸν Σωκράτη τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ νεανίας **παιδεύοντα**. (The people will stop Socrates (from) **teaching** the young men on the island.) Note that a *Supplementary Participle* is not itself an object of the verbal form.

3.6 **SYNTAX OF THE INFINITIVE:** As verbal nouns, *Infinitives* are neuter, singular, indeclinable nouns that take their tense and often voice from the verbal stem on which they are built. The tense of an infinitive only indicates aspect, not time. Since they are nouns, infinitives have a persistent accent. An *Infinitive* retains its verbal force and can usually be construed with the same constructions as the verb from which it is derived: e.g. if the verb can take a *Direct Object*, then the Infinitive can also take a *Direct Object*. Unless specified otherwise by the use of the definite article as an *Articular Infinitive*, all infinitives are *Nominative* or *Accusative*.

A. **COMPLIMENTARY INFINITIVES:**¹³³ forms derived from certain verbs normally are construed with an infinitive as their *Direct Object*, and this usage is typically termed a *Complimentary Infinitive*, since it is

¹²⁹ *Accusative Absolute (Circumstantial Participle)* - Herodotus, *Historiai* 5.50: **χρεὸν γάρ μιν μὴ λέγειν τὸ ἔον**, βουλόμενόν γε Σπαρτιήτας ἔξαγαγεν ἐξ τὴν Ἀσίην, λέγει δ' ὃν τριῶν μηνῶν φὰς εἶναι τὴν ἄνοδον. (For it was necessary that he not say what was the case, at least while desiring to lead out the Spartans to Asia, but he really said affirming that the outward journey was of three months.)

¹³⁰ [δέον] is *Accusative*, singular, neuter to agree with the *Infinitive* [παιδεύειν], which in turn takes the *Direct Object* [ξένους]. In this instance, the *Accusative Absolute* [δέον τοὺς ξένους παιδεύειν] functions like a *Causal Clause*, explaining why the action of the *Main Clause* occurs.

¹³¹ *Supplementary Participle* – Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.59: Χίλων δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος παρατυχὼν καὶ θεησάμενος τὸ τέρας συνεβούλευε Ἰπποκράτει πρῶτα μὲν γυναῖκα μὴ ἀγεσθαι τεκνοποιὸν ἐξ τὰ οἰκία, εἰ δὲ τυγχάνει **ἔχον**, δεύτερα τὴν γυναῖκα ἐκπέμπειν, καὶ εἴ τις οἱ τυγχάνει **ἔχων** παῖς, τοῦτον ἀπείπασθαι. (And Chilon the Lakedaimonian happening to be present and having seen the omen was advising Hippokrates first not to bring home a child-bearing wife, and second, if he happened to have (one), to send the wife away, and, if any son happened to exist for him, to disown him).

¹³² Verbs able to set up a *Supplementary Participle* often fall within the semantic field of expressing emotion [χαίρειν], beginning [ἄρχειν], ending [πάνειν], enduring [ύπομένειν], or chancing to happen [τυγχάνειν]. The *Supplementary Participle* is often best translated by an English infinitive.

¹³³ *Complimentary Infinitive* – Herodotus, *Historiai* 1.24: Τοῦτον τὸν Ἀρίονα λέγουσι, τὸν πολλὸν τοῦ χρόνου διατρίβοντα παρὰ Περιάνδρῳ, ἐπιθυμῆσαι **πλῆσσαι** ἐξ Ἰταλίην τε καὶ Σικελίην, ἐργασάμενον δὲ χρήματα μεγάλα θελῆσαι ὅπιστος ἐξ Κόρινθον **ἀπικέσθαι**.

said to complete the meaning of the verbal idea: e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ἔθέλει τοὺς ξένους **παιδεύειν**. (Socrates desires **to educate** the foreigners.)¹³⁴

- B. EXPLANATORY (EPEXEGETICAL) INFINITIVE:¹³⁵ an infinitive can be used to modify an adjective to explain its meaning (technically an *Accusative of Respect*): e.g. ὁ Σωκράτης ικανὸς τοὺς ξένους **παιδεύειν** ἐστίν. (Sokrates is competent **to teach** the foreigners.)¹³⁶
- C. IMPERATIVAL INFINITIVE: In poetry and in more formal (especially legal) prose, the infinitive can be used much like an imperative verb, with serious tone. Prohibitions use [μή]: e.g. μή **παιδεύειν** τοὺς ξένους, ω̄ Σώκρατες. (Do not **educate** the foreigners, o Sokrates).¹³⁷
- D. ARTICULAR INFINITIVES:¹³⁸ when it is necessary to express the abstract verbal idea of the infinitive (i.e. to explicitly use it in a case function), the definite article is usually placed before it: e.g. νέοις **τὸ σιγᾶν** κρείττον ἐστὶ **τοῦ λαλεῖν**. (For young men, **to be silent** is a better thing than **to babble**).¹³⁹ In the *Genitive* or *Dative* case, the definite article must be used: e.g. **τῷ παιδεύειν** τοὺς ξένους ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν πόλιν σώσει. (**By educating** the foreigners, Socrates will save the city.)¹⁴⁰
- E. INFINITIVE SUBJECT: An Infinitive is frequently the *Subject* of impersonal verbs and other verbal forms.¹⁴¹ The *Predicate Nominative* of an Infinitive *Subject* will be neuter, singular: e.g. **παιδεύειν** τοὺς ξένους ἀγαθόν ἐστιν. (**To teach** the foreigners is a good thing; not "it is good to teach the foreigners.")¹⁴²

3.7 **SYNTAX OF VERBAL ADJECTIVES:** In addition to Participles and Infinitives, two other kinds of verbal adjectives were derived from some verbs.¹⁴³

- A. **Verbal Adjectives in [-τός]**¹⁴⁴ are adjectives of the 1st/2nd declensional system derived from some verbs by adding the suffix [-τός] indicating ability to be X-ed or something having been X-ed: e.g. δο-τός ἐστι. (it is givable or it is having been given.)

(They say that this Arion, spending most of the time with Periander, longed **to sail** to Italy and Sicily, and that having earned large funds wanted **to come** back to Korinthos.)

¹³⁴ The *Complimentary Infinitive* **παιδεύειν** completes the meaning of the verb ἔθέλει: i.e. it is the *Direct Object* of ἔθέλει

¹³⁵ *Epexegetical Infinitive* – Herodotos, *Historiai* 2.19: Πρόθυμος δὲ ἔξα τάδε παρ' αὐτῶν **πυθέσθαι**, ὃ τι κατέρχεται μὲν ὁ Νεῖλος πληθύνων ἀπὸ τροπέων τῶν θερινῶν ἀρξάμενος ἐπ' ἑκατὸν ἡμέρας, ... (And I was eager **to learn** these things among them, why on the one hand the Nile comes down being full having started from the summer solstices for around 100 days, ...)

¹³⁶ The Infinitive **παιδεύειν** modifies the adjective **ικανὸς**, explaining in what specific way Sokrates is "competent."

¹³⁷ *Imperatival Infinitive* – Herodotos, *Historiai* 1.32: πρὶν δ' ἀν τελευτῆσῃ, **ἐπισχεῖν** μηδὲ **καλέειν** κω ὅλβιον, ἀλλ' εὐτυχέα. (Before he has died, **hold back** and do not yet **call** him blessed, but rather lucky.)

¹³⁸ *Articular Infinitive* – Herodotos, *Historiai* 5.6: Καὶ **τὸ** μὲν **ἐστίχθαι** εὐγενὲς κέκριται, τὸ δὲ ἄστικτον ἀγεννές: ... (And on the one hand **to have been tattooed** is considered well-born, but the unmarked low-born; ...)

¹³⁹ The *Articular Infinitive* [**τὸ σιγᾶν**] is the *Subject* of [**ἐστι**], while the *Articular Infinitive* [**τοῦ λαλεῖν**] is a *Genitive of Comparison*: Menander, *Sententiae*, 387.

¹⁴⁰ This use of the *Articular Infinitive* is an example of the *Dative of Means*. In Latin, such uses of the verbal noun in oblique case functions are expressed by using the Gerund or the Supine. Greek has neither form.

¹⁴¹ These verbs have a *Subject*; that *Subject* is just not a person, nor is an "understood it" the *Subject*.

¹⁴² *Infinitive Subject* – Herodotos, *Historiai* 1.61: Τὸν δὲ δεινὸν τι **ἔσχε** **ἀτιμάζεσθαι** πρὸς Πεισιστράτου. (**To have been dishonored** at the hands of Peisistratos held him something terrible.) [**ἀτιμάζεσθαι**] is the *Subject* of [**ἔσχε**].

¹⁴³ Verbal adjectives in [-τός] and [-τός] are found in the preserved texts for only a small number of verbs. While these forms were not used with the frequency of participles or infinitives, it should be assumed that native Greek speakers would have been able to generate and understand such forms for many more verbs than are evidenced in the preserved texts.

¹⁴⁴ *Verbal adjectives in [-τός]* - Procopius, *De Bellis* VII.2.17: ... καὶ ἐξ πατρικίους **ἀνάγραπτος** εἴη ... (... and that he would be **registered** into the patricians ...)

- B. **Verbal Adjectives in [-τέος]**¹⁴⁵ are adjectives of the 1st/2nd declensional system derived from some verbs by adding the suffix [-τέος] indicating what must be X-ed [δο-τέος - what must be given], or (as a substantive in the nominative singular neuter) that there is a need to perform the action of the verb: e.g. δοτέον ἔστι. (There must be a giving).¹⁴⁶

¹⁴⁵ Verbal Adjectives in [-τέος] – Herodotus, *Historiae* 7.168: Οἱ δὲ παραντίκα μὲν ὑπίσχοντο πέμψειν τε καὶ ἀμυνέειν, φράζοντες ώς οὖ σφι περιοπτένι ἐστὶ ή Ἑλλάς ἀπολλυμένη· ἦν γὰρ σφαλῆ, σφεῖς γε οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ δουλεύσουσι τῇ πρώτῃ τῶν ἡμερέων· ἀλλὰ τιμωρητέον εἴη ἐξ τὸ δυνατώτατον. (And on the one hand they maintained at that time that they were both going to send help and going to defend, pointing out that Hellas being destroyed **must not be endured** by them, for if it should be overthrown, they indeed were going to be not other than slaves in the first of the days; but that **assistance must be given** as much as possible.)

¹⁴⁶ The verbal adjectives in [-τέος] are similar in semantic force to the Latin Gerundive, in that they indicate what *should* be done rather than what actually has or will be done.

3.8 LIST OF SUBORDINATE USAGES: ADVERBIAL, ADJECTIVAL, AND SUBSTANTIVE

I. ADVERBIAL CONSTRUCTIONS:

A. Purpose Clause:

B. Result Clause:

1. *Clause of Actual Result:*

2. *Clause of Natural Result:*

C. Causal Clause:

D. Conditional Constructions:¹⁴⁷

1. *Future Most Vivid:*

2. *Future More Vivid:*

3. *Future Less Vivid:*

4. *Present General:*

5. *Past General:*

6. *Present Definite:*

7. *Past Definite:*

8. *Present Contrafactual:*

9. *Past Contrafactual:*

10. *Mixed Condition:*

E. Temporal Clause:

1. *Future More Vivid Temporal Clause:*

2. *Future Less Vivid Temporal Clause:*

3. *Present General Temporal Clause:*

4. *Past General Temporal Clause:*

5. *Present Definite Temporal Clause:*

6. *Past Definite Temporal Clause:*

7. *Temporal Clause with [πρίν]:*

G. Supplementary Participial Phrase:

H. Prepositional Phrase:

I. Adverbial Relative Clauses:

1. *Conditional Relative Clause:*

2. *Relative Clause of Purpose:*

3. *Relative Clause of Result:*

4. *Causal Relative Clause:*

II. ADJECTIVAL CONSTRUCTIONS:

J. Adjectival Relative Clauses:

1. *Relative Clause:*

III. SUBSTANTIVE CONSTRUCTIONS:

L. Fear Clause:

M. Object Clause of Effort:

N. Indirect Statement:

1. Indirect Statement with a *finite* verb:

2. Indirect Statement with an *Infinitive*:

3. Indirect Statement with a *Participle*:

O. Indirect Question:

¹⁴⁷ The *protasis* is an adverbial *Dependent Clause*, while the *apodosis* has a range of possible forms.

SECTION IV: PRINCIPAL PARTS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES

4.1 VERBAL MORPHOLOGY: All forms of **finite verbs**, **verbal nouns**, and **verbal adjectives** are formed by the addition of specific morphemes to six verbal stems, each stem being derived from one of the **six principal parts** of a verb.¹⁴⁸ In many instances, the majority of the principal parts can be regularly derived from the 1st principal part, although not every verb was used in every tense and voice. Verbs are listed in dictionaries by their 1st principal part (uncontracted), the final letters or entirety of their 2nd principal part, and often the 3rd principal part (e.g. λύω, fut. λύσω, aor. ἔλυσα). Other principal parts and forms may only be listed if they are irregular. Verbs are described based on the properties of *person*, *number*, *tense*, *voice*, and *mood*:

- A. **Person** – [1st, 2nd, 3rd] indicates, in conjunction with **number**, what the subject of the verb can be. The majority of verbs encountered in narrative will be 3rd person.
- B. **Number** – [singular, (dual), plural] indicates, in conjunction with **person**, what the subject of the verb can be. The **dual** indicates exactly two entities as the subject and is rare in Classical Greek.
- C. **Tense** – [1° tenses: *Present*, *Future*, *Perfect*, *Future-Perfect*; 2° tenses: *Imperfect*, *Aorist*, *Pluperfect*] indicates, for the *Indicative* mood, the **time** from which an action is viewed (past, present, future) and the state of the action (incomplete, completed, punctual) called **aspect**. For the *Subjunctive*, *Optative*, and *Imperative* moods and for Infinitives, the tense of a verb indicates aspect only.
- D. **Voice** – [active, middle, passive] indicates if the subject does the action (active), does the action for personal interest or to itself (middle), or is acted on by an outside agent (passive). Deponent verbs have only middle (or sometimes passive) forms but are strictly active in meaning. Some verbs are deponent in only specific tenses.
- E. **Mood** – [indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative] indicates the manner (*modus*) in which a verb operates. The **indicative** indicates what is, was, or will be real. The **subjunctive** indicates what should be or functions for subordination in 1° sequence. The **optative** indicates what might be or functions for subordination in 2° sequence. The **imperative** gives a direct order.

4.2 VERB FORMATION: Verbs indicate *person*, *number*, *tense*, *voice*, and *mood* using a limited number of morphemes in a specific order: [(adverbial prefix)-(augment)-(reduplication)-stem-(suffix)-ending]. Prepositions were originally adverbs and can be prefixed directly to verbal forms.

- A. **Past Indicative Augment** – the three secondary (past time) tenses of the verb (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) are marked as indicating past time by the prefixing¹⁴⁹ of the verbal augment [ἐ-] in the **INDICATIVE ONLY**. These tenses set up secondary sequence for dependent clauses.¹⁵⁰ Remember: nothing other than an indicative verb has the augment, nothing. In Homer, the augment is optional.
- B. **Reduplication** – in the *Perfect* tense, all forms (except οἶδα) have a reduplication of the initial consonant followed by [ε): e.g. *Present* [παύω] versus *Perfect* [πέ-παυκα].

¹⁴⁸ The method of combining stems, suffixes, and endings into particular forms is termed *inflexion*. The inflection of a verb is termed *conjugation*, while the inflection of nouns and adjectives is termed *declension*.

¹⁴⁹ For most verbs compounded with a preposition, e.g. [εισ-], the augment stands between the prefixed preposition and the verbal stem: *Present* [εισκαλέω] versus *Imperfect* [εισ-ε-κάλουν]. The augment also stands before reduplication.

¹⁵⁰ A dependent clause in primary sequence typically employs the subjunctive; in secondary sequence it employs an optative.

- In forms derived from the *Present* tense stem, a few athematic verbs show a different form of reduplication with the initial consonant followed by [ı]: e.g. *Present* [δί-δωμι] versus *Future* [δώσω] and *Perfect* [δέ-δωκα]
- Verbal Stem** – one of six possible forms of a verb that indicate the core meaning of the verbal form and limit what tense and voice(s) it can be. Each stem can be paired with only specific other morphemes. Taking into account sound changes produced by contact between the various morphemes and ablaut, most tense stems are derived fairly regularly from the 1st principal part.
 - Thematic verbs**, which are the most common type, have a thematic vowel added to a verbal stem. The thematic vowel [-ɛ́_o-] alternates (ablauts) between [-ε-] and [-ο-] in the standard pattern [o , ε , ε ; o , ε , o] and is part of the tense stem, not the ending.
 - Athematic verbs** have no thematic vowel, but often end in an ablauting vowel [η/ε, η/α, or ω/ο] or [ῳ/ῳ]. Athematic verbal endings differ occasionally from Thematic verbal endings.
- Suffix** - a morpheme that goes after the stem and usually before the ending and that indicates *tense*, *mood*, *voice*, or other factors: e.g. the [-ι-] of the *Optative* mood. Vowel contraction obscures the original form of some suffixes: e.g. the ablauting *Subjunctive* suffix [-ɛ́_o-] combined with the thematic vowel of the *Present* stem resulted in an apparently lengthened version of the thematic vowel. Contrast the *Indicative* [παύ-ο-μεν] with the *Subjunctive* [παύ-ω-μεν]).
- Ending** – morphemes that go at the end of a verbal form and that indicate (for a verb) the person, number, and usually voice, or (for a participle) the case, number, and gender. Only specific suffixes and endings can be combined with each particular stem: e.g. the ending [-μεν] indicating 1st person, plural, active cannot be attached to the *Perfect* mediopassive stems. Note that the [-ο-] of [παύ-ο-μεν] for example, or the [-ε-] of [παύ-ε-τε] are ablauting forms of the thematic vowel [-ɛ́_o-]. The thematic vowel does not actually belong to the ending; it is part of the stem.
- Primary [1°] and Secondary [2°] Verbal Endings** – Proto-Indo-European (PIE – the language group from which Greek, Latin, Germanic, Indic, and many other language groups evolved) distinguished clearly in the indicative between verbal endings indicating present time (**1° endings**) and those indicating past time (**2° endings**). In Classical Greek, the clear PIE differences between 1° and 2° endings have been partially obscured by sound changes, but the 2° tenses (the ones that are augmented in the indicative) still have the 2° endings. The subjunctive is associated with the 1° endings, while the optative mood is associated with the 2° endings as an inherited feature from PIE.
- Nu-movable** – the letter nu [-ν] may be added to the end of some 3rd person singular or 3rd person plural verb forms to prevent elision with a following word that begins with a vowel. It may also appear with dative plural substantive forms of the 3rd declension: e.g. participles.
- Accent** – Verb accent is recessive; it moves as far from the *ultima* as allowed by the rules of accent. Where the Classical form of a verb results from the contraction of an accented syllable with another syllable, the accent will remain over the resulting contracted syllable, even if the rules of accent would otherwise allow the accent to recede further: [*τιμάομεν > τιμῶμεν (not τίμωμεν)]. Remember that infinitives and participles have persistent accent, since they are substantives.
- Ablaut** – Many stems and suffixes of PIE verbs showed systematic alternations in their vocalic elements. This aspect of PIE is preserved extensively in Ancient Greek: e.g. the thematic vowel, the subjunctive suffix generally, the optative suffix in certain environments, and many verb stems.

- J. **Nasal Infix** - some PIE verbs had a nasal infix [μ] or [ν] within the *Present* tense stem but absent in all other forms. This morpheme (a *Present* stem-formative) was all but lost by the time of Classical Greek: e.g. *Present* [πυνθάνομαι] but *Aorist* [ἐπύθόμην]; *Present* [λαμβάνω] but *Aorist* [ἔλαβον]; Homeric Greek *Present* [δάμνημι] (replaced by Classical Greek [δαμάζω]) but *Aorist* [δάμασσα].

- 4.3 **VERB ENDINGS:** For the *Indicative*, *Subjunctive*, and *Optative* there are only twenty-six verb endings in Classical Greek usage: e.g. the letter sequences [-ομεν, -σομεν, -σαμεν, -καμεν, -κεμεν, -σωμεν, -σοιμεν] are not distinct endings; they are all just the ending [-μεν] preceded by one or more suffixes marking tense or mood [-ο-μεν, -σ-ο-μεν, -σ-α-μεν, -κ-α-μεν, -κ-ε-μεν, -σ-ω-μεν, -σ-ο-ι-μεν]. Note that the 1st and 2nd person plural endings (bolded below) are the same for 1° and 2° active endings, as well as 1° and 2° mediopassive endings.

- A. 1° *Active* endings: [-ω , -ς , -(τ) ; **-μεν** , **-τε** , **-σι**]¹⁵¹ These endings are used for 1° tenses of the *Indicative* and for all tenses of the *Subjunctive* in the *Active* voice. Sound changes often resulted in the alteration of preceding vowels through compensatory lengthening: e.g. [-ο-ντι > -ο-νσι > -ου-σι].
- B. 2° *Active* endings: [-∅ / -μι , -ς , -(τ) ; **-μεν** , **-τε** , **-ν** / **-σαν**]¹⁵² These endings are used for the 2° tenses of the *Indicative* and for all tenses of the *Optative* in the *Active* voice.
- C. 1° *Mediopassive* endings: [**-μαι** , -(σ)αι , -ται ; **-μεθα** , **-σθε** , -νται]¹⁵³ These endings are used for the 1° *Indicative* and most tenses of the *Subjunctive* in the *Middle* and *Passive* voices.¹⁵⁴
- D. 2° *Mediopassive* endings: [**-μην** , -(σ)ο , -το ; **-μεθα** , **-σθε** , -ντο]¹⁵⁵ These endings are used for the 2° tenses of the *Indicative* and for most tenses of the *Optative* in the *Middle* and *Passive* voices.

- 4.4 **LINGUISTIC CHANGE AND VARIATION IN VERBAL FORMS:** In the development of PIE into Classical Greek, a number of alterations and innovations obscured some of the distinctions between various forms and somewhat complicated the relationships between the verbal stems and the morphemes used to indicate person, number, tense, voice, and mood.

- A. **Sound Changes** – When specific sounds occurred in specific environments, sound changes happened at broad points in the linguistic history of Ancient Greek (e.g. a [-σ-] between two vocalic sounds disappeared before the Classical period). When such sound changes occurred, further sound changes could occur, due to formerly separated sounds coming into contact (e.g. vowel contraction often happened when intervocalic [-σ-] disappeared). The salient point is that sound changes may superficially obscure the actual regularity of the Greek language. **Pay attention to the sequences of sounds, not just to the symbols that happen to have been used to represent those sounds.**
- B. **Analogy** – Systematic sound changes sometimes produce a paradigm that superficially seemed not to follow the rules (vóμοι) of its conjugation or declension, especially at the intersections of different morphemes; this effect is termed *Anomaly* (ἀνωμαλία). When confronted by such forms, Ancient Greek

¹⁵¹ The 3rd person singular was originally [-τ], as in Latin, but all final stop consonants were lost through a sound change. The 3rd person plural was originally [-ντι], much as in Latin, but was extensively altered [-ντι > -νσι > -σι].

¹⁵² The 2° 3rd person plural active was originally [-ντ], as in Latin, but lost the final dental through regular sound change. The [-σαν] of the 3rd person plural *Perfect* active was derived by analogy from the [-σ-α-ν] of the 3rd person plural *Aorist* active.

¹⁵³ The [σ] of the 2nd person singular was lost through the normal sound change due to placement between two vocalic sounds. In the *Perfect* mediopassive, the [σ] of the ending is preserved by analogy with the consonant-stem verbs.

¹⁵⁴ The *Aorist* passive uses 1° and 2° active endings.

¹⁵⁵ The [σ] of the 2° 2nd person singular was lost through the normal sound change due to placement between two vocalic sounds. In the *Pluperfect* mediopassive, the [σ] of the ending is preserved by analogy with the consonant-stem verbs.

speakers might employ an internal grammar extrapolated from personal experience to make the paradigm uniform using a process of analogical reasoning.¹⁵⁶ Such innovated forms could in turn lead to systematic transformation of morphology and syntax, if the verbal habit spread.¹⁵⁷ Analogical leveling could even prevent the effects of sound changes in environments where they would otherwise have occurred: e.g. the intervocalic [σ] in many *Aorist* verbs like [ἔ-παυ-σ-α] was preserved by analogy with forms like [ἔ-λεξ-α : ἔ-λεγ-σ-α], where the [σ] was preserved by a preceding consonant.

- C. **Innovated Tenses** – Proto-Indo-European did not have a *Future* tense. The Greek *Future* tense is an innovation, and the ancient Greeks did not feel compelled to create/use this innovated tense in the *Subjunctive* mood or the *Imperative* mood in any voice (active, middle, or passive). The *Future-Perfect* tense similarly lacked these forms. The *Pluperfect* tense is similarly innovative and has *Indicative* mood forms only (and no infinitives or participles).
- D. **Dialects** – The processes of linguistic change operated somewhat differently in the various Greek dialects, across spatial and temporal distance. Cf. Section 1.10.
- E. **Alternate Forms** – Although for any given time and dialect one form tends to be preferred, the processes of analogy and sound change sometimes created alternate versions for the same conjugated form: e.g. [εἵημεν] was created by analogy with the singular forms, in place of the expected form [εἴμεν]. Similarly, both periphrastic and simple forms existed for some tenses and moods: e.g. [πεπαύκ-ότ-ες εἴμεν] had the alternative simple form [πεπαύκ-ο-ι-μεν].
- F. **Suppletive Verbs** – a very small number of verbs use stems from more than one PIE verbal root to substitute for their inflected forms, usually for different tenses. The verb “to bear,” for example, has the present [φέρω] but future [οἴσω] and aorist [ἤνεγκα], each from a different PIE root.

4.5 VERBAL ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS: Verbal nouns and verbal adjectives indicate their verbal properties (*Tense*, *Voice*) by the stem and suffix used, but their substantive properties (*Case*, *Number*, and *Gender*) by specific declensional endings. These verbal forms are generally able to attract the same constructions and case usages as the finite verb from which they are derived: e.g. if the active verb can attract a *Direct Object*, so can the active participles and the active infinitives.

- A. **Participles** [Verbal Adjectives] are 1st/2nd or the 3rd declension adjectives (having *Case*, *Number*, and *Gender*) that use the *Active* suffix [-vt-], the *Perfect Active* suffix [-τ-], or the *Mediopassive* suffix [-μεν-] along with their verbal stem to mark *Tense* and *Voice*. Participles can be made comparative by the adverb [μᾶλλον] and superlative by the adverb [μάλιστα].
- B. **Infinitives** [Verbal Nouns] are indeclinable *neuter, singular*, nouns using the active suffixes [-ειν] and [-(v)αι], and the mediopassive suffix [-σθαι] along with their verbal stem to mark *Tense* and *Voice*. *Genitive* and *Dative* are distinguished by the definite article – the *Articular Infinitive*. *Tense* usually indicates *Aspect* (progressive, complete, punctual) only, not *Time* and *Aspect* like an indicative verb.
- C. **Verbal Adjectives in | -τός | or | -τέος |** some verbs have verbal adjectives ending in the suffix [-τ-] for possibility and/or the suffix [-τέ-] for necessity, usually built on the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem without the passive suffix [-θη-]. (λυ-τός - dissolvable; λυ-τέος - what must be dissolved).

¹⁵⁶ Children will invariably generate forms like “oxes” or “childs” on analogy from “foxes” and “cats”. When such forms gain currency, a language change occurs: e.g. in American English, the *incorrect* form “focuses” is replacing of the *correct* form “foci”.
¹⁵⁷ The [σ] of the 3rd person plural ending [-σαν], for instance, properly only belongs to a 1st *Aorist* verb as a tense marker; it spread by analogy to other tenses, when it was misunderstood as a part of the actual ending [-ν].

4.6 THEMATIC VERBS:

The Thematic verbs in Ancient Greek are the predominant type of verb and are distinguished by having an ablauting thematic vowel [-^ε/_ο-] between the stem and the suffix.

- ❖ The majority of Thematic verbs have stems ending in a vocalic sound other than [ε], [α], or [ο]. Such stems will not contract with the thematic vowel, and so they decline normally. Cf. section 5.6.
- ❖ For stems ending in [ε], [α], or [ο], however, the final vowel of the stem combines with the thematic vowel in a characteristic pattern; these are the *Contract Verbs*.¹⁵⁸ The conjugation of contract verbs differs from that of ordinary thematic verbs only in the forms derived from the 1st Principal Part, the *Present* stem.¹⁵⁹ Cf. section 5.7.
- ❖ For stems ending in consonants, the final consonant of the stem and the initial consonants of some suffixes combine in a characteristic pattern; these are the *Consonant-stem Verbs*. Some of these verbs exhibit contracted forms (like an [ε] contract) only in the *Future* tense, with minor changes to the *Aorist* stem and the formation of the *Perfect* mediopassive. Cf. section 5.8.

Example Thematic verb: [παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἔπαύθη]

1st Principal Part - **παύω** (1st person, singular, present, active, indicative): [present stem: **παύ-**]

All verbal forms of the *Present* and *Imperfect* tenses are formed from the present stem.

1. [παύ-ο-μεν] Present active indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° active endings to the *Present* stem with thematic vowel, resulting in: [-ω, -εις, -ει; -ομεν, -ετε, -ουσι(v)]¹⁶⁰. (We stop X)¹⁶¹
2. [παύ-ω-μεν] Present active subjunctive verbs are formed by the addition of the ablauting subjunctive suffix [-^ε/_ο-] and the 1° active endings to the *Present* stem with thematic vowel. In effect, the thematic vowel is lengthened to [-^η/_ω-], resulting in: [-ω, -ης, -η; -ομεν, -ητε, -ωσι(v)].
3. [παύ-ο-ι-μεν] Present active optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° active endings¹⁶² to the *Present* stem. The sequence of thematic vowel and optative suffix is generalized to [-οι-]: [-οιμι, -οις, -οι; -οιμεν, -οιτε, -οιεν].
4. [παύ-ε-τε] Present active imperative verbs are formed by the addition of the present active imperative endings to the *Present* stem with thematic vowel, resulting in: [—, -ε, -έτω; —, -ετε, -όντων]. No 1st person forms exist. (You pl. be stopping X!)
5. [παύ-ειν] Present active infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the active infinitive suffix [-ειν] to the *Present* stem. (To stop X)
6. [παύ-ω-ν, παύ-ο-ντ-ος] Present active participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the active participial Masc./Neut. suffix [-ντ-] with adjectival endings of the 3rd declension to the *Present*

¹⁵⁸ These verbs retain the accent placement from before contraction, resulting in forms that superficially appear to break the recessive accent rule.

¹⁵⁹ Most *Contract Verbs* are denominative: i.e. they are derived regularly from nouns. The final vocalic sound of the noun stem contracts with the verbal suffixes: e.g. [ἡ νίκη > νικά-ω > νικῶ].

¹⁶⁰ I have listed the endings [1st-sing, 2nd-sing, 3rd-sing; 1st-pl, 2nd-pl, 3rd-pl] with the dual forms omitted.

¹⁶¹ Translations are given as rough approximations of how a typical transitive verb in this person, number, tense, voice, and mood (or an infinitive or participle) might be translated. No translations are given of the subjunctives or optatives, as their meanings depend on the particular syntax of their sentence. “X” stands for the potential direct object of the verb.

¹⁶² The optative mood uses the 2° endings. This effect is an inheritance from PIE.

stem. The combination of the active participial Fem. suffix [-σ-]¹⁶³, with adjectival endings of the 1st declension, to the *Present* stem results in compensatory lengthening of the stem vowel [o] to [ou]: e.g. [παύ-ον-σ-α , παυ-ού-σ-ης]. (The one stopping X)

7. [παυ-ό-μεθα] Present mediopassive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1^o mediopassive¹⁶⁴ endings to the *Present* stem with thematic vowel, resulting in: [-ομαι, -η/ει, -εται; -όμεθα, -εσθε, -ονται]. (We stop for ourselves/are being stopped)
8. [παυ-ώ-μεθα] Present mediopassive subjunctive verbs are formed by the addition of the ablauting subjunctive suffix [-ɛ/ω-] and the 1^o mediopassive endings to the *Present* stem with thematic vowel. In effect, the thematic vowel is lengthened to [-η/ω-]: [-ωμαι, -η, -ηται; -ώμεθα, -ησθε, -ονται].
9. [παυ-ο-ί-μεθα] Present mediopassive optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2^o mediopassive endings to the *Present* stem. The sequence of thematic vowel and optative suffix is generalized to [-οι-], resulting in: [-οίμην, -οιο, -οιτο; -οίμεθα, -οισθε, -οιντο].
10. [παύ-ε-σθε] Present mediopassive imperative verbs are formed by the addition of the mediopassive imperative endings to the *Present* stem with thematic vowel, resulting in: [—, -ον, -έσθω; —, -εσθε, -έσθων]. No 1st person forms exist. (You pl. be stopping yourselves / be being stopped!)
11. [παύ-ε-σθαι] Present mediopassive infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix [-σθαι] to the *Present* stem. (To stop for oneself/be stopped)
12. [παυ-ό-μεν-ος , παυ-ο-μέν-ον] Present mediopassive participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix [-μεν-] and adjectival endings of the 1st/2nd declension to the *Present* stem. (The one being stopped)
13. [ɛ-παύ-ο-μεν] Imperfect active indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 2^o active endings to the augmented [ɛ-] *Present* stem with thematic vowel, resulting in: [-ον, -ες, -ε(ν); -ομεν, -ετε, -ον].¹⁶⁵ (We were stopping X)
14. [Ø] There are no Imperfect active subjunctive, optative, or imperative verbs, nor are there Imperfect active infinitives or participles.
15. [ɛ-παυ-ό-μεθα] Imperfect mediopassive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 2^o mediopassive endings to the augmented [ɛ-] *Present* stem with thematic vowel, producing in effect: [-ομην, -ον, -ετο; -όμεθα, -εσθε, -οντο]¹⁶⁶. (We were being stopped)
16. [Ø] There are no Imperfect mediopassive subjunctive, optative, or imperative verbs, nor are there Imperfect mediopassive infinitives or participles.

¹⁶³ The feminine suffix derives from the same basic form as the M/N suffix, but has undergone sound changes, including a loss of [-v-] causing compensatory lengthening of the stem vowel preceding the suffix: [o] lengthens to [ou], [α] lengthens to [ā], and [ɛ] lengthens to [ει],

¹⁶⁴ When required by formatting constraints, I will abbreviate mediopassive as m.p.

¹⁶⁵ Bolded forms are the same as the *Present* active endings.

¹⁶⁶ Bolded forms are the same as the *Present* mediopassive endings.

2nd Principal Part - **παύσω** (1st person, singular, future, active, indicative): [future stem: **παύ-σ-**] The *Future* stem is typically the *Present* stem suffixed with the ablauting thematic *Future* suffix [-σ- ε/\circ -].¹⁶⁷ All active and middle verbal forms of the *Future* tense are formed from the *Future* stem.¹⁶⁸ Note that there are no subjunctive or imperative forms in the *Future* tense.

1. [**παύ-σ-ο-μεν**] Future active indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° active endings to the *Future* stem, resulting in: [-ω, -εις, -ει; -ομεν, -ετε, -ουσι(ν)]. (We will stop X)
2. [\emptyset] There are no Future active subjunctive verbs
3. [**παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν**] Future active optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° active endings to the *Future* stem. The combination of the stem vowel and the optative suffix is generalized to [-οι-]: [-οιμι, -οις, -οι; -οιμεν, -οιτε, -οιεν].
4. [\emptyset] There are no Future active imperative verbs
5. [**παύ-σ-ειν**] Future active infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the active infinitive suffix [-ειν] to the *Future* stem. (to be about to stop X)
6. [**παύ-σ-ω-ν , παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ος**] Future active participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the active participial M/N suffix [-ντ-] with adjectival endings of the 3rd declension or by the addition of the F suffix [-σ-] with adjectival endings of the 1st declension to the *Future* stem. (The one about to be stopping X)
7. [**παυ-σ-ό-μεθα**] Future middle indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° mediopassive endings to the *Future* stem, resulting in: [-ομαι, -η/ει, -εται; -όμεθα, -εσθε, -ονται]. (We are going to stop for ourselves/be stopped)
8. [\emptyset] There are no Future middle subjunctive verbs
9. [**παυ-σ-ο-ι-μεθα**] Future middle optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° mediopassive endings to the *Future* stem. The combination of the stem vowel and the optative suffix is generalized to [-οι-]: [-οιμην, -οιο, -οιτο; -οιμεθα, -οισθε, -οιντο].
10. [\emptyset] There are no Future middle imperative verbs
11. [**παύ-σ-ε-σθαι**] Future middle infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix [-σθαι] to the *Future* stem. (To be about to stop for oneself/be stopped.)
12. [**παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ος , παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ον**] Future middle participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix [-μεν-] and adjectival endings of the 1st/2nd declension to the *Future* stem. (The one about to be stopped)

¹⁶⁷ Verbs with stems ending in nasal [μ , ν] or liquid [λ , ρ] consonants have a *Future* stem ending in [ε], which results in *Future* forms resembling [ε] contract verbs; *Future* forms can be easily identified by the apparent lack of the normal recessive accent of verbs as a result of this contraction: e.g. *Present* [μένω] versus *Future* [μενῶ]; *Present* [ἀγγέλω] versus *Future* [ἀγγέλλω]. Cf. section 5.7

¹⁶⁸ Since the *Future* stem ends in the thematic vowel [- ε/\circ -], the resulting endings are the same as those of the *Present*: e.g. **παύ-μεν**, **παύ-σ-ο-μεν**. *Future* passive verbs, participles, and infinitives are made from the 6th principal part.

3rd Principal Part - **ἔπαυσι** (1st person, sing., aorist, active, indicative): [aorist active stem: **ἐ-παυ-σ-**]

Note that the *Aorist* active stem is typically the augmented [**ἐ-**] *Present* stem with the *Aorist* suffix [**-σ-**]: the 1st (aka Sigmatic) *Aorist*. In place of the 1st *Aorist* forms characterized by [**-σ-**] and the stem-vowel [**-α-**], some verbs have a 2nd (aka Thematic) *Aorist* conjugation using the ablauting thematic vowel [**-ε/ο-**] and the endings of the *Imperfect* tense with an augmented [**ἐ-**] and usually altered form of the *Present* stem. All active and middle verbal forms of the *Aorist* tense are formed from the *Aorist* stem.¹⁶⁹

1. [**ἐ-παύ-σ-α-μεν**] *Aorist active indicative verbs* of 1st *Aorist* verbs are formed by the addition of the 2° active endings to the *Aorist* active stem with the stem vowel [**-α-**], resulting in: [**-α, -ας, -ε(v); -αμεν, -ατε, -αν**]. [2nd *Aorist* verbs have endings equivalent to those of the *Imperfect* active indicative.] (We stopped X once and for all).
2. [**παύ-σ-ω-μεν**] *Aorist active subjunctive verbs* of 1st *Aorist* verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° active endings to the **unaugmented** *Aorist* active stem with the ablauting subjunctive suffix [**-η/ω-**] (by analogy with the *Present* subjunctive forms),¹⁷⁰ resulting in: [**-ω, -ης, -η; -ωμεν, -ητε, -ωσι(v)**]. These endings are the same as those of the *Present* active subjunctive. [2nd *Aorist* verbs use the same endings.]
3. [**παύ-σ-α-ι-μεν**] *Aorist active optative verbs* 1st *Aorist* verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [**-ι-**] and the 2° active endings to the **unaugmented** *Aorist* active stem. The combination of the stem vowel and the optative suffix is generalized to [**-αι-**], resulting in: [**-αιμι, -αις/-ειας, -αι/-ειε(v); -αιμεν, -αιτε, -αιεν/-ειαν**]. [2nd *Aorist* verbs have suffixes and endings equivalent to those of the *Present* active optative.]
4. [**παύ-σ-α-τε**] *Aorist active imperative verbs* 1st *Aorist* verbs are formed by the addition of the active imperative endings to the **unaugmented** *Aorist* active stem, resulting in: [**—, -ον, -άτω; —, -ατε, -άντων**]. No 1st person forms exist. [2nd *Aorist* verbs have endings equivalent to those of the *Present* active imperative.] (You pl. stop X [once and for all]!)
5. [**παῦ-σ-αι**] *Aorist active infinitives* [Verbal Nouns] of 1st *Aorist* verbs are formed by the addition of the active infinitive suffix [**-αι**]¹⁷¹ to the **unaugmented** *Aorist* active stem. [2nd *Aorist* verbs use the *Present* active infinitive suffix [**-ειν**], with accent shifted onto the *ultima*.] (To have stopped X once and for all)
6. [**παύ-σ-α-ς, παύ-σ-α-ντ-ος**] *Aorist active Participles* [Verbal Adjectives] of 1st *Aorist* verbs are formed by the addition of the active participial M/N suffix [**-ντ-**] with adjectival endings of the 3rd declension or the F suffix [**-σ-**] with adjectival endings of the 1st declension to the **unaugmented** *Aorist* active stem. [2nd *Aorist* verbs have endings equivalent to those of the *Present* active participle [**-ό-ντ-**], with accent shifted onto the thematic vowel.] (The one having stopped X once and for all)
7. [**ἐ-παυ-σ-ά-μεθα**] *Aorist middle indicative verbs* of 1st *Aorist* verbs are formed by the addition of the 2° mediopassive endings to the *Aorist* active stem with the stem vowel [**-α-**], resulting in: [**-άμην, -ω, -ατο; -άμεθα, -ασθε, -αντο**]. [2nd *Aorist* verbs have endings equivalent to those of the *Imperfect* mediopassive indicative.] (We stopped ourselves [once and for all])

¹⁶⁹ *Aorist* passive verbs, participles, and infinitives are made from the 6th principal part.

¹⁷⁰ The original short-vowel subjunctive in athematic forms was the result of adding the subjunctive suffix [**-ε/ο-**] to an athematic stem: Homeric subjunctive aorist [**παύσομεν**] versus Classical subjunctive aorist [**πανσωμεν**]. These forms occur in Homer, but were essentially replaced with the long-vowel subjunctive of the thematic present by analogy.

¹⁷¹ The infinitive suffix [**(ν)αι**] appears as [**-αι**] after a consonant and [**-ναι**] after a vowel.

8. [παυ-σ-ώ-μεθα] Aorist middle subjunctive verbs of 1st Aorist verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° mediopassive endings to the **unaugmented Aorist** active stem with lengthened stem vowels (by analogy with the Present subjunctive forms),¹⁷² resulting in: [-ωμαι, -ῃ, -ηται; -ώμεθα, -ησθε, -ωνται]. These endings are the same as those of the Present m.p. subjunctive. [2nd Aorist verbs use the same endings.]
9. [παυ-σ-α-ί-μεθα] Aorist middle optative verbs of 1st Aorist verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° mediopassive endings to the **unaugmented Aorist** active stem with the stem vowel [-α-]. The combination of the stem vowel and the optative suffix is generalized to [-αι-], resulting in: [-αίμην, -αιο, -αιτο; -αίμεθα, -αισθε, -αιντο]. [2nd Aorist verbs use endings equivalent to the Present mediopassive optative.]
10. [παύ-σ-α-σθε] Aorist middle imperative verbs of 1st Aorist verbs are formed by the addition of the aorist middle imperative endings to the **unaugmented Aorist** active stem with the stem vowel [-α-], resulting in: [—, -αι, -άσθω; —, -ασθε, -άσθων]. No 1st person forms exist. [2nd Aorist verbs have endings equivalent to those of the Present M.P. imperative.] (You pl. stop yourselves [once and for all]!)
11. [παύ-σ-α-σθαι] Aorist middle infinitives [Verbal Nouns] of 1st Aorist verbs are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix [-σθαι]¹⁷³ to the **unaugmented Aorist** active stem with the stem vowel [-α-]. [2nd Aorist verbs use the Present mediopassive infinitive suffix [-έ-σθαι], with accent shifted onto the *penultima*.] (To have stopped oneself [once and for all])
12. [παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ος, παυ-σ-α-μέν-ον] Aorist middle Participles [Verbal Adjectives] of 1st Aorist verbs are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix [-μεν-] and adjectival endings of the 1st/2nd declension to the **unaugmented 1st Aorist** active stem with the stem vowel [-α-]. [2nd Aorist verbs have endings equivalent to those of the Present mediopassive participle [-ό-μεν-].] (The one having stopped himself [once and for all])

4th Principal Part - **πέπαυκα** (1st pers., sing., perfect, active, indic.): [perfect active stem: **πέ-παυ-κ-**]

Note that the *Perfect* active stem is typically the **reduplicated Present** stem [**πέ-παυ-**] with the *Perfect* active suffix [-κ-^a/_e-] added.¹⁷⁴ All verbal forms of the *Perfect*, *Pluperfect*, and *Future-Perfect* active tenses are formed from the *Perfect* active stem. In place of simple (single word) forms, several of the moods and tenses derived from the *Perfect* active stem preferentially or exclusively use **periphrastic** forms.¹⁷⁵

1. [πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν] Perfect active indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° active endings to the *Perfect* active stem (with stem vowel [-α-]), resulting in: [-α, -ας, -ε(ν); -αμεν, -ατε, -άσι(ν)].¹⁷⁶ (We have stopped X)

¹⁷² The original short vowel subjunctive in all athematic forms was replaced with the long vowel subjunctive of the *Present* by analogy.

¹⁷³ The infinitive suffix [-ναι] appears as [-αι] after a consonant and [-ναι] after a vowel.

¹⁷⁴ In place of the 1st *Perfect* forms characterized by [-κ-] and the stem-vowel [-α-], a few verbs have a 2nd *Perfect* conjugation lacking the [-κ-] but otherwise similar.

¹⁷⁵ The periphrastic forms pair the *Perfect* active participle (in agreement with the subject in case, number, and gender) and a form of the verb “to be” [εἰμί] appropriate to the tense or mood intended. Except when the subject is neuter plural, the participle and the verb will also agree in number: e.g. [πεπαυκώς εἰμι] / [πεπαυκότες ἔσμεν], but [πεπαυκότα ἔστι]. A periphrastic form is composed of more than a single word and conveys the verbal idea as a circumlocutory phrase, περίφρασις.

¹⁷⁶ [πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἔσμέν] Perfect active indicative verbs may also be formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* active participle with the *Present* indicative of [εἰμί]: [εἰμί, εῖ, ἔστι; ἔσμέν, ἔστέ, εἰσι].

2. [πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ὤμεν] Perfect active subjunctive verbs are typically formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* active participle with the *Present* subjunctive of [εἰμί]: [ὡ, ἥς, ἥ; ὤμεν, ἥτε, ὠσι].¹⁷⁷
3. [πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες εῖμεν] Perfect active optative verbs are typically formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* active participle with the *Present* optative of [εἰμί]: [εἴην, εἴης, εἴη; εῖμεν/εῖημεν, εῖτε/εἴητε, εῖεν/εἴησαν].¹⁷⁸
4. [πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἔστε] Perfect active imperative verbs are formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* active participle with the *Present* imperative of [εἰμί]: [—, ἴσθι, ἔστω; —, ἔστε, ὄντων]. The simple (non-periphrastic) forms are not used in 5th century literature. (Be done stopping!)
5. [πε-παυ-κ-έ-ναι] Perfect active infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the active infinitive suffix [-ναι] to the *Perfect* active stem. (To have stopped X)
6. [πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς, πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ος] Perfect active participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the *Perfect* active participial M/N suffix [-οσ-/οτ-]¹⁷⁹ with adjectival endings of the 3rd declension, or by the addition of the F suffix [-νια] with adjectival endings of the 1st declension to the *Perfect* active stem. (The one having stopped X)
7. [ε-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν] Pluperfect active indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 2° active endings to the augmented [ε-] *Perfect* active stem with the stem vowel [-ε-], resulting in: [-η, -ης, -ει(ν); -εμεν, -ετε, -εσαν].¹⁸⁰ (We had stopped X)
8. [Ø] There are no Pluperfect active subjunctive, optative, or imperative verbs, nor are there Pluperfect active infinitives or participles.
9. [πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἐσόμεθα] Future-Perfect active indicative verbs are formed periphrastically¹⁸¹ by pairing the *Perfect* active participle with the *Future* indicative of [εἰμί]: [ἐσομαι, ἐσῃ, ἐσται; ἐσόμεθα, ἐσεσθε, ἐσονται]. (We shall have stopped)
10. [Ø] There are no Future-Perfect active subjunctive or imperative verbs, nor are there Future-Perfect active infinitives or participles. While the *Future-Perfect* active optative could be formed, it is rare.

¹⁷⁷ [πε-παύ-κ-ώ-μεν] Perfect active subjunctive verbs may also be formed by the addition of 1° active endings to the *Perfect* active stem with lengthened stem vowels (by analogy with the *Present* subjunctive forms), resulting in: [-ω, -ης, -η(ν); -ωμεν, -ητε, -ωσι(ν)].

¹⁷⁸ [πε-παύ-κ-ο-μεν] Perfect active optative verbs may also be formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° active endings directly to the *Perfect* active stem. The combination of the stem vowel and the optative suffix is generalized to [-οι-], resulting in: [-οιμι, -οις, -οι; -οιμεν, -οιτε, -οιεν].

¹⁷⁹ The original M/N suffix underwent regular loss of digamma [-ϝ-]: [*-ϝοσ- > *-ϝοσ- > -οσ-] and became [-οτ-] between vowels; the F suffix lost intervocalic [-σ-]: [*-ϝι-σ-ia- > *-νσια- > *-νια].

¹⁸⁰ [πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἥμεν] Pluperfect active indicative verbs may also be formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* active participle with the *Imperfect* indicative of [εἰμί]: [ἥν, ἥσθα, ἥν; ἥμεν, ἥτε, ἥσαν].

¹⁸¹ Only two verbs have a simple form in the *Future-Perfect* active: [ἴστημι : ἐστήξω] and [θνήσκω : τεθνήξω].

5th Principal Part - **πέπαυμαι** (1st pers., sing., perfect, mediopassive, indic.): [perfect m.p. stem: **πέ-παυ-**] Note that the *Perfect* mediopassive stem is typically the **reduplicated Present** stem [**πέ-παυ-**] with **no thematic vowel**. All verbal forms of the *Perfect*, *Pluperfect*, and *Future-Perfect* mediopassive tenses are formed from the *Perfect* mediopassive stem. In place of simple (single word) forms, several of the forms derived from the *Perfect* mediopassive stem preferentially or exclusively use **periphrastic** forms.¹⁸²

1. [πε-παύ-μεθα] Perfect mediopassive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1^o mediopassive endings [-μαι, -σαι, -ται; -μεθα, -σθε, -νται] to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem.¹⁸³ (We have been stopped)
2. [πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὅμεν] Perfect mediopassive subjunctive verbs are formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* mediopassive participle with the *Present* subjunctive of [**εἰμί**]: [ὁ, ἦς, ἦ; ὅμεν, ἥτε, ὄσι].
3. [πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἴμεν] Perfect mediopassive optative verbs are formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* mediopassive participle with the *Present* optative forms of [**εἰμί**]: [εἴην, εἴης, εἴη; εἴμεν/εἴημεν, εἴτε/εἴητε, εἴεν/εἴησαν].
4. [πέ-παυ-σθε] Perfect mediopassive imperative verbs are formed by the addition of the mediopassive imperative endings [—, -σο, -σθω; —, -σθε, -σθων] directly to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem. [πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἔστε] Perfect mediopassive imperative verbs may also be formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* mediopassive participle with the *Present* imperative of [**εἰμί**]: [—, ἔσθι, ἔστω; —, ἔστε, ὄντων]. (Be stopped!)
5. [πε-παῦ-σθαι] Perfect mediopassive infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix **-σθαι** to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem. (To have been stopped)
6. [πε-παυ-μέν-ος, πε-παυ-μέν-ον] Perfect mediopassive participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix **-μέν-** directly to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem, using adjectival endings of the 1st and 2nd declensions. (The one having been stopped)
7. [ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα] Pluperfect mediopassive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 2^o mediopassive endings [-μην, -σο, -το; -μεθα, -σθε, -ντο] to the **augmented** [ἐ-] *Perfect* mediopassive stem.¹⁸⁴ (We had been stopped)
8. [Ø] There are no Pluperfect mediopassive subjunctive, optative, or imperative verbs, nor are there Pluperfect mediopassive infinitives or participles.

¹⁸² The periphrastic forms pair the *Perfect* mediopassive participle (in agreement with the subject in case and gender) with a form of the verb “to be” [**εἰμί**] appropriate to the tense or mood intended. Except when the subject is neuter plural, the participle and the verb will also agree in number: e.g. [πεπαυμένος εἰμί] / [πεπαυμένοι ἔσμέν], but [πεπαυμένα ἔστι].

¹⁸³ [πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἔσμέν] Perfect mediopassive indicative verbs may also be formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* mediopassive participle with the *Present* indicative of [**εἰμί**]: [εἰμί, εἴ, ἔστι; ἔσμέν, ἔστέ, εἰσι]. For verbs with stems ending in stop consonants or [σ], the 3rd person plural *Perfect* mediopassive indicative must be formed periphrastically: e.g. [γεγραμένοι εἰσί] rather than the impossible form [γέγραπ-νται] with the disallowed consonant cluster [πντ].

¹⁸⁴ [πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἤμεν] Pluperfect mediopassive indicative verbs may also be formed periphrastically by pairing the *Perfect* mediopassive participle with the *Imperfect* indicative of [**εἰμί**]: [ἤν, ἤσθα, ἤν; ἤμεν, ἤτε, ἤσαν]. For verbs with stems ending in stop consonants or [σ], the 3rd person plural *Pluperfect* mediopassive indicative must be formed periphrastically: e.g. [γεγραμένοι ἤσαν] rather than the impossible form [ἐγέγραπ-νται] with the disallowed consonant cluster [πντ].

9. [πε-παυ-σ-ό-μεθα] Future-Perfect mediopassive¹⁸⁵ indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° mediopassive endings to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem with the *Future* suffix [-σ- ᵉ/₀-] added, resulting in [-σ-ο-μαι, -σ-η/-σ-ει, -σ-ε-ται; -σ-ό-μεθα, -σ-ε-σθε, -σ-ο-νται].¹⁸⁶ (We shall have been stopped)
10. [Ø] There are no Future-Perfect mediopassive subjunctive verbs
11. [πε-παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα] Future-Perfect mediopassive optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° mediopassive endings to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem with the *Future* suffix [-σ- ᵉ/₀-] added, resulting in: [-σ-οίμην, -σ-οιο, -σ-οιτο; -σ-οίμεθα, -σ-οισθε, -σ-οιντο]
12. [Ø] There are no Future-Perfect mediopassive imperative verbs
13. [πε-παύ-σ-ε-σθαι] Future-Perfect mediopassive infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix [-σθαι] to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem with the *Future* suffix [-σ- ᵉ/₀-] added. (To be about to have been stopped)
14. [πε-παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ος, πε-παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ον] Future-Perfect mediopassive participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix [-μεν-] and adjectival endings of the 1st and 2nd declensions to the *Perfect* mediopassive stem with the *Future* suffix [-σ- ᵉ/₀-] added. (The one about to have been stopped)

6th Principal Part - ἐπαύθην (1st pers., sing., aorist, passive, indicative): [aorist passive stem: ἐ-παύ-θη-] Note that the *Aorist* passive stem is typically an augmented [ἐ-] *Present* stem with the passive suffix [-θ-ᵣ/ᵚ-].¹⁸⁷ All passive verbal forms of the *Aorist* and *Future* tenses are formed from the *Aorist* passive stem. Note that all forms of the *Aorist* passive use active endings.¹⁸⁸

1. [ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν] Aorist passive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 2° active endings to the *Aorist* passive stem, resulting in: [-ην, -ης, -η; -ημεν, -ητε, -ησαν]. (We were stopped once and for all)
2. [παυ-θ-ῶ-μεν] Aorist passive subjunctive verbs are formed by the addition of the ablauting subjunctive suffix [-ᵣ/₀-] and the 1° active endings to the unaugmented Aorist passive stem with the short-vowel form of the passive suffix [-θε-], resulting in: [-ῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ; -ῶμεν, -ῆτε, -ῶσι].
3. [παυ-θ-ε-ί-μεν] Aorist passive optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° active endings to the unaugmented Aorist passive stem. The optative suffix ablates between a full-grade form [-ι-] in the singular and a zero-grade [-ι-] or full-grade [-ι-] form in the plural, resulting in: [-είην, -είης, -είη; -εῖμεν/-είημεν, -εῖτε/-είητε, -εῖεν/-είησαν]

¹⁸⁵ The *Future-Perfect* mediopassive typically has passive meaning. *Future-Perfect* mediopassive forms are preserved for only a few verbs, and are extremely rare outside of the *Indicative*.

¹⁸⁶ [πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἔσθμεθα] Future-Perfect mediopassive indicative verbs may also be formed peripherastically by pairing the *Perfect* mediopassive participle with the *Future* indicative of [εἰμι]: [ἔσθμαι, ἔσῃ, ἔσται; ἔσθμεθα, ἔσεσθε, ἔσονται].

¹⁸⁷ In place of the 1st *Aorist* passive forms characterized by [-θ-] and the stem-vowel [-η/ε-], a few verbs have a 2nd *Aorist* passive conjugation lacking the [-θ-] but otherwise similar.

¹⁸⁸ Since the suffix [-θ-ᵣ/ᵚ-] is explicitly passive, there was no need to add the potentially ambiguous mediopassive endings.

4. [παύ-θη-τε] Aorist passive imperative verbs are formed by the addition of the passive imperative endings to the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem, resulting in: [—, -ητι, -ήτω; —, -ητε, -έντων]. (You pl. be stopped once and for all)
5. [παυ-θῆ-ναι] Aorist passive infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the active infinitive suffix [**-ναι**] to the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem. (To have been stopped)
6. [παυ-θ-εί-ς, παυ-θέ-ντ-ος] Aorist passive participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the active participial M/N suffix [-ντ-] with adjectival endings of the 3rd declension or the F suffix [-σα-] with 1st declension endings to the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem. (The one having been stopped)
7. [παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεθα] Future passive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° mediopassive endings to the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem with the *Future* suffix [**-σ- ἐ/ο-**] added, resulting in: [-ομαι, -η/-ει, -εται; -όμεθα, -εσθε, -ονται]. (We will be stopped)
8. [Ø] There are no Future passive subjunctive verbs
9. [παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα] Future passive optative verbs are formed by the addition of the 2° mediopassive endings to the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem with the *Future* suffix [**-σ- ἐ/ο-**] added, resulting in: [-οίμην, -οιο, -οιτο; -οίμεθα, -οισθε, -οιντο].
10. [Ø] There are no Future passive imperative verbs
11. [παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθαι] Future passive infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix [**-σθαι**] to the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem with the *Future* suffix [**-σ- ἐ/ο-**] added. (To be about to be stopped)
12. [παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-ος, παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ον] Future passive participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix [**-μεν-**] to the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem with the *Future* suffix [**-σ- ἐ/ο-**] added. M/F/N adjectival endings of the 1st and 2nd declensions are used to mark case, number, and gender. (The one about to be stopped)
13. [λυ-τ-ός / λυ-τέ-ος] Verbal Adjectives in [**-τός**] or [**-τέος**] some verbs have verbal adjectives ending in the suffix [**-τ-**] indicating possibility and/or the suffix [**-τέ-**] indicating necessity, usually built on the **unaugmented Aorist** passive stem without the passive suffix [**-θη-**]. (λυ-τός - dissolvable; λυ-τέος - what must be dissolved).

4.7 ATHEMATIC VERBS:

The Athematic verbs in Ancient Greek have been greatly reduced in number from those of PIE and the Athematic conjugation has been extensively infiltrated by the Thematic conjugation, to the extent that no single verb demonstrates all of the possible athematic forms. In addition, alternative thematic forms exist for many athematic forms.

- ❖ Many athematic verbs originally ended in a type of consonant, a so-called laryngeal, that was itself vocalized or that altered (*colored*) a preceding vowel in characteristic ways when it disappeared, resulting in three of the apparently different types of athematic verb conjugation: stems ending in [ε], [α], or [ο].
- ❖ There appear to have been three types of laryngeal: H₁, H₂, and H₃. In the *Present* and *Imperfect* active indicative, the combination of stem ablaut and final laryngeal resulted in an alternation between a long vowel form of the stem in the singular and a short vowel form of the stem in the plural. Final H₁ resulted in an alternating stem-final [η/ε] as in the verb [τίθη-μι / τίθε-μεν], final H₂ resulted in an alternating stem-final [η/α] as in [ἴστη-μι / ἴστα-μεν], and final H₃ resulted in an alternating stem-final [ω/ο] as in [δίδω-μι / δίδο-μεν]. Cf. section 5.9.
- ❖ Only tense stems (I and III) of Athematic verbs typically have manners of conjugation different from those of the Thematic verbs. Rarely, a verb may have a 2nd *Perfect Conjugation* (tense stem IV): e.g. [ἴστημι].
- ❖ Stems ending in [υ] typically have the athematic forms only in the *Present* and the *Imperfect* tenses and only in the indicative.
- ❖ Only two athematic verbs originally ended in consonants: [*ἐσ-μι > εἰμί] and [*ἥσ-μαι > ἥμαι].

Example Athematic verb: [δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην]

1st Principal Part - **δίδωμι** (1st person, singular, present, active, indicative): [present stem: **δίδω-**]¹⁸⁹ All verbal forms of the *Present* and *Imperfect* tenses are formed from the *Present* stem.

1. [δίδο-μεν] Present active indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° active athematic endings directly to the *Present* stem: [-μι, -ς, -σι(ν); -μεν, -τε, -ᾶσι(ν)].¹⁹⁰ The singular forms have the long vowel grade of the stem [δίδω-], while the plural forms have the short vowel grade of the stem [δίδω-]. [τίθε-μεν ; ἴστα-μεν ; δείκνυ-μεν ; ἐσ-μέν ; φα-μέν]¹⁹¹ (We give X)
2. [διδ-ῶ-μεν] Present active subjunctive verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° active athematic endings to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem with the ablauting subjunctive suffix [-ῃ/ῳ-] combined with the final vowel of the stem, resulting in [-ῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ ; -ῶμεν, -ῆτε, -ῶσι(ν)] for stems ending in [ε] or [α] and [-ῶ, -ῶς, -ῶ ; -ῶμεν, -ῶτε, -ῶσι(ν)] for stems ending in [ο]. Note that the position of the accents distinguishes these forms from the thematic *Present* active subjunctive and that there are also differences with the [α] and [ο] contract verbs. Stems ending in [υ] have the thematic subjunctive conjugation and accent pattern. [τιθ-ῶ-μεν ; ἴστ-ῶ-μεν ; δεικνύ-ῳ-μεν ; ῷ-μεν ; φ-ῷ-μεν]
3. [διδ-ἶ-μεν] Present active optative verbs are formed by the addition of an ablauting optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° active athematic endings to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem. The optative suffix

¹⁸⁹ In the *Present* and *Imperfect* active indicative, the stems of athematic verbs typically alternate between a long vowel grade ending in [η], [ω], or [Ӧ] and a corresponding short vowel grade ending in [ε] / [α], [ο], or [υ]. Note that these vowels are part of the verb stem; they are not thematic vowels.

¹⁹⁰ The 3rd person plural ending -ᾶσι(ν) contracts only with stems ending in [α] like [ἴστημι] resulting in [ἴστ-ᾶ-σι(ν)] as opposed to [τιθέ-ᾶσι(ν)], [δίδω-ᾶσι(ν)], or [δεικνύ-ᾶσι(ν)].

¹⁹¹ After each entry, I will give equivalent forms for representative athematic verbs: [verbs ending in [ε]; verbs ending in [α]; verbs ending in [ο]; the verb “to be”; the verb “to say”].

ablauts between a full-grade form [-ιη-] in the singular and a zero-grade [-ι-] or, less commonly, full-grade [-ιη-] form in the plural: [-ίη-ν, -ίη-ς, -ίη-∅ ; -ι-μεν/-ίη-μεν, -ι-τε/-ίη-τε, -ι-εν/-ίη-σαν]. Stems ending in [υ] have the thematic optative conjugation. [τιθε-ι-μεν ; ιστα-ι-μεν ; δεικνύ-οι-μεν ; εῖ-μεν ; φα-ι-μεν]

4. [διδό-τε] Present active imperative verbs are formed by the addition of the *Present* active athematic imperative endings to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem; the 2nd person singular forms contract the ending [-ε-] with the stem resulting in: [—, -ει/-η/-ου/-ῦ, ¹⁹²-τω ; —, -τε, -ντων]. No 1st person forms exist. [τιθε-τε ; ιστα-τε ; δεικνυ-τε ; ἔσ-τε ; φά-τε] (You pl. be giving X!)
5. [διδό-ναι] Present active infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the active infinitive suffix [-ναι] to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem. [τιθέ-ναι ; ιστά-ναι ; δεικνύ-ναι ; εῖ-ναι ; φά-ναι] (To give X)
6. [διδ-ού-ς, διδό-ντ-ος] Present active participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the active participial M/N suffix [-ντ-] with adjectival endings of the 3rd declension or the F suffix [-σι-] with adjectival endings of the 1st declension to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem. [τιθέ-ντ-ος ; ιστά-ντ-ος ; δεικνύ-ντ-ος ; ὄ-ντ-ος ; φάσκ-ο-ντ-ος] (The one giving X)
7. [διδό-μεθα] Present mediopassive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° mediopassive endings [-μαι, -σαι, -ται; -μεθα, -σθε, -νται] directly to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem. [τιθέ-μεθα ; ιστά-μεθα ; δεικνύ-μεθα ; —¹⁹³ ; —¹⁹⁴] (We give [for ourselves]/are being given)
8. [διδ-ώ-μεθα] Present mediopassive subjunctive verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° mediopassive endings to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem with the ablauting subjunctive suffix [-ῳ-] combined with the final vowel of the stem, resulting in the forms [-ῶμαι, -ῆ, -ῆται ; -ώμεθα, -ῆσθε, -ῶνται] for stems ending in [ε] or [α] and [-ῶμαι, -ῷ, -ῶται ; -ώμεθα, -ῶσθε, -ῶνται] for stems ending in [ο]. Note that the position of the accents distinguishes these forms from the thematic *Present* mediopassive subjunctive and that there are orthographic differences with the [α] and [ο] contract verbs. Stems ending in [υ] have the thematic subjunctive conjugation. [τιθ-ώ-μεθα ; ιστ-ώ-μεθα ; δεικνυ-ώ-μεθα ; — ; —]
9. [διδό-ί-μεθα] Present mediopassive optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° mediopassive athematic endings to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem: [-ίμην, -ῖο, -ῖτο ; -ίμεθα, -ῖσθε, -ῖντο]. Stems ending in [υ] have the thematic optative conjugation. [τιθε-ί-μεθα ; ιστα-ί-μεθα ; δεικνυ-οί-μεθα ; — ; —]
10. [διδό-σθε] Present mediopassive imperative verbs are formed by the addition of the mediopassive athematic imperative endings to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem: [—, -σο, -σθω ; —, -σθε, -σθων]. No 1st person forms exist. [τιθε-σθε ; ιστα-σθε ; δεικνυ-σθε ; — ; —] (You pl. be giving yourselves / be being given!)
11. [διδό-σθαι] Present mediopassive infinitives [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix [-σθαι] to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem. [τιθέ-σθαι ; ιστά-σθαι ; δεικνύ-σθαι ; — ; φά-σθαι] (To give for oneself/be given)

¹⁹² [-ε + ε > -ει][-α + ε > -η][-ο + ε > -ου][-υ + ε > -ῦ]

¹⁹³ There are not middle or passive forms of the verb [εἰμί].

¹⁹⁴ Middle forms of the verb [φημί] are rare in Attic, but occur in other dialects.

12. [διδό-μεν-ος , διδο-μέν-ου] Present mediopassive participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix [-μεν-] and adjectival endings of the 1st/2nd declension to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem. [τιθε-μέν-ου ; ιστα-μέν-ου ; δεικνυ-μέν-ου ; — ; —] (The one being given)
13. [ἐ-δίδο-μεν] Imperfect active indicative verbs are (typically) formed by the addition of the 2° active athematic endings to the augmented [ἐ-] long vowel grade of the *Present* stem in the singular and to the short vowel grade of the *Present* stem in the plural: [-v, -ç, -Ø ; -μεν, -τε, -σαν]. Note that many athematic verbs have thematic forms in the singular instead of following this paradigm. [ἐ-τίθε-μεν ; ιστα-μεν ; ἐ-δείκνυ-μεν ; ἦ-μεν ; ἔ-φα-μεν] (We were giving X)
14. [ἐ-διδό-μεθα] Imperfect mediopassive indicative verbs are formed by the addition of the 2° mediopassive athematic endings to the augmented [ἐ-] short vowel grade of the *Present* stem: [-μην, -σο, -το ; -μεθα, -σθε, -ντο]. [ἐ-τιθέ-μεθα ; ιστά-μεθα ; ἐ-δεικνύ-μεθα ; — ; —] (We were giving [for our own interest], being given)

2nd Principal Part - **δώσω** (1st person, singular, future, active, indicative): [future stem: δώ-σ-]. The *Future* tense of athematic verbs is formed just as for the thematic verbs, typically by the addition of the ablauting thematic *Future* suffix [-σ- ε/ο-]. If the verb is reduplicated in the *Present*, it will typically not be reduplicated in the *Future*. All active and middle verbal forms of the *Future* tense are formed from the *Future* stem. Note that there are no subjunctive or imperative forms in the *Future* tense.

3rd Principal Part - **ἔδωκα** (1st person, sing., aorist, active, indicative): [aorist active stem: ἔ-δω-κ-α]. Note that, in the singular, the *Aorist* active stem of three athematic verbs has the suffix [-κ-] rather than the [-σ-] of the 1st *Aorist* thematic verbs: [δίδωμι , τίθημι , ἤμι]. If the verb is reduplicated in the *Present*, it will typically not be reduplicated in the *Aorist*. All active and middle verbal forms of the *Aorist* tense are formed from the *Aorist* stem.

1. [ἐ-δο-μεν] Aorist active indicative verbs *Mixed Aorist verbs* [δίδωμι , τίθημι , ἤμι] have thematic 1st *Aorist* forms in the singular (formed by the addition of the 2° active endings to the long vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem), and have athematic 2nd aorist forms in the plural (formed by joining the 2° active endings to the short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem): [ἔδωκ-α, ἔδωκ-ας, ἔδωκ-ε(ν) ; ἔδο-μεν, ἔδο-τε, ἔδο-σαν]. *Root Aorist verbs*, like [ιστημι], are formed by the addition of the 2° active endings to the long vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem throughout the conjugation: [ἔστη-ν, ἔστη-ç, ἔστη-Ø ; ἔστη-μεν, ἔστη-τε, ἔστη-σαν]. [ἔθε-μεν ; ἔστη-μεν] (We gave X once and for all)
2. [δ-ῶ-μεν] Aorist active subjunctive verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° active endings to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem with the ablauting subjunctive suffix [-η/ω-] contracted with the final vowel of the stem; [-ῶ, -ῆç, -ῆ ; -ῶμεν, -ῆτε, -ῶσι(ν)] results for stems ending in [ε] or [α], while [-ῶ, -ῶç, -ῶ ; -ῶμεν, -ῶτε, -ῶσι(ν)] results for stems ending in [ο]. Note that these endings are the same as those of the *Present* active athematic subjunctive. [θ-ῶμεν ; στ-ῶμεν]

3. [δο-ι-μεν] Aorist active optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° active endings to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem. The optative suffix ablauts between a full-grade form [-ιη-] in the singular and a zero-grade [-ι-] or, less commonly, full-grade [-ιη-] form in the plural: [-ίη-ν, -ίη-ς, -ίη-Θ ; -ι-μεν/-ίη-μεν, -ι-τε/-ίη-τε, -ι-εν/-ίη-σαν]. [θε-ι-μεν ; στα-ι-μεν]
4. [δό-τε] Aorist active imperative verbs *Mixed Aorist verbs*, like [τίθημι and δίδωμι], are formed by the direct addition of the active imperative athematic endings to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem: [—, -ς, -τω; —, -τε, -ντων]. No 1st person forms exist. *Root Aorist verbs*, like [ἴστημι], are formed by the direct addition of the active imperative athematic endings to the long vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem: [—, -θι, -τω; —, -τε, -ντων]. Note that only the 2nd person, singular is different. [θέ-τε ; στή-τε] (You pl. give X [once and for all]!)
5. [δο-ν-ναι] Aorist active infinitives [Verbal Nouns] *Mixed Aorist verbs*, like [τίθημι and δίδωμι], are formed by the addition of the thematic vowel [-ε-] and the active infinitive suffix [-ναι] to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active stem. Contraction occurs. *Root Aorist verbs*, like [ἴστημι], are formed by the direct addition of the active infinitive athematic ending [-ναι] to the long vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem: [θεῖ-ναι ; στῆ-ναι] (To have given X once and for all)
6. [δο-ν-ς, δο-ντ-ος] Aorist active Participles [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the active participial M/N suffix [-ντ-] with adjectival endings of the 3rd declension or F [-σα-] with adjectival endings of the 1st declension to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem. Vowel contraction occurs in the nominative singular. [θεῖ-ς, θέ-ντ-ος ; στά-ς, στά-ντ-ος] (The one having given X once and for all)
7. [ἐ-δό-μεθα] Aorist middle indicative verbs (of 1st *Aorist* verbs) are formed by the addition of the 2° mediopassive endings to the short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem, resulting in: [-μην, -ω, -το; -μεθα, -σθε, -ντο]. [ἐ-θέ-μεθα] (We gave for ourselves [once and for all])
8. [δ-ώ-μεθα] Aorist middle subjunctive verbs are formed by the addition of the 1° mediopassive endings to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem with the subjunctive suffix [-ῳ-] contracted with the final vowel of the stem. The resulting forms are: [-ῷ-μαι, -ῷ, -ῷ-ται ; -ώ-μεθα, -ώ-σθε, -ώ-νται]. [θ-ώ-μεθα] Note that these endings are the same as those of the *Present* mediopassive athematic subjunctive.
9. [δο-ι-μεθα] Aorist middle optative verbs are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° mediopassive endings to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem: [-ίμην, -ῖο, -ῖτο; -ίμεθα, -ῖσθε, -ῖντο]. [θε-ι-μεθα] Alternative thematic forms exist.
10. [δό-σθε] Aorist middle imperative verbs are formed by the addition of the *Aorist* middle imperative endings to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem, resulting in (no 1st person forms exist): [—, -(ο), -σθω; —, -σθε, -σθων]. [θέ-σθε] (You pl. give for yourselves [once and for all]!)
11. [δό-σθαι] Aorist middle infinitives [Verbal Nouns] (of 1st aorist verbs) are formed by the addition of the mediopassive infinitive suffix [-σθαι] to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem. [θέ-σθαι] (To have given for oneself [once and for all])

12. [δό-μεν-ος, δο-μέν-ου] **Aorist middle Participles** [Verbal Adjectives] are formed by the addition of the mediopassive participial suffix [-μεν-] and adjectival endings of the 1st/2nd declension to the **unaugmented** short vowel grade of the *Aorist* active athematic stem. [θέ-μεν-ος, θε-μέν-ου] (the one having given for himself [once and for all])

4th Principal Part - **δέδωκα** (1st pers., sing., perfect, active, indic.): [perfect active stem: δέ-δω-κ-] Note that the *Perfect* active stem is typically the **reduplicated Present** stem with the *Perfect* active suffix [-κ-^η/_{ε-}]. Most athematic verbs conjugate like thematic verbs in the *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* tenses, but a few, e.g. [ἴστημι], have a 2nd *Perfect Conjugation* in place of or in addition to the 1st *Perfect Conjugation* typical of the thematic verbs. All verbal forms of the *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* active tenses are formed from the perfect active stem.

- [ἐ-στα-μεν] **Perfect active indicative verbs** of the type of [ἴστημι] are formed thematically in the singular, but in the plural are formed by the addition of the 1° active endings to the *Perfect* active athematic stem: [ἔστηκ-α, ἔστηκ-ας, ἔστηκ-ε(ν); ἐστα-μεν, ἐστα-τε, ἐστ-ῆ-σι(ν)]. (We have stood)
- [ἐ-στ-ῶ-μεν] **Perfect active subjunctive verbs** of the type of [ἴστημι] are formed thematically by the addition of 1° active endings to the *Perfect* active stem with lengthened stem vowels (by analogy with the *Present* subjunctive forms), resulting in: [ἔστ-ῶ, ἔστ-ῆς, ἔστ-ῆ(ν); ἔστ-ῶμεν, ἔστ-ῆτε, ἔστ-ῶσι(ν)].
- [ἐ-στα-ίη-μεν] **Perfect active optative verbs** of the type of [ἴστημι] are formed by the addition of the optative suffix [-ι-] and the 2° active endings to the short vowel grade of the *Perfect* active athematic stem. The optative suffix ablauts between a full-grade form [-ιη-] in the singular and a zero-grade [-ι-] or full-grade [-ιη-] form in the plural, just as in the *Aorist* active athematic: [-ίη-ν, -ίη-ς, -ίη-∅; -ι-μεν/-ίη-μεν, -ι-τε/-ίη-τε, -ι-εν/-ίη-σαν].
- [ἐ-στα-τε] **Perfect active imperative verbs** of the type of [ἴστημι] are formed by the addition of the perfect active imperative endings to the short vowel grade of the *Perfect* active athematic stem (no 1st person forms exist): [—, -θι, -τω; —, -τε, -ντων]. (Be having stood!)
- [ἐ-στά-ναι] **Perfect active infinitives** [Verbal Nouns] are formed by the addition of the active infinitive suffix [-ναι] to the *Perfect* active athematic stem. (To have stood)
- [ἐ-στ-ώς, ἐ-στα-ότ-ος] **Perfect active participles** [Verbal Adjectives] of the type of [ἴστημι] are formed by the addition of the *Perfect* active participial M/N suffix [-οσ-/οτ-] with endings of the 3rd declension, or by the addition of the F suffix [-σα-] with the endings of the 1st declension to the *Perfect* active athematic stem. (The one having stood)
- [ἐ-στα-μεν] **Pluperfect active indicative verbs** of the type of [ἴστημι] are formed thematically in the singular by the addition of the 1° active endings to the augmented [ἐ-] *Perfect* active athematic stem, but in the plural are formed by the addition of the 1° active endings to the unaugmented *Perfect* active athematic stem: [εἰστήκ-η, εἰστήκ-ης, εἰστήκ-ει(ν); ἐστα-μεν, ἐστα-τε, ἐστα-σαν]. Note that, in the plural, only the 3rd person plural differs from the perfect. (We had stood)
- [∅] There are no *Pluperfect active subjunctive, optative, or imperative verbs*

5th Principal Part - **δέδομαι** (1st pers., sing., perfect, m.passive, indic.): [perfect m.p. stem: δέ-δο-] Since the perfect mediopassive stem has **no thematic vowel** in any case, there are no differences in manner of

conjugation between the thematic and athematic verbs. All verbal forms of the *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* mediopassive tenses, as well as the *Future-Perfect* passive tense, are formed from the perfect mediopassive stem.

6th Principal Part - ἐδόθην (1st pers., sing., aorist, passive, indicative): [aorist passive stem: ἐ-δόθη-] Since the aorist passive stem has **no thematic vowel** in any case, there are no differences in manner of conjugation between the thematic and athematic verbs. Note that the aorist passive stem is augmented [ἐ-] and had the passive suffix [-θη- / -θε-]. All passive verbal forms of the *Aorist* and *Future* tenses are formed from the aorist passive stem. Note that there are no subjunctive or imperative forms in the future tense.

4.8 Thematic Synopsis [παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἔπαύθην]

[παύ-ο-μεν] Present active indicative verbs

1st Principal Part

[παύ-ω-μεν] Present active subjunctive verbs

[παύ-ο-ι-μεν] Present active optative verbs

[παύ-ε-τε] Present active imperative verbs

[παύ-ειν] Present active infinitives

[παύ-ω-ν, παύ-ο-ντ-ος] Present active participles

[παυ-ό-μεθα] Present mediopassive indicative verbs

[παυ-ώ-μεθα] Present mediopassive subjunctive verbs

[παυ-ο-ί-μεθα] Present mediopassive optative verbs

[παύ-ε-σθε] Present mediopassive imperative verbs

[παύ-ε-σθαι] Present mediopassive infinitives

[παυ-ό-μεν-ος, παυ-ο-μέν-ον] Present mediopassive participles

[ἐ-παύ-ο-μεν] Imperfect active indicative verbs

[ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα] Imperfect mediopassive indicative verbs

[παύ-σ-ο-μεν] Future active indicative verbs

2nd Principal Part

[παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν] Future active optative verbs

[παύ-σ-ειν] Future active infinitives

[παύ-σ-ω-ν, παύσ-ο-ντ-ος] Future active participles

[παυ-σ-ό-μεθα] Future middle indicative verbs

[παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα] Future middle optative verbs

[παύ-σ-ε-σθαι] Future middle infinitives

[παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ος, παυσ-ο-μέν-ον] Future middle participles

[**ἐ-παύ-σ-α-μεν**] Aorist active indicative verbs

3rd Principal Part

[**παύ-σ-ω-μεν**] Aorist active subjunctive verbs

[**παύ-σ-α-ι-μεν**] Aorist active optative verbs

[**παύ-σ-α-τε**] Aorist active imperative verbs

[**παῦ-σ-αι**] Aorist active infinitives

[**παύ-σ-ā-ς, παύσ-α-ντ-ος**] Aorist active Participles

[**ἐ-παυ-σ-ά-μεθα**] Aorist middle indicative verbs

[**παυ-σ-ώ-μεθα**] Aorist middle subjunctive verbs

[**παυ-σ-α-ί-μεθα**] Aorist middle optative verbs

[**παύ-σ-α-σθε**] Aorist middle imperative verbs

[**παύ-σ-α-σθαι**] Aorist middle infinitives

[**παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ος, παυ-σ-α-μέν-ου**] Aorist middle Participles

[**πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν**] Perfect active indicative verbs or [**πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἐσμέν**] Periphrastic 4th Principal Part

[**πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ὡμεν**] Perfect active subjunctive verbs

[**πε-παύ-κ-ω-μεν**] Perfect active optative verbs

[**πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἔστε**] Perfect active imperative verbs

[**πε-παυ-κ-έ-ναι**] Perfect active infinitives

[**πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς, πε-παυκ-ότ-ος**] Perfect active participles

[**ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν**] Pluperfect active indicative verbs or [**πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἤμεν**] Periphrastic

[**πε-παυ-κ-ότ-ες ἐσόμεθα**] Future-Perfect active indicative verbs

[**πε-παύ-μεθα**] Perfect mediopassive indicative verbs or [**πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἐσμέν**] Periphrastic 5th Principal Part

[**πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὡμεν**] Perfect mediopassive subjunctive verbs

[**πε-παυ-μέν-οι εῖμεν**] Perfect mediopassive optative verbs

[**πέ-παυ-σθε**] Perfect mediopassive imperative verbs or [**πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἔστε**] Periphrastic

[**πε-παῦ-σθαι**] Perfect mediopassive infinitives

[**πε-παυ-μέν-ος, πεπαυ-μέν-ου**] Perfect mediopassive participles

[**ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα**] Pluperfect mediopassive indicative verbs or [**πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἤμεν**] Periphrastic

[**πε-παυ-σ-ό-μεθα**] Future-Perfect mediopassive indicative verbs or [**πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἐσόμεθα**] Periphrastic

[**πε-παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα**] Future-Perfect mediopassive optative verbs

[**πε-παύ-σ-ε-σθαι**] Future-Perfect mediopassive infinitives

[**πε-παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ος, πεπαυ-σ-ο-μέν-ου**] Future-Perfect mediopassive participles

- [**ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν**] Aorist passive indicative verbs
 [**παυ-θ-ῶ-μεν**] Aorist passive subjunctive verbs
 [**παυ-θε-ῖ-μεν**] Aorist passive optative verbs
 [**παύ-θη-τε**] Aorist passive imperative verbs
 [**παυ-θῆ-ναι**] Aorist passive infinitives
 [**παυ-θ-εῖ-ς, παυ-θέ-ντ-ος**] Aorist passive participles
 [**παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεθα**] Future passive indicative verbs
 [**παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα**] Future passive optative verbs
 [**παυ-θῆ-σ-ε-σθαι**] Future passive infinitives
 [**παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-ος, παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ου**] Future passive participles
 [**παυ-τ-ός / παυ-τ-έος**] Verbal Adjectives in [-τός] or [-τέος]

6th Principal Part

- 4.9 Athematic Synopsis (when different):** [δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην]
- [**δίδο-μεν**] Present active indicative verbs [τίθε-μεν ; ἵστα-μεν ; δείκνυ-μεν ; ἐσ-μέν ; φα-μέν] 1st Principal Part
 [**διδ-ῶ-μεν**] Present active subjunctive verbs [τιθ-ῶ-μεν ; ιστ-ῶ-μεν ; δεικνύ-ω-μεν ; ὕ-μεν ; φ-ῶ-μεν]
 [**διδο-ῖ-μεν**] Present active optative verbs [τιθε-ῖ-μεν ; ιστα-ῖ-μεν ; δεικνύ-οι-μεν ; εῖ-μεν ; φα-ῖ-μεν]
 [**δίδο-τε**] Present active imperative verbs [τιθε-τε ; ιστα-τε ; δείκνυ-τε ; ἐσ-τε ; φά-τε]
 [**διδό-ναι**] Present active infinitives [τιθέ-ναι ; ιστά-ναι ; δεικνύ-ναι ; εῖ-ναι ; φά-ναι]
 [**διδ-ού-ς, διδό-ντ-ος**] Present active participles [τιθέ-ντ-ος ; ιστά-ντ-ος ; δεικνύ-ντ-ος ; ὕ-ντ-ος ; φάσκο-ντ-ος]
 [**διδό-μεθα**] Present mediopassive indicative verbs [τιθέ-μεθα ; ιστά-μεθα ; δεικνύ-μεθα ; — ; —]
 [**διδ-ώ-μεθα**] Present mediopassive subjunctive verbs [τιθ-ώ-μεθα ; ιστ-ώ-μεθα ; δεικνύ-ώ-μεθα ; — ; —]
 [**διδο-ί-μεθα**] Present mediopassive optative verbs [τιθε-ί-μεθα ; ιστα-ί-μεθα ; δεικνύ-οι-μεθα ; — ; —]
 [**δίδο-σθε**] Present mediopassive imperative verbs [τιθε-σθε ; ιστα-σθε ; δείκνυ-σθε ; — ; —]
 [**διδό-σθαι**] Present mediopassive infinitives [τιθέ-σθαι ; ιστά-σθαι ; δεικνύ-σθαι ; — ; φά-σθαι]
 [**διδό-μεν-ος, διδο-μέν-ου**] Present mediopassive participles [τιθε-μέν-ου ; ιστα-μέν-ου ; δεικνύ-μέν-ου]
 [**ἐ-δίδο-μεν**] Imperfect active indicative verbs [ἐ-τίθε-μεν ; ἵστα-μεν ; ἐ-δείκνυ-μεν ; ὢ-μεν ; ἔ-φα-μεν]
 [**ἐ-διδό-μεθα**] Imperfect mediopassive indicative verbs [ἐ-τιθέ-μεθα ; ιστά-μεθα ; ἐ-δεικνύ-μεθα ; — ; —]
 [**ἐ-δο-μεν**] Aorist active indicative verbs [ἔθε-μεν ; ἔστη-μεν] 3rd Principal Part
 [**δ-ῶ-μεν**] Aorist active subjunctive verbs [θ-ῶμεν ; στ-ῶμεν]
 [**δο-ῖ-μεν**] Aorist active optative verbs [θε-ῖ-μεν ; στα-ῖ-μεν]
 [**δό-τε**] Aorist active imperative verbs [θέ-τε ; στῆ-τε]
 [**δοῦ-ναι**] Aorist active infinitives [θεῖ-ναι ; στῆ-ναι]

[δ-ού-ς , δό-ντ-ος] Aorist active Participles [θ-εῖ-ς , θέ-ντ-ος ; στά-ς , στά-ντ-ος]

[ἐ-δό-μεθα] Aorist middle indicative verbs [ἐ-θέ-μεθα]

[δό-ώ-μεθα] Aorist middle subjunctive verbs [θό-ω-μεθα]

[δο-ί-μεθα] Aorist middle optative verbs [θε-ί-μεθα]

[δό-σθε] Aorist middle imperative verbs [θέ-σθε]

[δό-σθαι] Aorist middle infinitives [θέ-σθαι]

[δό-μεν-ος , δο-μέν-ον] Aorist middle Participles [θέ-μεν-ος , θε-μέν-ον]

[ἐ-στα-μεν] Perfect active indicative verbs

4th Principal Part

[ἐ-στ-ῶ-μεν] Perfect active subjunctive verbs

[ἐ-στα-ίη-μεν] Perfect active optative verbs

[ἐ-στα-τε] Perfect active imperative verbs

[ἐ-στά-ναι] Perfect active infinitives

[ἐ-στ-ώς , ἐ-στα-ότ-ος] Perfect active participles

[ἐ-στα-μεν] Pluperfect active indicative verbs

SECTION V: MORPHOLOGICAL PARADIGMS

1st DECLENSION NOMINAL¹⁹⁵

1 st Declension: ἡ χώρ-ᾶ, χώρ-ᾶς	
Singular	Plural
Nom χώρ-ᾶ	χώρ-αι
Gen χώρ-ᾶς	χωρ-ῶν ¹⁹⁶
Dat χώρ-ᾳ	χώρ-αις
Acc χώρ-ᾶν	χώρ-ᾶς
Voc χώρ-ᾶ	χώρ-αι

1st Declension: ἡ γλῶττ-α, γλώττ-ης

Singular	Plural
Nom γλῶττ-α	γλῶττ-αι
Gen γλώττ-ης	γλωττ-ῶν
Dat γλῶττ-ῃ	γλώττ-αις
Acc γλῶττ-αν	γλώττ-ᾶς
Voc γλῶττ-α	γλῶττ-αι

1st Declension: ἡ φυγ-ή, φυγ-ῆς

Singular	Plural
Nom φυγ-ή	φυγ-αί
Gen φυγ-ῆς	φυγ-ῶν
Dat φυγ-ῇ	φυγ-αις
Acc φυγ-ήν	φυγ-άς
Voc φυγ-ή	φυγ-αί

1st Declension: ὁ νεανί-ᾶς, νεανί-ου

Singular	Plural
Nom νεανί-ᾶς	νεανί-αι
Gen νεανί-ου	νεανί-ῶν
Dat νεανί-ᾳ	νεανί-αις
Acc νεανί-ᾶν	νεανί-ᾶς
Voc νεανί-ᾶ	νεανί-αι

1st Declension: ὁ κριτ-ής, κριτ-οῦ

Singular	Plural
Nom κριτ-ής	κριτ-αί
Gen κριτ-οῦ	κριτ-ῶν
Dat κριτ-ῇ	κριτ-αις
Acc κριτ-ήν	κριτ-άς
Voc κριτ-ά	κριτ-αί

¹⁹⁵ The original stem vowel of the 1st Declension was [-ᾶ-]; in the Attic-Ionic dialect, this morpheme underwent a sound change to [-η-] in the singular. This sound change was prevented if the stem ended in [ε, ι, ρ]; if the stem ended in [σ, ξ, ψ, ττ, ζ, λλ], the change occurred only in the *Genitive* and the *Dative*.

¹⁹⁶ All 1st Declension *Genitive* plural forms have circumflex accent on the *ultima* as a result of contraction: -ά-ων > -ῶν.

5.1 NOUN PARADIGMS

2nd DECLENSION NOMINAL

2 nd Declension: ὁ ἵππ-ο-ς, ἵππ-ου	
Singular	Plural
Nom ἵππ-ος	ἵππ-οι
Gen ἵππ-ον	ἵππ-ων
Dat ἵππ-ῷ	ἵππ-οις
Acc ἵππ-ον	ἵππ-οις
Voc ἵππ-ο	ἵππ-οι

2nd Declension: τὸ δῶρ-ο-ν, δῶρ-ου

Singular	Plural
Nom δῶρ-ον	δῶρ-α
Gen δῶρ-ον	δῶρ-ων
Dat δῶρ-ῷ	δῶρ-οις
Acc δῶρ-ον	δῶρ-α
Voc δῶρ-ον	δῶρ-α

2nd Declension Contracted: ὁ ν-οῦ-ς, ν-οῦ

Singular	Plural
Nom ν-οῦς	(νό-ο-ς) ¹⁹⁷
Gen ν-οῦ	(νό-ον)
Dat ν-ῷ	(νό-ῷ)
Acc ν-οῦν	(νό-ο-ν)
Voc ν-οῦ	(νό-ε)

2nd Declension Contracted: τὸ ὀστ-οῦ-ν, ὀστ-οῦ

Singular	Plural
Nom ὀστ-οῦν	(όστέ-ο-ς)
Gen ὀστ-οῦ	(όστέ-ον)
Dat ὀστ-ῷ	(όστέ-ῷ)
Acc ὀστ-οῦν	(όστέ-ο-ν)
Voc ὀστ-οῦν	(όστέ-ο-ν)

2nd Declension “Attic”: ὁ νε-ώ-ς, νε-ώ

Singular	Plural
Nom νε-ώς	(νη-ό-ς) ¹⁹⁸
Gen νε-ώ	(νη-οῦ)
Dat νε-ῷ	(νη-ῷ)
Acc νε-ών	(νη-ό-ν)
Voc νε-ώς	νε-ώ

¹⁹⁷ The rules of contraction are the same as for Contract verbs.

¹⁹⁸ The “Attic Declension” is the result of an exchange of vowel length between the final vowel of a 2nd declension stem and the stem vowel (quantitative metathesis): e.g. νη-ό-ς becomes νε-ώ-ς. The original accent is retained, even if it violates the normal rules of accent: e.g. Μενέλεως.

3rd DECLENSION NOMINAL

3rd Declension Labial: ἡ φλέψ, φλέβ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φλέψ (φλέβ-ς) ¹⁹⁹	φλέβ-ες
Gen	φλεβ-ός	φλεβ-ῶν
Dat	φλεβ-ί	φλεψ-γι(ν) (φλεβ-σι)
Acc	φλέβ-α	φλέβ-ας
Voc	φλέψ	φλέβ-ες

3rd Declension Dental: ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπίδ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	ἐλπίς (ἐλπίδ-ς) ²⁰⁰	ἐλπίδ-ες
Gen	ἐλπίδ-ος	ἐλπίδ-ῶν
Dat	ἐλπίδ-ι	ἐλπίδ-σι(ν) (ἐλπίδ-σι)
Acc	ἐλπίδ-α	ἐλπίδ-ας
Voc	ἐλπί	ἐλπίδ-ες

3rd Declension Dental: τὸ σῶμα, σώματ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	σῶμα (σώματ) ²⁰¹	σώματ-α
Gen	σώματ-ος	σωμάτ-ῶν
Dat	σώματ-ι	σώματ-σι(ν) (σώματ-σι)
Acc	σῶμα	σώματ-α
Voc	σῶμα	σώματ-α

3rd Declension Velar: ὁ φύλαξ, φύλακ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φύλαξ (φύλακ-ς) ²⁰²	φύλακ-ες
Gen	φύλακ-ος	φυλάκ-ῶν
Dat	φύλακ-ι	φύλαξ-γι(ν) (φύλακ-σι)
Acc	φύλακ-α	φύλακ-ας
Voc	φύλαξ	φύλακ-ες

3rd Declension Liquid: ὁ ρήτωρ, ρήτορ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	ρήτωρ (ρήτορ-ς) ²⁰³	ρήτορ-ες
Gen	ρήτορ-ος	ρήτορ-ῶν
Dat	ρήτορ-ι	ρήτορ-σι(ν)
Acc	ρήτορ-α	ρήτορ-ας
Voc	ρήτωρ	ρήτορ-ες

3rd Declension Nasal: ὁ δαιμων, δαιμον-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	δαιμων (δαιμον-ς) ²⁰⁴	δαιμον-ες
Gen	δαιμον-ος	δαιμόν-ῶν
Dat	δαιμον-ι	δαιμο-σι(ν) (δαιμον-σι)
Acc	δαιμον-α	δαιμον-ας
Voc	δαιμον	δαιμον-ες

3rd Declension Sibilant: ἡ τριήρης, τριήρ-ους

	Singular	Plural
Nom	τριήρης (τριήρεσ-ς)	τριήρ-εις
Gen	τριήρ-ους (τριήρεσ-ος)	τριήρ-ῶν
Dat	τριήρε-ι	τριήρ-σι(ν) (τριήρεσ-σι)
Acc	τριήρ-η	τριήρ-εις
Voc	τριήρες	τριήρ-εις

3rd Declension Ablauting Stem: ὁ πατήρ, πατρ-ός

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πατήρ (πατέρ-ς) ²⁰⁵	πατέρ-ες
Gen	πατρ-ός	πατέρ-ῶν
Dat	πατρ-ι	πατρά-σι(ν) (πατρ-σι)
Acc	πατέρ-α	πατέρ-ας
Voc	πάτερ	πατέρ-ες

¹⁹⁹ 3rd Declension forms that end in Labials [π, β, φ] combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] and *Dative* plural [-σι(ν)] by being written as [-ψ] and [-ψι(ν)]. The *Vocative* usually has the final consonant of the *Nominative* by analogy.

²⁰⁰ 3rd Declension forms that end in Liquids [λ, ρ] combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] and *Dative* plural [-σι(ν)] by being written as [-ι] and [-ι(ν)]. The *Vocative* normally loses its final Dental through a sound change (apocope).

²⁰¹ All final Dentals were lost through a sound change, apocope.

²⁰² 3rd Declension forms that end in Velars [κ, γ, χ] combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] and *Dative* plural [-σι(ν)] by being written as [-ξ] and [-ξι(ν)]. The *Vocative* usually has the final consonant of the *Nominative* by analogy.

²⁰³ 3rd Declension forms that end in Liquids [λ, ρ] combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] by losing the [-ς] and lengthening the vowel of the preceding syllable through compensatory lengthening. The *Vocative* may have the lengthened vowel of the *Nominative* by analogy.

²⁰⁴ 3rd Declension forms that end in Nasals [μ, ν] combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] by losing the [-ς] and show compensatory lengthening of the vowel of the preceding syllable. The *Dative* plural loses the final Nasal of the stem, without compensatory lengthening. The *Vocative* may have the lengthened vowel of the *Nominative* by analogy.

²⁰⁵ 3rd Declension forms with ablauting stems combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] by losing the [-ς] and show compensatory lengthening of the vowel of the preceding syllable. These forms have the Φ-grade of the stem in the *Genitive* and *Dative* singular and in the *Dative* plural. The

3rd Declension i-stem: ἡ πόλι-ς, πόλε-ως

	Classical Form	Reconstructed Form
Nom	πόλι-ς	(πόλι-ς) ²⁰⁶
Gen	πόλε-ως	(πόληγ-ος) ²⁰⁷
Dat	πόλε-ι	(πόληγ-ι)
Acc	πόλι-ν	(πόλι-ν)
Voc	πόλι	(πόλι)
Nom	πόλ-εις	(πόληγ-ες)
Gen	πόλε-ῶν	(πόληγ-ων) ²⁰⁸
Dat	πόλε-σι(ν)	(πόλι-σι)
Acc	πόλ-εις	(πόλι-νς)
Voc	πόλ-εις	(πόληγ-ες)

3rd Declension υ-stem: τὸ ὕστυ, ὕστε-ως

	Classical Form	Reconstructed Form
Nom	ἄστυ	(ἄστυ)
Gen	ἄστε-ως	(ἄστεF-ος) ²⁰⁹
Dat	ἄστε-ι	(ἄστεF-ι)
Acc	ἄστυ	(ἄστυ)
Voc	ἄστυ	(ἄστυ)
Nom	ἄστ-η	(ἄστεF-α)
Gen	ἄστε-ων	(ἄστεF-ων)
Dat	ἄστε-σι(ν)	(ἄστεF-σι)
Acc	ἄστ-η	(ἄστεF-α)
Voc	ἄστ-η	(ἄστεF-α)

Dative plural has [ρα] due to the final [ρ] of the stem being placed between consonants.

²⁰⁶ The final [i] of these stems is a glide (semivowel) that functions as a vowel when followed by a consonant in the ending: e.g. πόλι-ς. These forms have the Φ-grade of the stem in the *Nominative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative* singular, but otherwise have the lengthened grade of the stem: πόληγ-. When the [i] of this stem is followed by a vowel in the ending, however, it originally functioned exactly like the consonantal I in Latin: e.g. πόληγ-ος (polēyos). This phoneme was lost from the Attic dialect before the adoption of the alphabet, resulting in vowel contraction and other effects.

²⁰⁷ After the loss of the consonantal [i] (written [y] since Greek had no character for this phoneme), vowel length is exchanged between the final syllable of the stem and the vowel of the ending (quantitative metathesis) in the *Genitive* singular: i.e. πόληγ-ος > πόλη-ος > πόλε-ως. The original accent is retained, even if it violates the normal rules of accent.

3rd Decl. αυ/ευ/ου-stem: ὁ βασιλεύ-ς, βασιλέ-ως

	Classical Form	Reconstructed Form
Nom	βασιλεύ-ς	(βασιληύ-ς) ²¹⁰
Gen	βασιλέ-ως	(βασιλήF-ος) ²¹¹
Dat	βασιλε-ῖ	(βασιλήF-ι)
Acc	βασιλέ-ᾶ	(βασιλήF-α)
Voc	βασιλεῦ	(βασιλεῦ)
Nom	βασιλε-ῖς	(βασιλήF-ες)
Gen	βασιλέ-ων	(βασιλήF-ων)
Dat	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	(βασιληῦ-σι)
Acc	βασιλέ-ᾶς	(βασιλήF-ας)
Voc	βασιλε-ῖς	(βασιλήF-ες)

²⁰⁸ The accent placement on πόλε-ῶν is by analogy with the *Genitive* singular.

²⁰⁹ This form should result in ᄀστε-ος as observed in the Homeric dialect, so the Attic form ᄀστε-ως and the accent placement on ᄀστε-ων may be by analogy with the i-stems.

²¹⁰ For stems ending in a diphthong with [αυ, ευ, ου], the final [u] is a glide (semivowel) that functions as a vowel when followed by a consonant in the ending: e.g. βασιλεύ-ς. When the [u] is followed by a vowel in the ending, however, it originally functioned as the consonant [F] exactly like the consonantal V in Latin: e.g. βασιλήF-ος (basilēwos). This phoneme was lost from the Attic dialect before the adoption of the alphabet, resulting in vowel contraction and other effects.

²¹¹ After the loss of the [F], vowel length is exchanged between the final syllable of the stem and the vowel of the ending (quantitative metathesis) in the *Genitive* singular, *Accusative* singular, and in the *Accusative* plural: e.g. βασιλήF-ος > βασιλή-ος > βασιλέ-ως. The original accent is retained, even if it violates the normal rules of accent.

5.2 ADJECTIVE PARADIGMS

1st/2nd DECLENSION ADJECTIVAL

1st/2nd Declension (long [ā] feminine): **ἄξι-ος, ἄξι-ᾶ, ἄξι-ο-ν**

	M Singular	M Plural	F Singular	F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	ἄξι-ο-ς	ἄξι-οι	ἄξι-ᾶ	ἄξι-αι	ἄξι-ο-ν	ἄξι-α
Gen	ἀξί-ου	ἀξί-ων	ἀξί-ᾶ-ς	ἀξί-ων	ἀξί-ου	ἀξί-ων
Dat	ἀξί-ῷ	ἀξί-οις	ἀξί-ᾳ	ἀξί-αις	ἀξί-ῳ	ἀξί-οις
Acc	ἄξι-ο-ν	ἄξι-ονς	ἄξι-ᾶ-ν	ἄξι-ᾶς	ἄξι-ο-ν	ἄξι-α
Voc	ἄξι-ε	ἄξι-οι	ἄξι-ᾶ	ἄξι-αι	ἄξι-ο-ν	ἄξι-α

1st/2nd Declension ([η] feminine): **ἀγαθ-ός, ἀγαθ-ή, ἀγαθ-ό-ν**

	M Singular	M Plural	F Singular	F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	ἀγαθ-ό-ς	ἀγαθ-οί	ἀγαθ-ή	ἀγαθ-αι	ἀγαθ-ό-ν	ἀγαθ-ά
Gen	ἀγαθ-οῦ	ἀγαθ-ῶν	ἀγαθ-ῆ-ς	ἀγαθ-ῶν	ἀγαθ-οῦ	ἀγαθ-ῶν
Dat	ἀγαθ-ῷ	ἀγαθ-οῖς	ἀγαθ-ῇ	ἀγαθ-αις	ἀγαθ-ῷ	ἀγαθ-οῖς
Acc	ἀγαθ-ό-ν	ἀγαθ-ούς	ἀγαθ-ή-ν	ἀγαθ-άς	ἀγαθ-ό-ν	ἀγαθ-ά
Voc	ἀγαθ-έ	ἀγαθ-οί	ἀγαθ-ή	ἀγαθ-αι	ἀγαθ-ό-ν	ἀγαθ-ά

1st/2nd Declension ([-ε-ος] contraction): **χρυσ-οῦς, χρυσ-ῆ, χρυσ-ο-ν**

	M Singular	M Plural	F Singular	F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	χρυσ-οῦς	χρυσ-οῖ	χρυσ-ῆ	χρυσ-αι	χρυσ-ο-ν	χρυσ-ᾶ
Gen	χρυσ-οῦ	χρυσ-ῶν	χρυσ-ῆ-ς	χρυσ-ῶν	χρυσ-οῦ	χρυσ-ῶν
Dat	χρυσ-ῷ	χρυσ-οῖς	χρυσ-ῇ	χρυσ-αις	χρυσ-ῷ	χρυσ-οῖς
Acc	χρυσ-ο-ν	χρυσ-ούς	χρυσ-ῆ-ν	χρυσ-άς	χρυσ-ο-ν	χρυσ-ᾶ
Voc	χρυσ-οῦς	χρυσ-οῖ	χρυσ-ῆ	χρυσ-αι	χρυσ-ο-ν	χρυσ-ᾶ

1st/2nd Declension ([-ο-ος] contraction): **ἀπλ-οῦς, ἀπλ-ῆ, ἀπλ-ο-ν**

	M Singular	M Plural	F Singular	F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	ἀπλ-οῦς	ἀπλ-οῖ	ἀπλ-ῆ	ἀπλ-αι	ἀπλ-ο-ν	ἀπλ-ᾶ
Gen	ἀπλ-οῦ	ἀπλ-ῶν	ἀπλ-ῆ-ς	ἀπλ-ῶν	ἀπλ-οῦ	ἀπλ-ῶν
Dat	ἀπλ-ῷ	ἀπλ-οῖς	ἀπλ-ῇ	ἀπλ-αις	ἀπλ-ῷ	ἀπλ-οῖς
Acc	ἀπλ-ο-ν	ἀπλ-ούς	ἀπλ-ῆ-ν	ἀπλ-άς	ἀπλ-ο-ν	ἀπλ-ᾶ
Voc	ἀπλ-οῦς	ἀπλ-οῖ	ἀπλ-ῆ	ἀπλ-αι	ἀπλ-ο-ν	ἀπλ-ᾶ

1st/2nd Declension (2 endings): **ἄδικ-ος, ἄδικ-ο-ν**

	M/F Singular	M/F Plural			N Singular	N Plural
Nom	ἄδικ-ο-ς	ἄδικ-οι			ἄδικ-ο-ν	ἄδικ-α
Gen	ἀδίκ-ου	ἀδίκ-ων			ἀδίκ-ου	ἀδίκ-ων
Dat	ἀδίκ-ῷ	ἀδίκ-οις			ἀδίκ-ῷ	ἀδίκ-οις
Acc	ἄδικ-ο-ν	ἀδίκ-ους			ἄδικ-ο-ν	ἄδικ-α
Voc	ἄδικ-ε	ἄδικ-οι			ἄδικ-ο-ν	ἄδικ-α

1st/2nd Declension (Attic declension): **πλέ-ως, πλέ-ᾶ, πλέ-ο-ν**

	M Singular	M Plural	F Singular	F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	πλέ-ως	πλέ-ῳ	πλέ-ᾶ	πλέ-αι	πλέ-ο-ν	πλέ-α
Gen	πλέ-ο	πλέ-ων	πλέ-ᾶ-ς	πλέ-ῶν	πλέ-ο	πλέ-ων
Dat	πλέ-ῷ	πλέ-οις	πλέ-ᾳ	πλέ-αις	πλέ-ῷ	πλέ-οις
Acc	πλέ-ο-ν	πλέ-ος	πλέ-ᾶ-ν	πλέ-ᾶς	πλέ-ο-ν	πλέ-α
Voc	πλέ-ως	πλέ-ῳ	πλέ-ᾶ	πλέ-αι	πλέ-ο-ν	πλέ-α

1st/2nd Declension (Comparative): ἀξι-ώτερ-ο-ς, ἀξι-ωτέρ-ᾶ, ἀξι-ώτερ-ο-ν²¹²

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	δικαι-ότερ-ο-ς	δικαι-οτέρ-ᾶ	δικαι-ότερ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ώτερ-ο-ς	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ᾶ	ἀξι-ώτερ-ο-ν
Gen	δικαι-οτέρ-ου	δικαι-οτέρ-ᾶς	δικαι-οτέρ-ου	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ου	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ᾶς	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ου
Dat	δικαι-οτέρ-ῷ	δικαι-οτέρ-ᾳ	δικαι-οτέρ-ῳ	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ῷ	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ᾳ	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ῳ
Acc	δικαι-ότερ-ο-ν	δικαι-οτέρ-ᾶ-ν	δικαι-ότερ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ώτερ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ᾶ-ν	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ο-ν
Voc	δικαι-ότερ-ε	δικαι-οτέρ-ᾶ	δικαι-ότερ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ώτερ-ε	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ᾶ	ἀξι-ώτερ-ο-ν
Nom	δικαι-ότερ-οι	δικαι-ότερ-αι	δικαι-ότερ-α	ἀξι-ώτερ-οι	ἀξι-ωτέρ-αι	ἀξι-ώτερ-α
Gen	δικαι-οτέρ-ων	δικαι-οτέρ-ων	δικαι-οτέρ-ων	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ων	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ων	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ων
Dat	δικαι-οτέρ-οις	δικαι-οτέρ-αις	δικαι-οτέρ-οις	ἀξι-ωτέρ-οις	ἀξι-ωτέρ-αις	ἀξι-ωτέρ-οις
Acc	δικαι-οτέρ-ους	δικαι-οτέρ-ᾶς	δικαι-ότερ-α	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ους	ἀξι-ωτέρ-ᾶς	ἀξι-ώτερ-α
Voc	δικαι-ότερ-οι	δικαι-ότερ-αι	δικαι-ότερ-α	ἀξι-ώτερ-οι	ἀξι-ωτέρ-αι	ἀξι-ώτερ-α

1st/2nd Declension (Superlative): ἀξι-ώτατ-ο-ς, ἀξι-ωτάτ-η, ἀξι-ώτατ-ο-ν²¹³

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	δικαι-ότατ-ο-ς	δικαι-οτάτ-η	δικαι-ότατ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ώτατ-ο-ς	ἀξι-ωτάτ-η	ἀξι-ώτατ-ο-ν
Gen	δικαι-οτάτ-ου	δικαι-οτάτ-ης	δικαι-οτάτ-ου	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ου	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ης	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ου
Dat	δικαι-οτάτ-ῷ	δικαι-οτάτ-ῃ	δικαι-οτάτ-ῳ	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ῷ	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ῃ	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ῳ
Acc	δικαι-ότατ-ο-ν	δικαι-οτάτ-η-ν	δικαι-ότατ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ώτατ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ωτάτ-η-ν	ἀξι-ώτατ-ο-ν
Voc	δικαι-ότατ-ε	δικαι-οτάτ-η	δικαι-ότατ-ο-ν	ἀξι-ώτατ-ε	ἀξι-ωτάτ-η	ἀξι-ώτατ-ο-ν
Nom	δικαι-ότατ-οι	δικαι-ότατ-αι	δικαι-ότατ-α	ἀξι-ώτατ-οι	ἀξι-ώτατ-αι	ἀξι-ώτατ-α
Gen	δικαι-οτάτ-ων	δικαι-οτάτ-ων	δικαι-οτάτ-ων	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ων	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ων	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ων
Dat	δικαι-οτάτ-οις	δικαι-οτάτ-αις	δικαι-οτάτ-οις	ἀξι-ωτάτ-οις	ἀξι-ωτάτ-αις	ἀξι-ωτάτ-οις
Acc	δικαι-οτάτ-ους	δικαι-οτάτ-ᾶς	δικαι-ότατ-α	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ους	ἀξι-ωτάτ-ᾶς	ἀξι-ώτατ-α
Voc	δικαι-ότατ-οι	δικαι-ότατ-αι	δικαι-ότατ-α	ἀξι-ώτατ-οι	ἀξι-ωτάτ-αι	ἀξι-ώτατ-α

3rd DECLENSION ADJECTIVAL

3rd Declension (3 endings – stem in [ντ-]): πᾶ-ς, πᾶ-σ-α, πᾶ-ν

	M Singular	M Plural	F Singular	F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	πᾶ-ς	πάντ-ες	πᾶ-σ-α	πᾶ-σ-αι	πᾶν (πάντ) ²¹⁴	πάντ-α
Gen	παντ-ός	πάντ-ων	πά-σ-η-ς	πά-σ-ῶν	παντ-ός	πάντ-ων
Dat	παντ-ί	πᾶ-σι(ν)	πά-σ-ῃ	πά-σ-αις	παντ-ί	πᾶ-σι(ν)
Acc	πάντ-α	πάντ-ας	πᾶ-σ-α-ν	πά-σ-ᾶς	πᾶν	πάντ-α
Voc	πᾶ-ς	πάντ-ες	πᾶ-σ-α	πᾶ-σ-αι	πᾶν	πάντ-α

²¹² Adjectival stems that end in *Short* syllables have [-ώτερ-/ωτέρ-]; those that end in *Long* syllables have [-ότερ-/οτέρ-].

²¹³ Adjectival stems that end in *Short* syllables have [-ώτατ-/ωτάτ-]; those that end in *Long* syllables have [-ότατ-/οτάτ-].

²¹⁴ All final Dentals were lost through a sound change, apocope. Compensatory lengthening of the vowel of the preceding syllable

3rd Declension (2 endings – stem in [εσ-]): ἀληθής, ἀληθές

	M/F Singular	M/F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	ἀληθής	(ἀληθέσ-ς) ²¹⁵	ἀληθ-εῖς	(ἀληθέσ-ες)
Gen	ἀληθ-οῦς	(ἀληθέσ-ος) ²¹⁶	ἀληθ-ῶν	(ἀληθέσ-ων)
Dat	ἀληθ-εῖ	(ἀληθέσ-ι)	ἀληθ-έσι(ν)	
Acc	ἀληθ-ῆ	(ἀληθέσ-α)	ἀληθ-εῖς	
Voc	ἀληθές		ἀληθ-εῖς	

3rd Declension (2 endings – stem in [ον-]): σώφρων, σῶφρον

	M/F Singular	M/F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	σώφρων	(σῶφρον-ς) ²¹⁷	σώφρον-ες	σώφρον-α
Gen	σώφρον-ος		σωφρόν-ων	σωφρόν-ων
Dat	σώφρον-ι		σώφρο-σι(ν)	σώφρο-σι(ν)
Acc	σώφρον-α		σώφρον-ας	σώφρον-α
Voc	σώφρον		σώφρον-ες	σώφρον-α

3rd Declension (3 endings – ablauting stem in [υ-/εF-]): ἡδύ-ς, ἡδε-ΐ-α, ἡδύ

	M Singular	M Plural	F Singular	F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	ἡδύ-ς	ἡδε-ΐς	ἡδε-ΐ-α	ἡδε-ΐ-αι	ἡδύ	ἡδέ-α
Gen	ἡδέ-ος (ἡδέF-ος)	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδε-ΐ-ᾱ-ς	ἡδε-ΐ-ῶν	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδέ-ων
Dat	ἡδε-ΐ (ἡδέF-ι)	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδε-ΐ-ᾳ	ἡδε-ΐ-αις	ἡδε-ΐ	ἡδέ-σι(ν)
Acc	ἡδύ-ν	ἡδε-ΐς	ἡδε-ΐ-ᾳ-ν	ἡδε-ΐ-ᾱς	ἡδύ	ἡδέ-α
Voc	ἡδύ	ἡδε-ΐς	ἡδε-ΐ-ᾳ	ἡδε-ΐ-αι	ἡδύ	ἡδέ-α

3rd Declension (Comparative): ἀμείνων, ἄμεινον

	M/F Singular	M/F Plural	N Singular	N Plural
Nom	ἀμείνων	(ἄμεινον-ς)	ἀμείνον-ες	ἀμείνον-α
Gen	ἀμείνον-ος		ἀμεινόν-ων	ἀμεινόν-ων
Dat	ἀμείνον-ι		ἀμείνο-σι(ν)	ἀμείνο-σι(ν)
Acc	ἀμείνον-α		ἀμείνον-ας	ἀμείνον-α
Voc	ἄμεινον		ἀμείνον-ες	ἀμείνον-α

²¹⁵ 3rd Declension forms that end in Sibilants [σ] combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] by simplifying the [σ-ς] and show compensatory lengthening of the vowel of the preceding syllable.

²¹⁶ Intervocalic [σ] is lost, resulting in vowel contraction.

²¹⁷ 3rd Declension forms that end in Nasals [μ, ν] combine with the M/F *Nominative* singular [-ς] by losing the [-ς] and show compensatory lengthening of the vowel of the preceding syllable. The *Dative* plural loses the final Nasal of the stem, without compensatory lengthening.

5.3 ADVERB FORMATION

All true adverbs are derived from adjectives as discussed below.²¹⁸ Adverbs were not in common use for all adjectives in all possible degrees, and alternate forms were in use for a few adverbs.

- A. **Positive Degree Adverbs (X-ish-ly):** All are formed by replacing the stem vowel and ending of the adjective with the ending [-ως]: e.g. καλός > καλῶς. The use of the *Accusative* singular neuter as an *Adverbial Accusative* is also common for many adjectives.
- B. **Comparative Degree Adverbs (more/rather/too X-ish-ly):** The comparative adverb is the *Accusative* singular neuter of the comparative adjective: e.g. ἄξιος > ἄξιότερος > ἄξιότερον. This is an *Adverbial Accusative* usage.
- C. **Superlative Degree Adverbs (most/very X-ish-ly):** The superlative adverb is the *Accusative* plural neuter of the superlative adjective: e.g. ἄξιος > ἄξιότατος > ἄξιότατον. This is an *Adverbial Accusative* usage.
- D. **Irregular Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs:** A few adjectival/adverbial forms have comparative and superlative forms derived from different stems or that are not superficially regular:

Adjectives			Adverbs		
Positive	Comparative	Superlative	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
ἀγαθός	ἄμεινος	ἄριστος	(εὖ) ²¹⁹	ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
—	βελτίων	βέλτιστος	—	βελτιόνως	βέλτιστα
καλός	κάλλιων	κάλλιστος	καλῶς	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
κακός	κακίων	κάκιστος	κακῶς	κακίον	κάκιστα
—	χείρων	χείριστος	—	χεῖρον	χείριστα
—	ῆττων	ῆκιστος	—	ῆττον	ῆκιστα
μέγας	μείζων	μέγιστος	μεγάλως	μεῖζον	μέγιστον/μέγιστα
μακρός	μακρότερος	μακρότατος	μακρῶς	μακροτέρως	μακροτέρως
μīκρός	μīκρότερος	μīκρότατος	μīκρῶς	μīκρότερον	μīκρότατα
—	ἐλάσσων	ἐλάχιστος	—	ἐλάσσον	ἐλάχιστα
πολύς	πλείων	πλεῖστος	(πολύ)	πλέον	πλεῖστα
—	—	—	(μάλα)	μᾶλλον	μάλιστα
όλιγος	όλείζων ²²⁰	όλιγιστος	όλιγως	—	όλιγιστα
ταχύς	θάσσων	τάχιστος	ταχέως	θᾶττον	τάχιστα
ράδιος	ράων	ρᾶστος	ράδιως	ρᾶον	ρᾶστα
φίλος	—	φίλτατος	φίλως	—	—
—	φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος	—	—	—

²¹⁸ There are many forms commonly referred to as adverbs that are simply common instances of particular case usages: the *Accusative* of some forms was commonly used as an *Adverbial Accusative* (e.g. πολύ, πρῶτον), or even *Accusative of Extent* (e.g. τήμερον). The *Dative* was commonly used as a *Dative of Manner* (e.g. δημοσίᾳ, ἄλλῃ). All of these forms are adverbial usages of the cases, but not adverbs *per se*. Some of these forms, however, represent cases no longer productive in Classical Greek: a few *Locative* forms remained in use (e.g. οἴκοι, ἐκεῖ), as did a few *Instrumental* forms (e.g. κρυψῆ), while the *Ablative* case ending became the regular form of the adverb in the positive degree: ἔτέρωδ > ἔτέρω > ἔτέρως.

²¹⁹ ἀγαθῶς is very rare.

²²⁰ This is a Homeric form; the comparative is commonly supplied by μείων, ἥσσων, or ἐλάσσων. The comparative adverb is similarly supplied.

5.4 PRONOUN PARADIGMS

Definite Article: ὁ, ἡ, τό ; (Demonstrative): ὅ-δε, ᾗ-δε, τό-δε

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	ὁ	ἡ	τό	ὅ-δε	ἥ-δε	τό-δε
Gen	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	τοῦ-δε	τῆ-σ-δε	τοῦ-δε
Dat	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	τῷ-δε	τῇ-δε	τῷ-δε
Acc	τόν	τήν	τό	τό-ν-δε	τή-ν-δε	τό-δε
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	οἱ	αἱ	τά	οῖ-δε	αῖ-δε	τά-δε
Gen	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε
Dat	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	τοῖσ-δε	ταῖσ-δε	τοῖσ-δε
Acc	τούς	τάς	τά	τούσ-δε	τάσ-δε	τά-δε
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—

1st/2nd Declension (Demonstrative): οὗτ-ο-ς, αὕτ-η, τοῦτ-ο ; (Demonstrative): ἐκεῖν-ο-ς, ἐκεῖν-η, ἐκεῖν-ο

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	οὗτ-ο-ς	αὕτ-η	τοῦτ-ο	ἐκεῖν-ο-ς	ἐκεῖν-η	ἐκεῖν-ο
Gen	τούτ-ον	ταύτ-ης	τούτ-ον	ἐκεῖν-ον	ἐκεῖν-ης	ἐκεῖν-ον
Dat	τούτ-ῳ	ταύτ-ῃ	τούτ-ῳ	ἐκεῖν-ῳ	ἐκεῖν-ῃ	ἐκεῖν-ῳ
Acc	τούτ-ο-ν	ταύτ-η-ν	τοῦτ-ο	ἐκεῖν-ο-ν	ἐκεῖν-η-ν	ἐκεῖν-ο
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	οὗτ-οι	αὕτ-αι	ταῦτ-α	ἐκεῖν-οι	ἐκεῖν-αι	ἐκεῖν-α
Gen	τούτ-ων	ταύτ-ων	τούτ-ων	ἐκεῖν-ων	ἐκεῖν-ων	ἐκεῖν-ων
Dat	τούτ-οις	ταύτ-αις	τούτ-οις	ἐκεῖν-οις	ἐκεῖν-αις	ἐκεῖν-οις
Acc	τούτ-οντος	ταύτ-ᾶς	ταῦτ-α	ἐκεῖν-οντος	ἐκεῖν-ᾶς	ἐκεῖν-α
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—

1st/2nd Declension (Relative): ὅς, ᾗ, ὅ ; (Indefinite Relative/Indirect Interrogative): ὅσ-τι-ς, ᾗ-τι-ς, ὅ-τι

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅσ-τι-ς	ἥ-τι-ς	ὅ-τι
Gen	οὐ	ἥς	οὐ	οὐ-τιν-ος	ἥ-τιν-ος	οὐ-τιν-ος
Dat	ῷ	ἥ	ῷ	ῷ-τιν-ι	ἥ-τιν-ι	ῷ-τιν-ι
Acc	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	ὅν-τιν-α	ἥ-τιν-α	ὅ-τι
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	οἵ	αῖ	ἄ	οῖ-τιν-ες	αῖ-τιν-ες	ἄ-τιν-α
Gen	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν-τιν-ων	ῶν-τιν-ων	ῶν-τιν-ων
Dat	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς	οῖσ-τι-σι(ν)	αῖσ-τι-σι(ν)	οῖσ-τι-σι(ν)
Acc	οὖς	ἄς	ἄ	οὖσ-τιν-ας	ἄσ-τιν-ας	ἄ-τιν-α
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—

3rd Declension (Interrogative): **τί-ς, τί**; (Indefinite): **τι-ς, τι**

	M/F	N	M/F	N
Nom	τί-ς	τί	τι-ς	τι
Gen	τίν-ος (τ-οῦ)	τίν-ος (τ-οῦ)	τιν-ός (τ-οῦ)	τιν-ός (τ-οῦ)
Dat	τίν-ι (τ-ῷ)	τίν-ι (τ-ῷ)	τιν-ί (τ-ῷ)	τιν-ί (τ-ῷ)
Acc	τίν-α	τί	τιν-ά	τι
Voc	—	—	—	—
Nom	τίν-ες	τίν-α	τιν-ές	τιν-ά (ἄττ-α)
Gen	τίν-ων	τίν-ων	τιν-ῶν	τιν-ῶν
Dat	τί-σι(ν)	τί-σι(ν)	τι-σί(ν)	τι-σί(ν)
Acc	τίν-ας	τίν-α	τιν-άς	τιν-ά (ἄττ-α)
Voc	—	—	—	—

1st/2nd Declension (Personal): **ἐγώ, σύ**; (3rd Personal/Demonstrative): **αὐτ-ός, αὐτ-ή, αὐτ-ό**

	1 st	2 nd	3 rd M/F (reflexive)	M	F	N
Nom	ἐγώ	σύ	—	αὐτ-ός	αὐτ-ή	αὐτ-ό
Gen	ἐμ-οῦ (μ-ου)	σ-οῦ (σ-ου)	οῦ ού	αὐτ-οῦ	αὐτ-ῆ-ς	αὐτ-οῦ
Dat	ἐμ-οί (μ-οι)	σ-οί (σ-οι)	οῖ οί	αὐτ-ῷ	αὐτ-ῇ	αὐτ-ῷ
Acc	ἐμ-έ (μ-ε)	σ-έ (σ-ε)	ξ (νιν) έ (νιν)	αὐτ-όν	αὐτ-ή-ν	αὐτ-ό
Voc	—	—	— —	—	—	—
Nom	ἡμ-εῖς	ὑμ-εῖς	σφ-εῖς	αὐτ-οί	αὐτ-αί	αὐτ-ά
Gen	ἡμ-ῶν	ὑμ-ῶν	σφ-ῶν	αὐτ-ῶν	αὐτ-ῶν	αὐτ-ῶν
Dat	ἡμ-ῖν	ὑμ-ῖν	σφ-ίσι(ν)	αὐτ-οῖς	αὐτ-αῖς	αὐτ-οῖς
Acc	ἡμ-ᾶς	ὑμ-ᾶς	σφ-ᾶς (σφ-ε)	αὐτ-ούς	αὐτ-άς	αὐτ-ά
Voc	—	—	— —	—	—	—

1st/2nd Declension (Reflexive): (1st) **ἐμαυτ-οῦ, ἐμαυτ-η-ς**; (2nd) **σεαυτ-οῦ, σεαυτ-ῆ-ς**; (3rd) **έαυτ-οῦ, έαυτ-ῆ-ς**

	1 st M	1 st F	2 nd M	2 nd F	3 rd M	3 rd F	3 rd N
Nom	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gen	ἐμαυτ-οῦ	ἐμαυτ-ῆ-ς	σεαυτ-οῦ	σεαυτ-ῆ-ς	έαυτ-οῦ	έαυτ-ῆ-ς	έαυτ-οῦ
Dat	ἐμαυτ-ῷ	ἐμαυτ-ῇ	σεαυτ-ῷ	σεαυτ-ῇ	έαυτ-ῷ	έαυτ-ῇ	έαυτ-ῷ
Acc	ἐμαυτ-όν	ἐμαυτ-ή-ν	σεαυτ-όν	σεαυτ-ή-ν	έαυτ-όν	έαυτ-ή-ν	έαυτ-ό
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Nom	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gen	ἡμ-ῶν αὐτ-ῶν	ἡμ-ῶν αὐτ-ῶν	ὑμ-ῶν αὐτ-ῶν	ὑμ-ῶν αὐτ-ῶν	έαυτ-ῶν	έαυτ-ῶν	έαυτ-ῶν
Dat	ἡμ-ῖν αὐτ-οῖς	ἡμ-ῖν αὐτ-αῖς	ὑμ-ῖν αὐτ-οῖς	ὑμ-ῖν αὐτ-αῖς	έαυτ-οῖς	έαυτ-αῖς	έαυτ-οῖς
Acc	ἡμ-ᾶς αὐτ-ούς	ἡμ-ᾶς αὐτ-άς	ὑμ-ᾶς αὐτ-ούς	ὑμ-ᾶς αὐτ-άς	έαυτ-ούς	έαυτ-άς	έαυτ-ά
Voc	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

5.5 NUMERAL PARADIGMS: Most types of Greek numerals are adjectival, with Cardinal and Ordinal numbers being the most common. The numeral adverbs were also in common use, especially for the smaller numbers.

- A. **Cardinal Numbers:** These numeral adjectives indicate the absolute number of the noun that they modify, or stand substantively: e.g. οἱ πέντε ἄνθρωποι εἰς πόλιν ἔρχονται. (The five men are going to the city). The only numbers that decline are 1, 2, 3, 4, and numbers 200 and above.²²¹
- B. **Ordinal Numbers:** These 1st/2nd Declension adjectives indicate the place in sequence of the noun that they modify: e.g. ὁ πέμπτος ἄνθρωπος εἰς πόλιν ἔρχεται. (The fifth man is going to the city).
- C. **Distributive Numbers:** Greek does not have distributive numeral adjectives like those of Latin. Instead, it uses expressions combining [ἀνά, εἰς, κατά] and a cardinal number to indicate how many at a time of the noun that they modify: e.g. οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἰς πόλιν κατά πέντε ἔρχονται. (The men are going to the city five at a time).
- D. **Multiplicative Numbers:** These 1st/2nd Declension contracted adjectives indicate the complexity of the noun that they modify (how many components or times folded): e.g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος χλαῖναν διπλῆν ἔχει. (The man has a double cloak). The suffix [-πλο-ος > -πλοῦς ; Latin -plex] is derived from the PIE root [*pel- : to fold] and also occurs in forms like [πολλα-πλοῦς]. Although regularly derived, only certain multiplicatives are preserved in ancient texts: ἀπλοῦς (single/simple), διπλοῦς (twofold, double), τριπλοῦς (threefold, triple), τετραπλοῦς (fourfold, quadruple), πενταπλοῦς (fivefold, quintuple).
- E. **Proportional Numbers:** These 1st/2nd Declension adjectives indicate how many times the noun that they modify is proportionally larger in magnitude or number: e.g. ὁ κακὸς ρήτωρ διπλασίας ζημίας ἄξιος ἐστιν. (The evil rhetor is worthy of a double penalty). The suffix [-πλάσιος] also occurs in forms like [πολλα-πλάσιος]. Although regularly derived, only certain multiplicatives are preserved in ancient texts: διπλάσιος (2X), τριπλάσιος (3X), τετραπλάσιος (4X), πενταπλάσιος (5X), ἑξαπλάσιος (6X), ἑπταπλάσιος (7X), ὀκταπλάσιος (8X), ἑννεαπλάσιος (9X), δεκαπλάσιος (10X), δωδεκαπλάσιος (12X), and the 3rd Declension form ἑκατονταπλασίων (100X).
- F. **Numeral Adverbs:** These adverbs modify a verbal form to indicate how many times something occurs: e.g. ὁ Δημήτριος πολεμάρχων πεντάκις ἡρέθη. (Demetrios was chosen as war-archon five times).

3rd/2nd Declension: εἴ-ς, μí-α, ἔν²²² ; 3rd/2nd Declension: οὐδ-εí-ς, οὐδε-μí-α, οὐδ-έν

	M	F	N	M	F	N
Nom	εἴ-ς	μí-α	ἔν	οὐδ-εí-ς	οὐδε-μí-α	οὐδ-έν
Gen	ἔν-ός	μí-ᾶς	ἔν-ός	οὐδ-εν-ός	οὐδε-μí-ᾶς	οὐδ-εν-ός
Dat	ἔν-ι	μí-ᾳ	ἔν-ί	οὐδ-εν-ί	οὐδε-μí-ᾳ	οὐδ-εν-ί
Acc	ἔν-α	μí-αν	ἔν	οὐδ-έν-α	οὐδε-μí-αν	οὐδ-έν
Voc	εἴ-ς	μí-α	ἔν	οὐδ-εí-ς	οὐδε-μí-α	οὐδ-έν

1st/2nd Declension: δύ-ο²²³ ; 3rd Declension (i-stem): τρ-ēs, τρ-ia ; 3rd Declension: τέτταρ-ες, τέτταρ-α

	M/F/N	M/F	N	M/F	N
Nom	δύ-ο	τρ-είς	τρ-ία	τέτταρ-ες	τέτταρ-α
Gen	δυ-οῖν	τρ-ιῶν	τρ-ιῶν	τεττάρ-ων	τεττάρ-ων
Dat	δυ-οῖν	τρ-ισί(ν)	τρ-ισί(ν)	τεττάρ-σι(ν)	τεττάρ-σι(ν)
Acc	δύ-ο	τρ-είς	τρ-ία	τέτταρ-ας	τέτταρ-α
Voc	δύ-ο	τρ-είς	τρ-ία	τέτταρ-ες	τέτταρ-α

²²¹ There was substantial variability in the forms of common numbers in the various dialects.

²²² The stem of εἴς was *sem-, becoming ἔν- through regular sound change: cf. Latin *semel*, *simplex*. The Nominative singular ἔν-ς becomes εἴς through regular sound change: compensatory lengthening after the loss of [v] before [-ς]. The Φ-grade of the stem (*sm-) was used in the feminine: [*σμια > μία].

²²³ Like [ἅμφω], [δύο] is a dual, which explains the unusual form of the case endings: cf. [ambo] and [duo] in Latin.

Synopsis of Numeral Forms:

		Cardinal	Ordinal	Numeral Adverb
ά	1	εῖς, μία, ἐν	πρῶτος, -ή, -όν	ἄπαξ
β́	2	δύο	δεύτερος, -ή, -όν	δίς
γ́	3	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος, -ή, -όν	τρίς
δ́	4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος, -ή, -όν	τετράκις
έ	5	πέντε	πέμπτος, -ή, -όν	πεντάκις
ζ́	6	ἕξ	ἕκτος, -ή, -όν	έξάκις
ζ́	7	έπτά	έβδομος, -ή, -όν	έπτάκις
ή	8	όκτω	օγδοος, -ή, -όν	όκτακις
θ́	9	ἐννέα	ἐνατος, -ή, -όν	ἐνάκις
ί	10	δέκα	δέκατος, -ή, -όν	δεκάκις
ιά	11	ἐνδέκα	ἐνδέκατος, -ή, -όν	ἐνδεκάκις
ιβ́	12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος, -ή, -όν	δωδεκάκις
ιγ́	13	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος, -ή, -όν	τρεισκαιδεκάκις
ιδ́	14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος, -ή, -όν	τετταρεσκαιδεκάκις
ιέ	15	πεντακαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος, -ή, -όν	πεντεκαιδεκάκις
ιξ́	16	έκκαιδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος, -ή, -όν	έκκαιδεκάκις
ιζ́	17	έπτακαίδεκα	έβδομος καὶ δέκατος, -ή, -όν	έπτακαίδεκάκις
ιή	18	όκτωκαίδεκα	օγδοος καὶ δέκατος, -ή, -όν	όκτωκαίδεκάκις
ιθ́	19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος, -ή, -όν	ἐννεακαίδεκάκις
κ́	20	εἴκοσι(ν)	είκοστός, -ή, -όν	είκοσάκις
κά	21	εῖς καὶ εἴκοσι(ν) ²²⁴	πρῶτος καὶ είκοστός, -ή, -όν	είκοσάκις ἄπαξ
λ́	30	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός, -ή, -όν	τριάκοντάκις
μ́	40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός, -ή, -όν	τετταρακοντάκις
ν́	50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός, -ή, -όν	πεντηκοντάκις
ξ́	60	έξηκοντα	έξηκοστός, -ή, -όν	έξηκοντάκις
ό	70	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός, -ή, -όν	έβδομηκοντάκις
π́	80	όγδοήκοντα	όγδοηκοστός, -ή, -όν	όγδοηκοντάκις
ϙ́	90	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός, -ή, -όν	ἐνενηκοντάκις
ϙ́	100	έκατόν	έκατοστός, -ή, -όν	έκατοντάκις
σ́	200	διάκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διάκοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	διάκοσιάκις
τ́	300	τριάκόσιοι, -αι, -α	τριάκοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	τριάκοσιάκις
ύ	400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	τετρακοσιάκις
φ́	500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	πεντακοσιάκις
χ́	600	έξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	έξακοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	έξακοσιάκις
ψ́	700	έπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	έπτακοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	έπτακοσιάκις
ώ	800	όκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	όκτακοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	όκτακοσιάκις
ϟ́	900	ἐνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἐνακοσιοστός, -ή, -όν	ἐνακοσιάκις
ᾴ	1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός, -ή, -όν	χιλιάκις
β́	2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός, -ή, -όν	δισχιλιάκις
γ́	3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχιλιοστός, -ή, -όν	τρισχιλιάκις
ί	10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριοστός, -ή, -όν	μῦριάκις
κ́	20,000	δισμύριοι, -αι, -α ²²⁵	δισμῦριοστός, -ή, -όν	δισμῦριάκις
λ́	30,000	τρισμύριοι, -αι, -α	τρισμῦριοστός, -ή, -όν	τρισμῦριάκις
ϙ́	100,000	δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α	δεκακισμῦριοστός, -ή, -όν	δεκακισμῦριάκις

²²⁴ Numbers may be expressed in descending or ascending order: εἴκοσι καὶ εῖς οὐε εἰς καὶ εἴκοσι(ν).

²²⁵ Also δύο μῆπιάδες, *et cetera*.

5.6 Thematic Verbal Paradigms [παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἔπαύθην]

THEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS

Present Active Indicative: παύω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-ω	παύ-ο-μεν
2 nd	παύ-ει-ς	παύ-ε-τε
3 rd	παύ-ει	παύ-ουσι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: παύω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-ω	παύ-ω-μεν
2 nd	παύ-η-ς	παύ-η-τε
3 rd	παύ-η	παύ-ω-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: παύ-ο-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-ο-ι-μι	παύ-ο-ι-μεν
2 nd	παύ-ο-ι-ς	παύ-ο-ι-τε
3 rd	παύ-ο-ι	παύ-ο-ι-εν

Present Active Imperative: παύε

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	παῦ-ε	παύ-ε-τε
3 rd	παυ-έ-τω	παυ-ό-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ἔ-παυ-ο-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	ἔ-παύ-ο-μεν
2 nd	ἔ-παυ-ε-ς	ἔ-παύ-ε-τε
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-ε(ν)	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν

Future Active Indicative: παύ-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-σ-ω	παύ-σ-ο-μεν
2 nd	παύ-σ-ει-ς	παύ-σ-ε-τε
3 rd	παύ-σ-ει	παύ-σ-ουσι(ν)

Future Active Optative: παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι	παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν
2 nd	παύ-σ-ο-ι-ς	παύ-σ-ο-ι-τε
3 rd	παύ-σ-ο-ι	παύ-σ-ο-ι-εν

1st Aorist Active Indicative: ἔ-παυ-σ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-παυ-σ-α	ἔ-παύ-σ-α-μεν
2 nd	ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ς	ἔ-παύ-σ-α-τε
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-σ-α(ν)	ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ν

THEMATIC MEDIOPASSIVE VERBS

Present Mediopassive Indicative: παύ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-ο-μαι	παυ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	παύ-η	παύ-ε-σθε
3 rd	παύ-ε-ται	παύ-ο-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: παύ-ω-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-ω-μαι	παυ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	παύ-η	παύ-η-σθε
3 rd	παύ-η-ται	παύ-ω-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: παυ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παυ-ο-ί-μην	παυ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	παύ-ο-ι-ο	παύ-ο-ι-σθε
3 rd	παύ-ο-ι-το	παύ-ο-ι-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: παύ-ον

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	παύ-ον	παύ-ε-σθε
3 rd	παυ-έ-σθω	παυ-έ-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἔ-παυ-ό-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-παυ-ό-μην	ἔ-παυ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	ἔ-παυ-ό-ον	ἔ-παυ-ε-σθε
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-ό-το	ἔ-παυ-ο-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: παύ-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-σ-ο-μαι	παυ-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	παύ-σ-η	παύ-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	παύ-σ-ε-ται	παύ-σ-ο-νται

Future Middle Optative: παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην	παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	παύ-σ-ο-ι-ο	παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθε
3 rd	παύ-σ-ο-ι-το	παύ-σ-ο-ι-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Indicative: ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-μην	ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-μεθα
2 nd	ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-ω	ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-σθε
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-το	ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-ντο

1st Aorist Active Subjunctive: παύ-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-σ-ω	παύ-σ-ω-μεν
2 nd	παύ-σ-η-ς	παύ-σ-η-τε
3 rd	παύ-σ-η	παύ-σ-ω-σι(ν)

1st Aorist Active Optative: παύ-σ-α-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-σ-α-ι-μι	παύ-σ-α-ι-μεν
2 nd	παύ-σ-α-ι-ς	παύ-σ-α-ι-τε
3 rd	παύ-σ-α-ι	παύ-σ-α-ι-εν

1st Aorist Active Imperative: παύ-σ-ον

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	παῦ-σ-ον	παύ-σ-α-τε
3 rd	παυ-σ-ά-τω	παυ-σ-ά-ντων

Perfect Active Indicative: πέ-παυ-κ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πέ-παυ-κ-α	πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν
2 nd	πέ-παυ-κ-α-ς	πε-παύ-κ-α-τε
3 rd	πέ-παυ-κ-ε(ν)	πε-παύ-κ-ά-σι(ν)

Perfect Active Subjunctive: πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ὡ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ὡ	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡμεν
2 nd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἥς	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἥτε
3 rd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἥ	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡσι

Perfect Active Optative: πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴην	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴμεν
2 nd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴης	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴτε
3 rd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴη	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴεν

Perfect Active Imperative: πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἵστε
3 rd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἵστω	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ὄντων

Future-Perfect Act. Indic.: πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσομαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσομαι	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσόμεθα
2 nd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσῃ	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσεσθε
3 rd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσται	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσονται

1st Aorist Middle Subjunctive: παύ-σ-ω-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παύ-σ-ω-μαι	παυ-σ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	παύ-σ-η	παύ-σ-η-σθε
3 rd	παύ-σ-η-ται	παύ-σ-ω-νται

1st Aorist Middle Optative: παυ-σ-α-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	παυ-σ-α-ί-μην	παυ-σ-α-ί-μεθα
2 nd	παύ-σ-α-ί-ο	παύ-σ-α-ί-σθε
3 rd	παύ-σ-α-ί-το	παύ-σ-α-ί-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Imperative: παύ-σ-αι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	παῦ-σ-αι	παύ-σ-α-σθε
3 rd	παυ-σ-ά-σθω	παυ-σ-ά-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: πέ-παυ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πέ-παυ-μαι	πε-παύ-μεθα
2 nd	πέ-παυ-σαι	πέ-παυ-σθε
3 rd	πέ-παυ-ται	πέ-παυ-νται

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: πε-παυ-μέν-ος ὡ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πε-παυ-μέν-ος ὡ	πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὡμεν
2 nd	πε-παυ-μέν-ος ἥς	πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἥτε
3 rd	πε-παυ-μέν-ος ἥ	πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὡσι

Perfect Mediopassive Optative: πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴην	πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἴμεν
2 nd	πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴης	πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἴτε
3 rd	πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴη	πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἴεν

Perfect Mediopassive Imperative: πέ-παυ-σο

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	πέ-παυ-σο	πέ-παυ-σθε
3 rd	πε-παύ-σθω	πε-παύ-σθων

Future-Perfect M.P. Indicative: πε-παύ-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πε-παύ-σ-ο-μαι	πε-παύ-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	πε-παύ-σ-η	πε-παύ-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	πε-παύ-σ-ε-ται	πε-παύ-σ-ο-νται

<i>Future-Perfect Act. Opt.</i> : πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἐσοίμην	
Singular	Plural
1 πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἐσοίμην	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἐσοίμεθα
2 nd πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἐσοιο	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἐσοισθε
3 rd πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἐσοιτο	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἐσοιντο

<i>Pluperfect Active Indicative</i> : ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-η	
Singular	Plural
1 st ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-η	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν
2 nd ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-η-ς	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-τε
3 rd ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ει(ν)	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-σαν

<i>Future-Perfect M.P. Optative</i> : πε-παυ-σ-οί-μην	
Singular	Plural
1 st πε-παυ-σ-οί-μην	πε-παυ-σ-οί-μεθα
2 nd πε-παύ-σ-οι-ο	πε-παύ-σ-οι-σθε
3 rd πε-παύ-σ-οι-το	πε-παύ-σ-οι-ντο

<i>Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative</i> : ἐ-πε-παύ-μην	
Singular	Plural
1 st ἐ-πε-παύ-μην	ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα
2 nd ἐ-πέ-παυ-σο	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σθε
3 rd ἐ-πέ-παυ-το	ἐ-πέ-παυ-ντο

THEMATIC PASSIVE VERBS

<i>Aorist Passive Indicative</i> : ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	
Singular	Plural
1 st ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν
2 nd ἐ-παύ-θη-ς	ἐ-παύ-θη-τε
3 rd ἐ-παύ-θη	ἐ-παύ-θη-σαν

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: παυ-θ-ῶ

Singular	Plural
1 st παυ-θ-ῶ	παυ-θ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd παυ-θ-ῆ-ς	παυ-θ-ῆ-τε
3 rd παυ-θ-ῆ	παυ-θ-ῶ-σι(ν)

Aorist Passive Optative: παυ-θε-ίη-ν

Singular	Plural
1 st παυ-θε-ίη-ν	παυ-θε-ί-μεν
2 nd παύ-θε-ίη-ς	παυ-θε-ί-τε
3 rd παύ-θε-ίη	παυ-θε-ί-σαν

Aorist Passive Imperative: παύ-θη-τι

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd παύ-θη-τι	παύ-θη-τε
3 rd παυ-θή-τω	παυ-θέ-ντων

Future Passive Indicative: παυ-θή-σ-ο-μαι

Singular	Plural
1 st παυ-θή-σ-ο-μαι	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd παυ-θή-σ-ει	παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd παυ-θή-σ-ε-ται	παυ-θή-σ-ο-νται

Future Passive Optative: παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην

Singular	Plural
1 st παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην	παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-ο	παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-σθε
3 rd παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-το	παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-ντο

THEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES - M

Present Active Participle: **παύ-ο-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-ω-ν	παύ-ο-ντ-ες
Gen	παύ-ο-ντ-ος	παυ-ό-ντ-ων
Dat	παύ-ο-ντ-ι	παύ-ου-σι(ν)
Acc	παύ-ο-ντ-α	παύ-ο-ντ-ας
Voc	παύ-ω-ν	παύ-ο-ντ-ες

Future Active Participle: **παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-σ-ω-ν	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ες
Gen	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ος	παυ-σ-ό-ντ-ων
Dat	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ι	παύ-σ-ου-σι(ν)
Acc	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-α	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ας
Voc	παύ-σ-ω-ν	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ες

Aorist Active Participle: **παύ-σ-α-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-σ-ά-ς	παύ-σ-α-ντ-ες
Gen	παύ-σ-α-ντ-ος	παυ-σ-ά-ντ-ων
Dat	παύ-σ-α-ντ-ι	παύ-σ-ά-σι(ν)
Acc	παύ-σ-α-ντ-α	παύ-σ-α-ντ-ας
Voc	παύ-σ-ά-ς	παύ-σ-α-ντ-ες

Perfect Active Participle: **πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες
Gen	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ος	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ων
Dat	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ι	πε-παυ-κ-ό-σι(ν)
Acc	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-α	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ας
Voc	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες

THEMATIC VERBAL ADJECTIVES - M

In **-τέ-ος**, **-τέ-ā**, **-τέ-ον**: ***παυ-τέ-ου**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-τέ-ος	παυ-τέ-οι
Gen	παυ-τέ-ου	παυ-τέ-ων
Dat	παυ-τέ-ῳ	παυ-τέ-οις
Acc	παυ-τέ-ον	παυ-τέ-ονς
Voc	παυ-τέ-ε	παυ-τέ-οι

In **-τ-ός**, **-τ-ή**, **-τ-όν**: ***παυ-τ-οῦ**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-τ-ός	παυ-τ-οί
Gen	παυ-τ-οῦ	παυ-τ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-τ-ῷ	παυ-τ-οῖς
Acc	παυ-τ-όν	παυ-τ-ούς
Voc	παυ-τ-έ	παυ-τ-οί

THEMATIC M.P. PARTICIPLES - M

Present Mediopassive Participle: **παυ-ο-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-ό-μεν-ος	παυ-ό-μεν-οι
Gen	παυ-ο-μέν-ου	παυ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-ο-μέν-ῳ	παυ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-ο-μέν-ονς
Voc	παυ-ό-μεν-ε	παυ-ο-μέν-οι

Future Middle Participle: **παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ος	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-οι
Gen	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ου	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ῳ	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ονς
Voc	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ε	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-οι

Aorist Middle Participle: **παυ-σ-α-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ος	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-οι
Gen	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ου	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ῳ	παυ-σ-α-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ονς
Voc	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ε	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-οι

Perfect Mediopassive Participle: **πε-παυ-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-παυ-μέν-ος	πε-παυ-μέν-οι
Gen	πε-παυ-μέν-ου	πε-παυ-μέν-ων
Dat	πε-παυ-μέν-ῳ	πε-παυ-μέν-οις
Acc	πε-παυ-μέν-ον	πε-παυ-μέν-ονς
Voc	πε-παυ-μέν-ε	πε-παυ-μέν-οι

THEMATIC PASSIVE PARTICIPLES - M

Aorist Passive Participle: **παυ-θέ-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-θέ-ις	παυ-θέ-ντ-ες
Gen	παυ-θέ-ντ-ος	παυ-θέ-ντ-ων
Dat	παυ-θέ-ντ-ῳ	παυ-θέ-ντ-οις
Acc	παυ-θέ-ντ-α	παυ-θέ-ντ-ας
Voc	παυ-θέ-ις	παυ-θέ-ντ-ες

Future Passive Participle: **παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-ος	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-οι
Gen	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ου	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ῳ	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ονς
Voc	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-ε	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-οι

THEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES - F

Present Active Participle: **παυ-ού-σ-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-ου-σ-α	παύ-ου-σ-αι
Gen	παυ-ού-σ-ης	παυ-ου-σ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-ού-σ-ῃ	παυ-ού-σ-αις
Acc	παύ-ου-σ-αν	παυ-ού-σ-ᾶς
Voc	παύ-ου-σ-α	παύ-ου-σ-αι

Future Active Participle: **παυ-σ-ού-σ-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-σ-ου-σ-α	παύ-σ-ου-σ-αι
Gen	παυ-σ-ού-σ-ης	παυ-σ-ου-σ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-σ-ού-σ-ῃ	παυ-σ-ού-σ-αις
Acc	παύ-σ-ου-σ-αν	παυ-σ-ού-σ-ᾶς
Voc	παύ-σ-ου-σ-α	παύ-σ-ου-σ-αι

Aorist Active Participle: **παυ-σ-ᾶ-σ-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-σ-ᾶ-σ-α	παύ-σ-ᾶ-σ-αι
Gen	παυ-σ-ά-σ-ης	παυ-σ-ά-σ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-σ-ά-σ-ῃ	παυ-σ-ά-σ-αις
Acc	παύ-σ-ά-σ-αν	παυ-σ-ά-σ-ᾶς
Voc	παύ-σ-ά-σ-α	παύ-σ-ά-σ-αι

Perfect Active Participle: **πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-ᾶς**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-α	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-αι
Gen	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-ᾶς	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-ῶν
Dat	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-ᾳ	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-αις
Acc	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-αν	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-ᾶς
Voc	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-α	πε-παυ-κ-υ-ί-αι

THEMATIC VERBAL ADJECTIVES - F

In **-τέ-ος**, **-τέ-ᾶ**, **-τέ-ον**: ***παυ-τέ-ᾶς**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-τέ-ᾶ	παυ-τέ-αι
Gen	παυ-τέ-ᾶς	παυ-τέ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-τέ-ᾳ	παυ-τέ-αις
Acc	παυ-τέ-ᾶν	παυ-τέ-ᾶς
Voc	παυ-τέ-ᾶ	παυ-τέ-αι

In **-τ-ός**, **-τ-ή**, **-τ-όν**: ***παυ-τ-ῆς**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-τ-ή	παυ-τ-αί
Gen	παυ-τ-ῆς	παυ-τ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-τ-ῇ	παυ-τ-αις
Acc	παυ-τ-ήν	παυ-τ-ᾶς
Voc	παυ-τ-ή	παυ-τ-αί

THEMATIC M.P. PARTICIPLES - F

Present Mediopassive Participle: **παυ-ο-μέν-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-ο-μέν-η	παυ-ό-μεν-αι
Gen	παυ-ο-μέν-ης	παυ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-ο-μέν-ῃ	παυ-ο-μέν-αις
Acc	παυ-ο-μέν-ην	παυ-ο-μέν-ᾶς
Voc	παυ-ο-μέν-η	παυ-ό-μεν-αι

Future Middle Participle: **παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-η	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-αι
Gen	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ης	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ῃ	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-αις
Acc	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ην	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ᾶς
Voc	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-η	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-αι

Aorist Middle Participle: **παυ-σ-α-μέν-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-σ-α-μέν-η	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-αι
Gen	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ης	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ῃ	παυ-σ-α-μέν-αις
Acc	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ην	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ᾶς
Voc	παυ-σ-α-μέν-η	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-αι

Perfect Mediopassive Participle: **πε-παυ-μέν-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-παυ-μέν-η	πε-παυ-μέν-αι
Gen	πε-παυ-μέν-ης	πε-παυ-μέν-ων
Dat	πε-παυ-μέν-ῃ	πε-παυ-μέν-αις
Acc	πε-παυ-μέν-ην	πε-παυ-μέν-ᾶς
Voc	πε-παυ-μέν-η	πε-παυ-μέν-αι

THEMATIC PASSIVE PARTICIPLES - F

Aorist Passive Participle: **παυ-θεῖ-σ-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-θεῖ-σ-α	παυ-θεῖ-σ-αι
Gen	παυ-θεῖ-σ-ης	παυ-θεῖ-σ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-θεῖ-σ-ῃ	παυ-θεῖ-σ-αις
Acc	παυ-θεῖ-σ-αν	παυ-θεῖ-σ-ᾶς
Voc	παυ-θεῖ-σ-α	παυ-θεῖ-σ-αι

Future Passive Participle: **παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ης**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-η	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-αι
Gen	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ης	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ῃ	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-αις
Acc	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ην	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ᾶς
Voc	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-η	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-αι

THEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES - N

Present Active Participle: **παύ-ο-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-ο-ν	παύ-ο-ντ-α
Gen	παύ-ο-ντ-ος	παυ-ό-ντ-ων
Dat	παύ-ο-ντ-ι	παύ-ου-σι(ν)
Acc	παύ-ο-ν	παύ-ο-ντ-α
Voc	παύ-ο-ν	παύ-ο-ντ-α

Future Active Participle: **παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-σ-ο-ν	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-α
Gen	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ος	παυ-σ-ό-ντ-ων
Dat	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-ι	παύ-σ-ου-σι(ν)
Acc	παύ-σ-ο-ν	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-α
Voc	παύ-σ-ο-ν	παύ-σ-ο-ντ-α

Aorist Active Participle: **παύ-σ-α-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παύ-σ-α-ν	παύ-σ-α-ντ-α
Gen	παύ-σ-α-ντ-ος	παυ-σ-ά-ντ-ων
Dat	παύ-σ-α-ντ-ι	παύ-σ-α-σι(ν)
Acc	παύ-σ-α-ν	παύ-σ-α-ντ-α
Voc	παύ-σ-α-ν	παύ-σ-α-ντ-α

Perfect Active Participle: **πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-παυ-κ-ό-ς	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-α
Gen	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ος	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ων
Dat	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ι	πε-παυ-κ-ό-σι(ν)
Acc	πε-παυ-κ-ό-ς	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-α
Voc	πε-παυ-κ-ό-ς	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-α

THEMATIC VERBAL ADJECTIVES - N

In **-τέ-ος**, **-τέ-ā**, **-τέ-ον**: ***παυ-τέ-ου**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-τέ-ον	παυ-τέ-α
Gen	παυ-τέ-ου	παυ-τέ-ων
Dat	παυ-τέ-ῳ	παυ-τέ-οις
Acc	παυ-τέ-ον	παυ-τέ-α
Voc	παυ-τέ-ον	παυ-τέ-α

In **-τ-ός**, **-τ-ή**, **-τ-όν**: ***παυ-τ-οῦ**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-τ-όν	παυ-τ-ά
Gen	παυ-τ-οῦ	παυ-τ-ῶν
Dat	παυ-τ-ῷ	παυ-τ-οῖς
Acc	παυ-τ-όν	παυ-τ-ά
Voc	παυ-τ-όν	παυ-τ-ά

THEMATIC M.P. PARTICIPLES - N

Present Mediopassive Participle: **παυ-ο-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-ό-μεν-α
Gen	παυ-ο-μέν-ον	παυ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-ο-μέν-ῳ	παυ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-ό-μεν-α
Voc	παυ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-ό-μεν-α

Future Middle Participle: **παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-α
Gen	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ον	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-ῳ	παυ-σ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-α
Voc	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-ό-μεν-α

Aorist Middle Participle: **παυ-σ-α-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-α
Gen	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ον	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-σ-α-μέν-ῳ	παυ-σ-α-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-α
Voc	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ον	παυ-σ-ά-μεν-α

Perfect Mediopassive Participle: **πε-παυ-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-παυ-μέν-ον	πε-παυ-μέν-α
Gen	πε-παυ-μέν-ον	πε-παυ-μέν-ων
Dat	πε-παυ-μέν-ῳ	πε-παυ-μέν-οις
Acc	πε-παυ-μέν-ον	πε-παυ-μέν-α
Voc	πε-παυ-μέν-ον	πε-παυ-μέν-α

THEMATIC PASSIVE PARTICIPLES - N

Aorist Passive Participle: **παυ-θέ-ντ-ος**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-θέ-ν	παυ-θέ-ντ-α
Gen	παυ-θέ-ντ-ος	παυ-θέ-ντ-ων
Dat	παυ-θέ-ντ-ῳ	παυ-θέ-ντ-οις
Acc	παυ-θέ-ν	παυ-θέ-ντ-α
Voc	παυ-θέ-ν	παυ-θέ-ντ-α

Future Passive Participle: **παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ον**

	Singular	Plural
Nom	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ον	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-α
Gen	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ον	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ῳ	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ον	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-α
Voc	παυ-θη-σ-ο-μέν-ον	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-α

2nd AORIST ACTIVE VERBS

2nd Aorist Active Indicative: ἐ-βαλ-ο-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-βαλ-ο-ν	ἐ-βάλ-ο-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-βαλ-ε-ς	ἐ-βάλ-ε-τε
3 rd	ἐ-βαλ-ε(ν)	ἐ-βάλ-ο-ν

2nd Aorist Active Subjunctive: βάλ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	βάλ-ω	βάλ-ω-μεν
2 nd	βάλ-η-ς	βάλ-η-τε
3 rd	βάλ-η	βάλ-ω-σι(ν)

2nd Aorist Active Optative: βάλ-ο-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	βάλ-ο-ι-μι	βάλ-ο-ι-μεν
2 nd	βάλ-ο-ι-ς	βάλ-ο-ι-τε
3 rd	βάλ-ο-ι	βάλ-ο-ι-εν

2nd Aorist Active Imperative: βάλ-ε

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	βάλ-ε	βάλ-ε-τε
3 rd	βαλ-έ-τω	βαλ-ό-ντων

2nd AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Aorist Active Participle M: βαλ-ό-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	βαλ-ό-ν	βαλ-ό-ντ-ες
Gen	βαλ-ό-ντ-ος	βαλ-ό-ντ-ων
Dat	βαλ-ό-ντ-ι	βαλ-ό-ντ-σι(ν)
Acc	βαλ-ό-ντ-α	βαλ-ό-ντ-ας
Voc	βαλ-ό-ν	βαλ-ό-ντ-ες

Aorist Active Participle F: βαλ-ού-σ-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	βαλ-ού-σ-α	βαλ-ού-σ-αι
Gen	βαλ-ού-σ-ης	βαλ-ού-σ-ῶν
Dat	βαλ-ού-σ-η	βαλ-ού-σ-αις
Acc	βαλ-ού-σ-αν	βαλ-ού-σ-ᾶς
Voc	βαλ-ού-σ-α	βαλ-ού-σ-αι

Aorist Active Participle N: βαλ-ό-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	βαλ-ό-ν	βαλ-ό-ντ-α
Gen	βαλ-ό-ντ-ος	βαλ-ό-ντ-ων
Dat	βαλ-ό-ντ-ι	βαλ-ό-ντ-σι(ν)
Acc	βαλ-ό-ν	βαλ-ό-ντ-α
Voc	βαλ-ό-ν	βαλ-ό-ντ-α

2nd AORIST MIDDLE VERBS

2nd Aorist Middle Indicative: ἐ-βαλ-ό-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-βαλ-ό-μην	ἐ-βαλ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-βαλ-ο-υ	ἐ-βαλ-ε-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-βαλ-ε-το	ἐ-βαλ-ο-ντο

2nd Aorist Middle Subjunctive: βάλ-ω-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	βάλ-ω-μαι	βαλ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	βάλ-η	βάλ-η-σθε
3 rd	βάλ-η-ται	βάλ-ω-νται

2nd Aorist Middle Optative: βάλ-ο-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	βαλ-ο-ι-μην	βάλ-ο-ι-μεθα
2 nd	βάλ-ο-ι-ο	βάλ-ο-ι-σθε
3 rd	βάλ-ο-ι-το	βάλ-ο-ι-ντο

2nd Aorist Middle Imperative: βαλ-ο-ῦ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	βαλ-ο-ῦ	βάλ-ε-σθε
3 rd	βαλ-έ-σθω	βάλ-έ-σθων

2nd AORIST M.P. PARTICIPLES

Aorist Mediopassive Participle M: βαλ-ο-μέν-ον

	Singular	Plural
Nom	βαλ-ό-μεν-ος	βαλ-ό-μεν-οι
Gen	βαλ-ο-μέν-ου	βαλ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	βαλ-ο-μέν-ῳ	βαλ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	βαλ-ο-μέν-ον	βαλ-ο-μέν-ους
Voc	βαλ-ο-μέν-ε	βαλ-ό-μεν-οι

Aorist Mediopassive Participle F: βαλ-ο-μέν-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	βαλ-ο-μέν-η	βαλ-ό-μεν-αι
Gen	βαλ-ο-μέν-ης	βαλ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	βαλ-ο-μέν-ῃ	βαλ-ο-μέν-αις
Acc	βαλ-ο-μέν-ην	βαλ-ο-μέν-ᾶς
Voc	βαλ-ο-μέν-η	βαλ-ό-μεν-αι

Aorist Mediopassive Participle N: βαλ-ο-μέν-ον

	Singular	Plural
Nom	βαλ-ό-μεν-ον	βαλ-ό-μεν-α
Gen	βαλ-ο-μέν-ου	βαλ-ο-μέν-ων
Dat	βαλ-ο-μέν-ῳ	βαλ-ο-μέν-οις
Acc	βαλ-ο-μέν-ον	βαλ-ό-μεν-α
Voc	βαλ-ο-μέν-ον	βαλ-ό-μεν-α

5.7 Contracted Thematic Verbal Paradigms [νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην]

Present active infinitive: νικ-ᾶ-ν

Present active participle: νικ-ῶ-ν, νικ-ῶ-σ-α, νικ-ῶ-ν

Present M.P. infinitive: νικ-ᾶ-σθαι

Present M.P. participle: νικ-ῶ-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

ALPHA [α] CONTRACT ACTIVES²²⁶

Present Active Indicative: νικ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικ-ῶ	νικ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	νικ-ᾶ-ζ	νικ-ᾶ-τε
3 rd	νικ-ᾶ	νικ-ῶσι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: νικ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικ-ῶ	νικ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	νικ-ᾶ-ζ	νικ-ᾶ-τε
3 rd	νικ-ᾶ	νικ-ῶσι(ν)

Present Active Optative: νικ-ῷ-η-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικ-ῷ-η-ν	νικ-ῷ-μεν
2 nd	νικ-ῷ-η-ζ	νικ-ῷ-τε
3 rd	νικ-ῷ-η	νικ-ῷ-εν

Present Active Imperative: νίκ-ᾶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	νίκ-ᾶ	νικ-ᾶ-τε
3 rd	νίκ-ά-τω	νικ-ώ-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ἔ-νικ-ω-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-νικ-ω-ν	ἔ-νικ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	ἔ-νικ-ᾶ-ζ	ἔ-νικ-ᾶ-τε
3 rd	ἔ-νικ-ᾶ	ἔ-νικ-ω-ν

Future Active Indicative: νική-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νική-σ-ω	νική-σ-ο-μεν
2 nd	νική-σ-ει-ζ	νική-σ-ε-τε
3 rd	νική-σ-ει	νική-σ-ουσι(ν)

Future Active Optative: νική-σ-ο-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νική-σ-ο-ι-μι	νική-σ-ο-ι-μεν
2 nd	νική-σ-ο-ι-ζ	νική-σ-ο-ι-τε
3 rd	νική-σ-ο-ι	νική-σ-ο-ι-εν

ALPHA [α] CONTRACT MEDIOPASSIVES

Present Mediopassive Indicative: νικ-ῶ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικ-ῶ-μαι	νικ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	νικ-ᾶ	νικ-ᾶ-σθε
3 rd	νικ-ᾶ-ται	νικ-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: νικ-ῶ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικ-ῶ-μαι	νικ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	νικ-ᾶ	νικ-ᾶ-σθε
3 rd	νικ-ᾶ-ται	νικ-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: νικ-ῷ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικ-ῷ-μην	νικ-ῷ-μεθα
2 nd	νικ-ῷ-ο	νικ-ῷ-σθε
3 rd	νικ-ῷ-το	νικ-ῷ-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: νικ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	νικ-ῶ	νικ-ᾶ-σθε
3 rd	νικ-ά-σθω	νικ-ά-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἔ-νικ-ώ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-νικ-ώ-μην	ἔ-νικ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	ἔ-νικ-ῶ	ἔ-νικ-ᾶ-σθε
3 rd	ἔ-νικ-ᾶ-το	ἔ-νικ-ῶ-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: νική-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νική-σ-ο-μαι	νική-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	νική-σ-η	νική-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	νική-σ-ε-ται	νική-σ-ο-νται

Future Middle Optative: νική-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νική-σ-ο-ί-μην	νική-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	νική-σ-ο-ί-ο	νική-σ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	νική-σ-ο-ί-το	νική-σ-ο-ί-ντο

²²⁶ Only forms derived from the 1st principal part differ from un-contracted thematic verbs.

1st Aorist Active Indicative: ἐ-νίκη-σ-α

Singular	Plural
1 st ἐ-νίκη-σ-α	ἐ-νική-σ-α-μεν
2 nd ἐ-νίκη-σ-α-ς	ἐ-νική-σ-α-τε
3 rd ἐ-νίκη-σ-ε(ν)	ἐ-νίκη-σ-α-ν

1st Aorist Active Subjunctive: νική-σ-ω

Singular	Plural
1 st νική-σ-ω	νική-σ-ω-μεν
2 nd νική-σ-η-ς	νική-σ-η-τε
3 rd νική-σ-η	νική-σ-ω-σι(ν)

1st Aorist Active Optative: νική-σ-α-ι-μι

Singular	Plural
1 st νική-σ-α-ι-μι	νική-σ-α-ι-μεν
2 nd νική-σ-α-ι-ς	νική-σ-α-ι-τε
3 rd νική-σ-α-ι	νική-σ-α-ι-εν

1st Aorist Active Imperative: νίκη-σ-ον

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd νίκη-σ-ον	νική-σ-α-τε
3 rd νίκη-σ-ά-τω	νικη-σ-ά-ντων

Perfect Active Indicative: νε-νίκη-κ-α

Singular	Plural
1 st νε-νίκη-κ-α	νε-νική-κ-α-μεν
2 nd νε-νίκη-κ-α-ς	νε-νική-κ-α-τε
3 rd νε-νίκη-κ-ε(ν)	νε-νική-κ-α-σι(ν)

Perfect Active Subjunctive: νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς ὡ

Singular	Plural
1 st νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς ὡ	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡμεν
2 nd νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς ἥς	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες ἥτε
3 rd νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς ἥ	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡσι

Perfect Active Optative: νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς εἴην

Singular	Plural
1 st νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς εἴην	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴμεν
2 nd νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς εἴης	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴτε
3 rd νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς εἴη	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴεν

Perfect Active Imperative: νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες ἵστε
3 rd νε-νικη-κ-ώ-ς ἵστω	νε-νικη-κ-ό-τ-ες ὄντων

1st Aorist Middle Indicative: ἐ-νικη-σ-ά-μην

Singular	Plural
1 st ἐ-νικη-σ-ά-μην	ἐ-νικη-σ-ά-μεθα
2 nd ἐ-νικη-σ-ώ	ἐ-νικη-σ-ά-σθε
3 rd ἐ-νικη-σ-α-το	ἐ-νικη-σ-ά-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Subjunctive: νική-σ-ώ-μαι

Singular	Plural
1 st νική-σ-ώ-μαι	νικη-σ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd νική-σ-η	νική-σ-η-σθε
3 rd νική-σ-η-ται	νική-σ-ω-νται

1st Aorist Middle Optative: νικη-σ-α-ι-μην

Singular	Plural
1 st νικη-σ-α-ι-μην	νικη-σ-α-ι-μεθα
2 nd νικη-σ-α-ι-ο	νικη-σ-α-ι-σθε
3 rd νικη-σ-α-ι-το	νικη-σ-α-ι-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Imperative: νίκη-σ-αι

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd νίκη-σ-αι	νική-σ-α-σθε
3 rd νικη-σ-ά-σθω	νικη-σ-ά-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: νε-νίκη-μαι

Singular	Plural
1 st νε-νίκη-μαι	νε-νική-μεθα
2 nd νε-νίκη-σαι	νε-νίκη-σθε
3 rd νε-νίκη-ται	νε-νίκη-νται

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: νε-νικη-μέν-ος ὡ

Singular	Plural
1 st νε-νικη-μέν-ος ὡ	νε-νικη-μέν-οι ὡμεν
2 nd νε-νικη-μέν-ος ἥς	νε-νικη-μέν-οι ἥτε
3 rd νε-νικη-μέν-ος ἥ	νε-νικη-μέν-οι ὡσι

Perfect M.P. Optative: νε-νικη-μέν-ος εἴην

Singular	Plural
1 st νε-νικη-μέν-ος εἴην	νε-νικη-μέν-οι εἴμεν
2 nd νε-νικη-μέν-ος εἴης	νε-νικη-μέν-οι εἴτε
3 rd νε-νικη-μέν-ος εἴη	νε-νικη-μέν-οι εἴεν

Perfect Mediopassive Imperative: νε-νίκη-σο

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd νε-νίκη-σο	νε-νίκη-σθε
3 rd νε-νική-σθω	νε-νίκη-σθων

Pluperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-νε-νική-κ-η

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-νε-νική-κ-η	ἐ-νε-νική-κ-ε-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-νε-νική-κ-η-ς	ἐ-νε-νική-κ-ε-τε
3 rd	ἐ-νε-νική-κ-ει(v)	ἐ-νε-νική-κ-ε-σαν

[α] CONTRACT ACTIVE PARTICIPLES²²⁷

Present Active Participle M: νικ-ῷ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	νικ-ῷ-ν	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ες
Gen	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ος	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ων
Dat	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ι	νικ-ῷ-σι(v)
Acc	νικ-ῷ-ντ-α	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ας
Voc	νικ-ῷ-ν	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ες

Present Active Participle F: νικ-ῷ-σ-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	νικ-ῷ-σ-α	νικ-ῷ-σ-αι
Gen	νικ-ῷ-σ-ης	νικ-ῷ-σ-ῶν
Dat	νικ-ῷ-σ-ῃ	νικ-ῷ-σ-αις
Acc	νικ-ῷ-σ-αν	νικ-ῷ-σ-ᾶς
Voc	νικ-ῷ-σ-α	νικ-ῷ-σ-αι

Present Active Participle N: νικ-ῷ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	νικ-ῷ-ν	νικ-ῷ-ντ-α
Gen	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ος	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ων
Dat	νικ-ῷ-ντ-ι	νικ-ῷ-σι(v)
Acc	νικ-ῷ-ν	νικ-ῷ-ντ-α
Voc	νικ-ῷ-ν	νικ-ῷ-ντ-α

[α] CONTRACT M.P. PARTICIPLES

Present Mediopassive Participle M: νικ-ῷ-μέν-ου

	Singular	Plural
Nom	νικ-ῷ-μέν-ος	νικ-ῷ-μέν-οι
Gen	νικ-ῷ-μέν-ου	νικ-ῷ-μέν-ων
Dat	νικ-ῷ-μέν-ῳ	νικ-ῷ-μέν-οις
Acc	νικ-ῷ-μέν-ον	νικ-ῷ-μέν-ους
Voc	νικ-ῷ-μέν-ε	νικ-ῷ-μέν-οι

Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-νε-νική-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-νε-νική-μην	ἐ-νε-νική-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-νε-νική-σο	ἐ-νε-νική-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-νε-νική-το	ἐ-νε-νική-ντο

ALPHA [α] CONTRACT PASSIVES

Aorist Passive Indicative: ἐ-νική-θη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-νική-θη-ν	ἐ-νική-θη-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-νική-θη-ς	ἐ-νική-θη-τε
3 rd	ἐ-νική-θη	ἐ-νική-θη-σαν

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: νικη-θ-ῷ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικη-θ-ῷ	νικη-θ-ῷ-μεν
2 nd	νικη-θ-ῆ-ς	νικη-θ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	νικη-θ-ῆ	νικη-θ-ῷ-σι(v)

Aorist Passive Optative: νικη-θε-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικη-θε-ίη-ν	νικη-θε-ί-μεν
2 nd	νικη-θε-ίη-ς	νικη-θε-ί-τε
3 rd	νικη-θε-ίη	νικη-θε-ί-σαν

Aorist Passive Imperative: νική-θη-τι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	νική-θη-τι	νική-θη-τε
3 rd	νικη-θή-τω	νικη-θέ-ντων

Future Passive Indicative: νικη-θή-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικη-θή-σ-ο-μαι	νικη-θη-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	νικη-θή-σ-ει	νικη-θή-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	νικη-θή-σ-ε-ται	νικη-θή-σ-ο-νται

Future Passive Optative: νικη-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	νικη-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην	νικη-θη-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	νικη-θή-σ-ο-ί-ο	νικη-θή-σ-ο-σθε
3 rd	νικη-θή-σ-ο-ί-το	νικη-θή-σ-ο-ντο

²²⁷ Other tenses of the participle formed just as with uncontracted thematic verbs.

[φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην]

Present active infinitive: φιλ-εῖ-ν

Present active participle: φιλ-ῶ-ν, φιλ-οῦ-σ-α, φιλ-οῦ-ν

EPSILON [ε] CONTRACT ACTIVES²²⁸

Present Active Indicative: φιλ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλ-ῶ	φιλ-οῦ-μεν
2 nd	φιλ-εῖ-ς	φιλ-εῖ-τε
3 rd	φιλ-εῖ	φιλ-οῦσι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: φιλ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλ-ῶ	φιλ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	φιλ-ῆ-ς	φιλ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	φιλ-ῆ	φιλ-ῶσι(ν)

Present Active Optative: φιλ-ο-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλ-ο-ίη-ν	φιλ-ο-ί-μεν
2 nd	φιλ-ο-ίη-ς	φιλ-ο-ί-τε
3 rd	φιλ-ο-ίη	φιλ-ο-ί-εν

Present Active Imperative: φιλ-ει

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	φιλ-ει	φιλ-εῖ-τε
3 rd	φιλ-εί-τω	φιλ-ού-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-φιλ-ου-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-φιλ-ού-ν	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-φιλ-ει-ς	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ-τε
3 rd	ἐ-φιλ-ει	ἐ-φίλ-ου-ν

Future Active Indicative: φιλή-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλή-σ-ω	φιλή-σ-ο-μεν
2 nd	φιλή-σ-ει-ς	φιλή-σ-ε-τε
3 rd	φιλή-σ-ει	φιλή-σ-ουσι(ν)

Future Active Optative: φιλή-σ-ο-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλή-σ-ο-ι-μι	φιλή-σ-ο-ι-μεν
2 nd	φιλή-σ-ο-ι-ς	φιλή-σ-ο-ι-τε
3 rd	φιλή-σ-ο-ι	φιλή-σ-ο-ι-εν

Present M.P. infinitive: φιλ-εῖ-σθαι

Present M.P. participle: φιλ-ού-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

EPSILON [ε] CONTRACT MEDIOPASSIVES

Present Mediopassive Indicative: φιλ-οῦ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλ-οῦ-μαι	φιλ-ού-μεθα
2 nd	φιλ-ῆ	φιλ-εῖ-σθε
3 rd	φιλ-εῖ-ται	φιλ-οῦ-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: φιλ-ῶ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλ-ῶ-μαι	φιλ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	φιλ-ῆ	φιλ-ῆ-σθε
3 rd	φιλ-ῆ-ται	φιλ-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: φιλ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλ-ο-ί-μην	φιλ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	φιλ-ο-ί-ο	φιλ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	φιλ-ο-ί-το	φιλ-ο-ί-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: φιλ-οῦ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	φιλ-οῦ	φιλ-εί-σθε
3 rd	φιλ-εί-σθω	φιλ-εί-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-φιλ-ού-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-φιλ-ού-μην	ἐ-φιλ-ού-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ-το	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: φιλή-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλή-σ-ο-μαι	φιλή-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	φιλή-σ-η	φιλή-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	φιλή-σ-ε-ται	φιλή-σ-ο-νται

Future Middle Optative: φιλή-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλή-σ-ο-ί-μην	φιλή-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	φιλή-σ-ο-ί-ο	φιλή-σ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	φιλή-σ-ο-ί-το	φιλή-σ-ο-ί-ντο

²²⁸ Only forms derived from the 1st principal part differ from un-contracted thematic verbs.

1st Aorist Active Indicative: ἐ-φίλη-σ-α

Singular	Plural
1 st ἐ-φίλη-σ-α	ἐ-φίλή-σ-α-μεν
2 nd ἐ-φίλη-σ-α-ς	ἐ-φίλή-σ-α-τε
3 rd ἐ-φίλη-σ-ε(ν)	ἐ-φίλη-σ-α-ν

1st Aorist Active Subjunctive: φίλή-σ-ω

Singular	Plural
1 st φίλή-σ-ω	φίλή-σ-ω-μεν
2 nd φίλή-σ-η-ς	φίλή-σ-η-τε
3 rd φίλή-σ-η	φίλή-σ-ω-σι(ν)

1st Aorist Active Optative: φίλή-σ-α-ι-μι

Singular	Plural
1 st φίλή-σ-α-ι-μι	φίλή-σ-α-ι-μεν
2 nd φίλή-σ-α-ι-ς	φίλή-σ-α-ι-τε
3 rd φίλή-σ-α-ι	φίλή-σ-α-ι-εν

1st Aorist Active Imperative: φίλη-σ-ον

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd φίλη-σ-ον	φίλη-σ-α-τε
3 rd φίλη-σ-ά-τω	φίλη-σ-ά-ντων

Perfect Active Indicative: πε-φίλη-κ-α

Singular	Plural
1 st πε-φίλη-κ-α	πε-φίλη-κ-α-μεν
2 nd πε-φίλη-κ-α-ς	πε-φίλη-κ-α-τε
3 rd πε-φίλη-κ-ε(ν)	πε-φίλη-κ-ά-σι(ν)

Perfect Active Subjunctive: πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς ὡ

Singular	Plural
1 st πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς ὡ	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡμεν
2 nd πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς ἥς	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες ἥτε
3 rd πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς ἥ	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡσι

Perfect Active Optative: πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς εἴην

Singular	Plural
1 st πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς εἴην	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴμεν
2 nd πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς εἴης	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴτε
3 rd πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς εἴη	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴεν

Perfect Active Imperative: πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔστε
3 rd πε-φίλη-κ-ώ-ς ἕστω	πε-φίλη-κ-ό-τ-ες ὄντων

1st Aorist Middle Indicative: ἐ-φίλη-σ-ά-μην

Singular	Plural
1 st ἐ-φίλη-σ-ά-μην	ἐ-φίλη-σ-ά-μεθα
2 nd ἐ-φίλη-σ-ώ	ἐ-φίλη-σ-ά-σθε
3 rd ἐ-φίλη-σ-α-το	ἐ-φίλη-σ-ά-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Subjunctive: φίλή-σ-ω-μαι

Singular	Plural
1 st φίλή-σ-ω-μαι	φίλη-σ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd φίλή-σ-η	φίλή-σ-η-σθε
3 rd φίλή-σ-η-ται	φίλή-σ-ω-νται

1st Aorist Middle Optative: φίλη-σ-α-ί-μην

Singular	Plural
1 st φίλη-σ-α-ί-μην	φίλη-σ-α-ί-μεθα
2 nd φίλη-σ-α-ί-ο	φίλη-σ-α-ί-σθε
3 rd φίλη-σ-α-ί-το	φίλη-σ-α-ί-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Imperative: φίλη-σ-αι

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd φίλη-σ-αι	φίλη-σ-α-σθε
3 rd φίλη-σ-ά-σθω	φίλη-σ-ά-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: πε-φίλη-μαι

Singular	Plural
1 st πε-φίλη-μαι	πε-φίλη-μεθα
2 nd πε-φίλη-σαι	πε-φίλη-σθε
3 rd πε-φίλη-ται	πε-φίλη-νται

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: πε-φίλη-μέν-ος ὡ

Singular	Plural
1 st πε-φίλη-μέν-ος ὡ	πε-φίλη-μέν-οι ὡμεν
2 nd πε-φίλη-μέν-ος ἥς	πε-φίλη-μέν-οι ἥτε
3 rd πε-φίλη-μέν-ος ἥ	πε-φίλη-μέν-οι ὡσι

Perfect M.P. Optative: πε-φίλη-μέν-ος εἴην

Singular	Plural
1 st πε-φίλη-μέν-ος εἴην	πε-φίλη-μέν-οι εἴμεν
2 nd πε-φίλη-μέν-ος εἴης	πε-φίλη-μέν-οι εἴτε
3 rd πε-φίλη-μέν-ος εἴη	πε-φίλη-μέν-οι είεν

Perfect Mediopassive Imperative: πε-φίλη-σο

Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd πε-φίλη-σο	πε-φίλη-σθε
3 rd πε-φίλη-τω	πε-φίλη-σθων

Pluperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-η

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-η	ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-ε-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-η-ς	ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-ε-τε
3 rd	ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-ει(v)	ἐ-πε-φιλή-κ-ε-σαν

[ε] CONTRACT ACTIVE PARTICIPLES ²²⁹

Present Active Participle M: φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φιλ-ῶ-ν	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ες
Gen	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ος	φιλ-ού-ντ-ων
Dat	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ι	φιλ-οῦ-σι(v)
Acc	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-α	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ας
Voc	φιλ-ῶ-ν	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ες

Present Active Participle F: φιλ-ού-σ-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φιλ-οῦ-σ-α	φιλ-ού-σ-αι
Gen	φιλ-ού-σ-ης	φιλ-ου-σ-ῶν
Dat	φιλ-ού-σ-ῃ	φιλ-ού-σ-αις
Acc	φιλ-οῦ-σ-αν	φιλ-ού-σ-ᾶς
Voc	φιλ-οῦ-σ-α	φιλ-οῦ-σ-αι

Present Active Participle N: φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φιλ-οῦ-ν	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-α
Gen	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ος	φιλ-ού-ντ-ων
Dat	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-ι	φιλ-οῦ-σι(v)
Acc	φιλ-οῦ-ν	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-α
Voc	φιλ-οῦ-ν	φιλ-οῦ-ντ-α

[ε] CONTRACT M.P. PARTICIPLES

Present Mediopassive Participle M: φιλ-ω-μέν-ον

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φιλ-ού-μεν-ος	φιλ-ού-μεν-οι
Gen	φιλ-ου-μέν-ον	φιλ-ου-μέν-ων
Dat	φιλ-ου-μέν-ῳ	φιλ-ου-μέν-οις
Acc	φιλ-ού-μεν-ον	φιλ-ου-μέν-ονς
Voc	φιλ-ού-μεν-ε	φιλ-ου-μεν-οι

Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-πε-φιλή-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-πε-φιλή-μην	ἐ-πε-φιλή-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-πε-φιλή-σο	ἐ-πε-φιλή-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-πε-φιλή-το	ἐ-πε-φιλή-ντο

[ε] CONTRACT PASSIVES

Aorist Passive Indicative: ἐ-φιλή-θη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-φιλή-θη-ν	ἐ-φιλή-θη-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-φιλή-θη-ς	ἐ-φιλή-θη-τε
3 rd	ἐ-φιλή-θη	ἐ-φιλή-θη-σαν

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: φιλη-θ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλη-θ-ῶ	φιλη-θ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	φιλη-θ-ῆ-ς	φιλη-θ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	φιλη-θ-ῆ	φιλη-θ-ῶ-σι(v)

Aorist Passive Optative: φιλη-θε-ί-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλη-θε-ί-ν	φιλη-θε-ῖ-μεν
2 nd	φιλη-θε-ί-ς	φιλη-θε-ῖ-τε
3 rd	φιλη-θε-ί	φιλη-θε-ῖ-σαν

Aorist Passive Imperative: φιλή-θη-τι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	φιλή-θη-τι	φιλή-θη-τε
3 rd	φιλη-θή-τω	φιλη-θέ-ντων

Future Passive Indicative: φιλη-θή-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλη-θή-σ-ο-μαι	φιλη-θη-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	φιλη-θή-σ-ει	φιλη-θή-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	φιλη-θή-σ-ε-ται	φιλη-θή-σ-ο-νται

Future Passive Optative: φιλη-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φιλη-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην	φιλη-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	φιλη-θή-σ-ο-ι-ο	φιλη-θή-σ-ο-ι-σθε
3 rd	φιλη-θή-σ-ο-ι-το	φιλη-θή-σ-ο-ι-ντο

²²⁹ Other tenses of the participle formed just as with uncontracted thematic verbs.

[δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἔδηλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδηλωμαι, ἔδηλώθην]

Present active infinitive: δηλ-οῦν

Present active participle: δηλ-ῶν, δηλ-οῦσ-α, δηλ-οῦν

Present M.P. infinitive: δηλ-οῦ-σθαι

Present M.P. participle: δηλ-οῦ-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

OMICRON [ο] CONTRACT ACTIVES²³⁰

Present Active Indicative: δηλ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλ-ῶ	δηλ-οῦ-μεν
2 nd	δηλ-οῖ-ς	δηλ-οῦ-τε
3 rd	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-οῦσι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: δηλ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλ-ῶ	δηλ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	δηλ-οῖ-ς	δηλ-ῶ-τε
3 rd	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-ῶσι(ν)

Present Active Optative: δηλ-ο-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλ-ο-ίη-ν	δηλ-ο-ί-μεν
2 nd	δηλ-ο-ίη-ς	δηλ-ο-ί-τε
3 rd	δηλ-ο-ίη	δηλ-ο-ί-εν

Present Active Imperative: δήλ-ου

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δήλ-ου	δηλ-οῦ-τε
3 rd	δηλ-ού-τω	δηλ-ού-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-δηλ-ου-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δηλ-ου-ν	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-δηλ-ου-ς	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-τε
3 rd	ἐ-δηλ-ου	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-ν

Future Active Indicative: δηλώ-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλώ-σ-ω	δηλώ-σ-ο-μεν
2 nd	δηλώ-σ-ει-ς	δηλώ-σ-ε-τε
3 rd	δηλώ-σ-ει	δηλώ-σ-ουσι(ν)

Future Active Optative: δηλώ-σ-ο-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλώ-σ-ο-ίη-ν	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-μεν
2 nd	δηλώ-σ-ο-ίη-ς	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-τε
3 rd	δηλώ-σ-ο-ίη	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-εν

[ο] CONTRACT MEDIOPASSIVES

Present Mediopassive Indicative: δηλ-οῦ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλ-οῦ-μαι	δηλ-ού-μεθα
2 nd	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-οῦ-σθε
3 rd	δηλ-οῦ-ται	δηλ-οῦ-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: δηλ-ῶ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλ-ῶ-μαι	δηλ-ῶ-μεθα
2 nd	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-ῶ-σθε
3 rd	δηλ-ῶ-ται	δηλ-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: δηλ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλ-ο-ί-μην	δηλ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	δηλ-ο-ί-ο	δηλ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	δηλ-ο-ί-το	δηλ-ο-ί-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: δηλ-οῦ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δηλ-οῦ	δηλ-οῦ-σθε
3 rd	δηλ-ού-σθω	δηλ-ού-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-δηλ-ού-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δηλ-ού-μην	ἐ-δηλ-ού-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ	ἐ-δηλ-ού-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-το	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: δηλώ-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλώ-σ-ο-μαι	δηλω-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	δηλώ-σ-η	δηλώ-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	δηλώ-σ-ε-ται	δηλώ-σ-ο-νται

Future Middle Optative: δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-μην	δηλω-σ-ό-ί-μεθα
2 nd	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-ο	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-το	δηλώ-σ-ο-ί-ντο

²³⁰ Only forms derived from the 1st principal part differ from un-contracted thematic verbs.

1st Aorist Active Indicative: ἐ-δήλω-σ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δήλω-σ-α	ἐ-δηλώ-σ-α-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-δήλω-σ-α-ς	ἐ-δηλώ-σ-α-τε
3 rd	ἐ-δήλω-σ-ε(ν)	ἐ-δηλώ-σ-α-ν

1st Aorist Active Subjunctive: δηλώ-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλώ-σ-ω	δηλώ-σ-ω-μεν
2 nd	δηλώ-σ-η-ς	δηλώ-σ-η-τε
3 rd	δηλώ-σ-η	δηλώ-σ-ω-σι(ν)

1st Aorist Active Optative: δηλώ-σ-α-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλώ-σ-α-ι-μι	δηλώ-σ-α-ι-μεν
2 nd	δηλώ-σ-α-ι-ς	δηλώ-σ-α-ι-τε
3 rd	δηλώ-σ-α-ι	δηλώ-σ-α-ι-εν

1st Aorist Active Imperative: δήλω-σ-ον

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δήλω-σ-ον	δηλώ-σ-α-τε
3 rd	δηλω-σ-ά-τω	δηλω-σ-ά-ντων

Perfect Active Indicative: δε-δήλω-κ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δε-δήλω-κ-α	δε-δηλώ-κ-α-μεν
2 nd	δε-δήλω-κ-α-ς	δε-δηλώ-κ-α-τε
3 rd	δε-δήλω-κ-ε(ν)	δε-δηλώ-κ-α-σι(ν)

Perfect Active Subjunctive δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς ὡ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς ὡ	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡμεν
2 nd	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς ᾧς	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες ᾧτε
3 rd	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς ᾧ	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες ὡσι

Perfect Active Optative: δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς εἴην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς εἴην	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴμεν
2 nd	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς εἴης	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴτε
3 rd	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς εἴη	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴεν

Perfect Active Imperative: δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες ἵστε
3 rd	δε-δηλω-κ-ώ-ς ἵστω	δε-δηλω-κ-ό-τ-ες ὄντων

1st Aorist Middle Indicative: ἐ-δηλω-σ-ά-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δηλω-σ-ά-μην	ἐ-δηλω-σ-ά-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-δηλω-σ-ώ	ἐ-δηλω-σ-ά-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-δηλω-σ-α-το	ἐ-δηλω-σ-ά-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Subjunctive: δηλώ-σ-ω-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλώ-σ-ω-μαι	δηλω-σ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	δηλώ-σ-η	δηλώ-σ-η-σθε
3 rd	δηλώ-σ-η-ται	δηλώ-σ-ω-νται

1st Aorist Middle Optative: δηλω-σ-α-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλω-σ-α-ί-μην	δηλω-σ-α-ί-μεθα
2 nd	δηλω-σ-α-ί-ο	δηλώ-σ-α-ί-σθε
3 rd	δηλω-σ-α-ί-το	δηλώ-σ-α-ί-ντο

1st Aorist Middle Imperative: δήλω-σ-αι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δήλω-σ-αι	δηλώ-σ-α-σθε
3 rd	δηλω-σ-ά-σθω	δηλω-σ-ά-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: δε-δήλω-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δε-δήλω-μαι	δε-δηλώ-μεθα
2 nd	δε-δήλω-σαι	δε-δήλω-σθε
3 rd	δε-δήλω-ται	δε-δήλω-νται

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: δε-δηλω-μέν-ος ὡ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δε-δηλω-μέν-ος ὡ	δε-δηλω-μέν-οι ὡμεν
2 nd	δε-δηλω-μέν-ος ᾧς	δε-δηλω-μέν-οι ᾧτε
3 rd	δε-δηλω-μέν-ος ᾧ	δε-δηλω-μέν-οι ὡσι

Perfect M.P. Optative: δε-δηλω-μέν-ος εἴην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δε-δηλω-μέν-ος εἴην	δε-δηλω-μέν-οι εἴμεν
2 nd	δε-δηλω-μέν-ος εἴης	δε-δηλω-μέν-οι εἴτε
3 rd	δε-δηλω-μέν-ος εἴη	δε-δηλω-μέν-οι εἴεν

Perfect Mediopassive Imperative: δε-δήλω-σο

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δε-δήλω-σο	δε-δήλω-σθε
3 rd	δε-δηλώ-σθω	δε-δηλώ-σθων

Pluperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-δε-δηλώ-κ-η

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-κ-η	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-κ-ε-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-κ-η-ς	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-κ-ε-τε
3 rd	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-κ-ει(ν)	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-κ-ε-σαν

[ο] CONTRACT ACTIVE PARTICIPLES²³¹

Present Active Participle M: δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	δηλ-ῶ-ν	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ες
Gen	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ος	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ων
Dat	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ι	δηλ-οῦ-σι(ν)
Acc	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-α	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ας
Voc	δηλ-ῶ-ν	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ες

Present Active Participle F: δηλ-ού-σ-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	δηλ-οῦ-σ-α	δηλ-ού-σ-αι
Gen	δηλ-ού-σ-ης	δηλ-ου-σ-ῶν
Dat	δηλ-ού-σ-ῃ	δηλ-ού-σ-αις
Acc	δηλ-οῦ-σ-αν	δηλ-ού-σ-ᾶς
Voc	δηλ-οῦ-σ-α	δηλ-οῦ-σ-αι

Present Active Participle N: δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	δηλ-οῦ-ν	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-α
Gen	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ος	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ων
Dat	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-ι	δηλ-οῦ-σι(ν)
Acc	δηλ-οῦ-ν	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-α
Voc	δηλ-οῦ-ν	δηλ-οῦ-ντ-α

[ο] CONTRACT M.P. PARTICIPLES

Present Mediopassive Participle M: δηλ-ω-μέν-ου

	Singular	Plural
Nom	δηλ-ού-μεν-ος	δηλ-ού-μεν-οι
Gen	δηλ-ου-μέν-ου	δηλ-ου-μέν-ων
Dat	δηλ-ου-μέν-ῳ	δηλ-ου-μέν-οις
Acc	δηλ-ού-μεν-ον	δηλ-ου-μέν-οις
Voc	δηλ-ού-μεν-ε	δηλ-ού-μεν-οι

Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-δε-δηλώ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-μην	ἐ-δε-δηλώ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-δε-δήλω-σο	ἐ-δε-δήλω-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-δε-δήλω-το	ἐ-δε-δήλω-ντο

OMICRON [ο] CONTRACT PASSIVES

Aorist Passive Indicative: ἐ-δηλώ-θη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δηλώ-θη-ν	ἐ-δηλώ-θη-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-δηλώ-θη-ς	ἐ-δηλώ-θη-τε
3 rd	ἐ-δηλώ-θη	ἐ-δηλώ-θη-σαν

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: δηλω-θ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλω-θ-ῶ	δηλω-θ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	δηλω-θ-ῆ-ς	δηλω-θ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	δηλω-θ-ῆ	δηλω-θ-ῶ-σι(ν)

Aorist Passive Optative: δηλω-θε-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλω-θε-ίη-ν	δηλω-θε-ῖ-μεν
2 nd	δηλω-θε-ίη-ς	δηλω-θε-ῖ-τε
3 rd	δηλω-θε-ίη	δηλω-θε-ῖ-σαν

Aorist Passive Imperative: δηλώ-θη-τι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δηλώ-θη-τι	δηλώ-θη-τε
3 rd	δηλω-θή-τω	δηλω-θέ-ντων

Future Passive Indicative: δηλω-θή-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλω-θή-σ-ο-μαι	δηλω-θη-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	δηλω-θή-σ-ει	δηλω-θή-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	δηλω-θή-σ-ε-ται	δηλω-θή-σ-ο-νται

Future Passive Optative: δηλω-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δηλω-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην	δηλω-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	δηλω-θή-σ-ο-το	δηλω-θή-σ-ο-τσθε
3 rd	δηλω-θή-σ-ο-το	δηλω-θή-σ-ο-ντο

²³¹ Other tenses of the participle formed just as with uncontracted thematic verbs.

5.8 Consonant Stem Verbal Paradigms

In some tenses and voices, verbs with *Present* stems ending in consonants undergo phonetic change to avoid the conflict of their stem-final consonant with specific tense markers and endings.

A. Stems ending in *Nasal* [μ , ν] or *Liquid* [λ , ρ] consonants:

1. *Future*: The *Future* stem ends in [ε], which results in *Future* forms resembling [ε] contract verbs; *Future* forms can often be easily identified by the apparent lack of the normal *recessive* accent of verbs or the lack of the normal *persistant* accent of substantives. This effect is a result of contraction.
2. *Aorist*: Such verbs often have 2nd *Aorist* forms to avoid conflict between their stem and the 1st *Aorist* tense markers: e.g. [ἔβαλον / ἔβλήθην]. If a verb of this type has a 1st *Aorist* active, the [σ] of the *Aorist* active/middle tense marker will be eliminated. The [θ] of the 1st *Aorist* passive tense marker is often also eliminated. In all other respects, the paradigms are all but exactly the same as other thematic verbs.

B. Stems ending in all consonants:

1. *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* mediopassive: The *Athematic* nature of the *Perfect* and *Pluperfect* mediopassive forms results in extensive contact between the final consonants of the stems and the initial consonants of the endings; this contact results in extensive assimilation and other forms of alteration, including the use of *periphrastic* forms in the 3rd person plural. Use the periphrastic to avoid the consonant cluster [νσ]: e.g. [πέ-φασ-μέν-ος εῖ] instead of [πέ-φαν-σαι].

[φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἔφάνην]

Present active infinitive: φαίν-ειν

Present M.P. infinitive: φαίν-ε-σθαι

Present active participle: φαίν-ω-ν, φαίν-ου-σ-α, φαίν-ο-ν

Present M.P. participle: φαίν-ό-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

Future active infinitive: φαν-εῖν

Future M.P. infinitive: φαν-εῖ-σθαι

Future active participle: φαν-ῶ-ν, φαν-οῦ-σ-α, φαν-οῦ-ν

Future M.P. participle: φαν-ού-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

CONSONANT-STEM ACTIVE VERBS

Future Active Indicative: φαν-ῶ

	Singular	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-ῶ	(φανέ-ω)
2 nd	φαν-εῖ-ς	(φανέ-εις)
3 rd	φαν-εῖ	(φανέ-ει)

	Plural	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-οῦ-μεν	(φανέ-ο-μεν)
2 nd	φαν-εῖ-τε	(φανέ-ε-τε)
3 rd	φαν-οῦσι(ν)	(φανέ-ουσι)

Future Active Optative: φαν-ο-ίη-ν

	Singular ²³²	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-ο-ίη-ν	(φανε-ο-ίη-ν)
2 nd	φαν-ο-ίη-ς	(φανε-ο-ίη-ς)
3 rd	φαν-ο-ίη	(φανε-ο-ίη)

	Plural	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-ο-ί-μεν	(φανέ-ο-ί-μεν)
2 nd	φαν-ο-ί-τε	(φανέ-ο-ί-τε)
3 rd	φαν-ο-ί-εν	(φανέ-ο-ί-εν)

CONSONANT-STEM M.P. VERBS

Future Middle Indicative: φαν-οῦ-μαι

	Singular	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-οῦ-μαι	(φανέ-ο-μαι)
2 nd	φαν-ή	(φανέ-ε-σαι)
3 rd	φαν-εῖ-ται	(φανέ-ε-ται)

	Plural	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-οῦ-μεθα	(φανε-ό-μεθα)
2 nd	φαν-εῖ-σθε	(φανέ-ε-τε)
3 rd	φαν-οῦ-νται	(φανέ-ο-νται)

Future Middle Optative: φαν-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-ο-ί-μην	(φανε-ο-ί-μην)
2 nd	φαν-ο-ί-ο	(φανέ-ο-ί-ο)
3 rd	φαν-ο-ί-το	(φανέ-ο-ί-το)

	Plural	(uncontracted)
1 st	φαν-ο-ί-μεθα	(φανε-ο-ί-μεθα)
2 nd	φαν-ο-ί-σθε	(φανέ-ο-ί-σθε)
3 rd	φαν-ο-ί-ντο	(φανέ-ο-ί-ντο)

²³² The singular forms φαν-ο-ί-μι (φανέ-ο-ί-μι), φαν-ο-ί-ς (φανέ-ο-ί-ς), and φαν-ο-ί (φανέ-ο-ί) also occur.

1 st Aorist Active Indicative:		ξ-φην-α
Singular	Plural	
1 st ε-φην-α	ξ-φήν-α-μεν	
2 nd ξ-φην-α-ς	ξ-φήν-α-τε	
3 rd ξ-φην-ε(ν)	ξ-φήν-α-ν	

1 st Aorist Active Subjunctive:		φήν-ω
Singular	Plural	
1 st φήν-ω	φήν-ω-μεν	
2 nd φήν-η-ς	φήν-η-τε	
3 rd φήν-η	φήν-ω-σι(ν)	

1 st Aorist Active Optative:		φήν-α-ι-μι
Singular	Plural	
1 st φήν-α-ι-μι	φήν-α-ι-μεν	
2 nd φήν-α-ι-ς	φήν-α-ι-τε	
3 rd φήν-α-ι	φήν-α-ι-εν	

1 st Aorist Active Imperative:		φῆν-ον
Singular	Plural	
1 st —	—	
2 nd φῆν-ον	φῆν-α-τε	
3 rd φην-ά-τω	φην-ά-ντων	

CONSONANT-STEM ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Future Active Participle M:		φαν-οῦ-ντ-ος
Singular	Plural	
Nom	φαν-ῶ-ν	φαν-οῦ-ντ-ες
Gen	φαν-οῦ-ντ-ος	φαν-ού-ντ-ων
Dat	φαν-οῦ-ντ-ι	φαν-οῦ-ντ-σι(ν)
Acc	φαν-οῦ-ντ-α	φαν-οῦ-ντ-ας
Voc	φαν-ῶ-ν	φαν-οῦ-ντ-ες

Future Active Participle F:		φαν-ού-σ-ης
Singular	Plural	
Nom	φαν-οῦ-σ-α	φαν-ού-σ-αι
Gen	φαν-ού-σ-ης	φαν-ού-σ-ῶν
Dat	φαν-ού-σ-ῃ	φαν-ού-σ-αις
Acc	φαν-ού-σ-αν	φαν-ού-σ-ᾶς
Voc	φαν-οῦ-σ-α	φαν-ού-σ-αι

Future Active Participle N:		φαν-οῦ-ντ-ος
Singular	Plural	
Nom	φαν-οῦ-ν	φαν-οῦ-ντ-α
Gen	φαν-οῦ-ντ-ος	φαν-ό-ντ-ων
Dat	φαν-οῦ-ντ-ι	φαν-οῦ-ντ-σι(ν)
Acc	φαν-οῦ-ν	φαν-οῦ-ντ-α
Voc	φαν-οῦ-ν	φαν-οῦ-ντ-α

1 st Aorist Middle Indicative:		ξ-φην-ά-μην
Singular	Plural	
1 st ε-φην-ά-μην	ξ-φην-ά-μεθα	
2 nd ξ-φην-ά-μην	ξ-φην-ά-σθε	
3 rd ξ-φην-ά-μην	ξ-φην-ά-ντο	

1 st Aorist Middle Subjunctive:		φήν-ω-μαι
Singular	Plural	
1 st φήν-ω-μαι	φην-ώ-μεθα	
2 nd φήν-η	φήν-η-σθε	
3 rd φήν-η-ται	φήν-ω-νται	

1 st Aorist Middle Optative:		φην-ά-ί-μην
Singular	Plural	
1 st φην-ά-ί-μην	φην-ά-ί-μεθα	
2 nd φήν-α-ι-ο	φήν-α-ι-σθε	
3 rd φήν-α-ι-το	φήν-α-ι-ντο	

1 st Aorist Middle Imperative:		φῆν-αι
Singular	Plural	
1 st —	—	
2 nd φῆν-αι	φήν-α-σθε	
3 rd φην-ά-σθω	φην-ά-σθων	

Perfect M.P. Indicative:		πέ-φασ-μαι
Singular	Plural	
1 st πέ-φασ-μαι	πε-φάσ-μεθα	
2 nd πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἰ	πέ-φαν-θε	
3 rd πέ-φαν-ται	πε-φασ-μέν-οι εἰσί	

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive:		πε-φασ-μέν-ος ω
Singular	Plural	
1 st πε-φασ-μέν-ος ω	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ωμεν	
2 nd πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἥζ	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ἥτε	
3 rd πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἥ	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ώσι	

Perfect Mediopassive Optative:		πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἴην
Singular	Plural	
1 st πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἴην	πε-φασ-μέν-οι εἴμεν	
2 nd πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἴης	πε-φασ-μέν-οι εἴτε	
3 rd πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἴη	πε-φασ-μέν-οι είεν	

Perfect M.P. Imperative:		πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἵσθι
Singular	Plural	
1 st —	—	
2 nd πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἵσθι	πέ-φαν-θε	
3 rd πε-φάν-θω	πε-φασ-μέν-οι πε-φάν-θων	

CONSONANT-STEM ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Aorist Active Participle M: φήν-α-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φήν-ā-ς	φήν-α-ντ-ες
Gen	φήν-α-ντ-ος	φήν-ά-ντ-ων
Dat	φήν-α-ντ-ι	φήν-ā-σι(ν)
Acc	φήν-α-ντ-α	φήν-α-ντ-ας
Voc	φήν-ā-ς	φήν-α-ντ-ες

Perfect Active Participle M: πε-φην-ό-τ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-φην-ώ-ς	πε-φην-ό-τ-ες
Gen	πε-φην-ό-τ-ος	πε-φην-ό-τ-ων
Dat	πε-φην-ό-τ-ι	πε-φην-ό-σι(ν)
Acc	πε-φην-ό-τ-α	πε-φην-ό-τ-ας
Voc	πε-φην-ώ-ς	πε-φην-ό-τ-ες

CONSONANT-STEM M.P. PARTICIPLES

Future Middle Participle M: φαν-ου-μέν-ου

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φαν-ού-μεν-ος	φαν-ού-μεν-οι
Gen	φαν-ου-μέν-ου	φαν-ου-μέν-ων
Dat	φαν-ου-μέν-ῳ	φαν-ου-μέν-οις
Acc	φαν-ού-μεν-ον	φαν-ου-μέν-ονς
Voc	φαν-ού-μεν-ε	φαν-ού-μεν-οι

Aorist Middle Participle M: φην-α-μέν-ον

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φην-ά-μεν-ος	φην-ά-μεν-οι
Gen	φην-α-μέν-ου	φην-α-μέν-ων
Dat	φην-α-μέν-ῳ	φην-α-μέν-οις
Acc	φην-ά-μεν-ον	φην-α-μέν-ονς
Voc	φην-ά-μεν-ε	φην-ά-μεν-οι

Perfect Mediopassive Participle M: πε-φασ-μέν-ον

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-φασ-μέν-ος	πε-φασ-μέν-οι
Gen	πε-φασ-μέν-ου	πε-φασ-μέν-ων
Dat	πε-φασ-μέν-ῳ	πε-φασ-μέν-οις
Acc	πε-φασ-μέν-ον	πε-φασ-μέν-ονς
Voc	πε-φασ-μέν-ε	πε-φασ-μέν-οι

Pluperfect M.P. Indicative: ἐ-πε-φάσ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-πε-φάσ-μην	ἐ-πε-φάσ-μεθα
2 nd	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ḥσθα	ἐ-πέ-φαν-θε
3 rd	ἐ-πέ-φαν-το	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ḥσαν

Future-Perfect M.P. Indicative: πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἔσῃ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἔσομαι	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ἔσόμεθα
2 nd	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἔσῃ	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ἔσεσθε
3 rd	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἔσται	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ἔσονται

CONSONANT-STEM PASSIVE VERBS

Aorist Passive Indicative: ἐ-φάν-η-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-φάν-η-ν	ἐ-φάν-η-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-φάν-η-ς	ἐ-φάν-η-τε
3 rd	ἐ-φάν-η	ἐ-φάν-η-σαν

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: φαν-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φαν-ῶ	φαν-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	φαν-ῆ-ς	φαν-ῆ-τε
3 rd	φαν-ῆ	φαν-ῆ-σι(ν)

Aorist Passive Optative: φαν-ε-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φαν-ε-ίη-ν	φαν-ε-ῖ-μεν
2 nd	φαν-ε-ίη-ς	φαν-ε-ῖ-τε
3 rd	φαν-ε-ίη	φαν-ε-ῖ-εν

Aorist Passive Imperative: φάν-η-θι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	φάν-η-θι	φάν-η-τε
3 rd	φαν-ῆ-θω	φαν-έ-ντων

Future Passive Indicative: φαν-ή-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φαν-ή-σ-ο-μαι	φαν-η-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	φαν-ή-σ-ει	φαν-ή-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	φαν-ή-σ-ε-ται	φαν-ή-σ-ο-νται

Future Passive Optative: φαν-η-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φαν-η-σ-ο-ί-μην	φαν-η-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	φαν-ή-σ-ο-ί-ο	φαν-ή-σ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	φαν-ή-σ-ο-ί-το	φαν-ή-σ-ο-ί-ντο

CONSONANT-STEM M.P. VERBS

Perfect M.P. Indicative Labial: γέ-γραμ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	γέ-γραμ-μαι	γε-γράμ-μεθα
2 nd	γέ-γραπ-σαι (-ψαι)	γέ-γραφ-θε
3 rd	γέ-γραπ-ται	γέ-γραμ-μέν-οι εισί

Perfect M.P. Imperative Labial: γέ-γραπ-σο (-ψο)

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	γέ-γραπ-σο (-ψο)	γέ-γραφ-θε
3 rd	γε-γράφ-θω	γε-γράφ-θων

Pluperfect M.P. Indicative Labial: ἐ-γε-γράμ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-γε-γράμ-μην	ἐ-γε-γράμ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-γέ-γραπ-σο (-ψο)	ἐ-γέ-γραφ-θε
3 rd	ἐ-γέ-γραπ-το	γέ-γραμ-μέν-οι ἥσαν

Perfect M.P. Indicative Dental: πέ-πεισ-μαι²³³

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πέ-πεισ-μαι	πε-πείσ-μεθα
2 nd	πέ-πει-σαι ²³⁴	πέ-πει-σθε
3 rd	πέ-πεισ-ται	πε-πεισ-μέν-οι εισί

Perfect M.P. Imperative Dental: πέ-πει-σο

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	πέ-πει-σο	πέ-πει-σθε
3 rd	πε-πεί-σθω	πε-πει-σθων

Pluperfect M.P. Indicative Dental: ἐ-πε-πείσ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-πε-πείσ-μην	ἐ-πε-πείσ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-πέ-πει-σο	ἐ-πέ-πει-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-πέ-πεισ-το	πε-πεισ-μέν-οι ἥσαν

Perfect M.P. Indicative Velar: πέ-πρᾶγ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	πέ-πρᾶγ-μαι	πε-πράγ-μεθα
2 nd	πέ-πρᾶκ-σαι (-ξαι)	πέ-πρᾶχ-θε
3 rd	πέ-πρᾶκ-ται	πε-πρᾶγ-μέν-οι εισί

Perfect M.P. Imperative Velar: πέ-πρᾶκ-σο (-ξο)

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	πέ-πρᾶκ-σο (-ξο)	πέ-πρᾶχ-θε
3 rd	πε-πράχ-θω	πε-πράχ-θων

Pluperfect M.P. Indicative Velar: ἐ-πε-πράγ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-πε-πράγ-μην	ἐ-πε-πράγ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-πέ-πρᾶκ-σο (-ξο)	ἐ-πέ-πρᾶχ-θε
3 rd	ἐ-πέ-πρᾶκ-το	πε-πρᾶγ-μέν-οι ἥσαν

Perfect M.P. Indicative Liquid: ηγγελ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ηγγελ-μαι	ηγγέλ-μεθα
2 nd	ηγγελ-σαι	ηγγελ-θε
3 rd	ηγγελ-ται	ηγγελ-μέν-οι εισί

Perfect M.P. Imperative Liquid: ηγγελ-σο

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	ηγγελ-σο	ηγγελ-θε
3 rd	ηγγέλ-θω	ηγγέλ-θων

Pluperfect M.P. Indicative Liquid: ἐ-πε-ηγγελ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-πε-ηγγελ-μην	ἐ-πε-ηγγελ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-πέ-ηγγελ-σο	ἐ-πέ-ηγγελ-θε
3 rd	ἐ-πέ-ηγγελ-το	ηγγελ-μέν-οι ἥσαν

Perfect M.P. Indicative Nasal: πέ-φασ-μαι

[Cf. above in section 5.7]

Perfect M.P. Imperative Nasal: πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἵσθι

[Cf. above in section 5.7]

Pluperfect M.P. Indicative Nasal: ἐ-πε-φάσ-μην

[Cf. above in section 5.7]

²³³ Conjunction of the final dental of the stem with initial dentals of some endings produced [σ], which spread by analogical leveling to the other forms.

²³⁴ The final [σ] of the stem is simplified before endings beginning with [σ]: [πέ-πεισ-σαι > πέ-πει-σαι].

5.9 Athematic Verbal Paradigms

[δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην]

Present active infinitive: δι-δό-ναι

Present active participle: δι-δού-ς, δι-δοῦ-σ-α, δι-δό-γ

(PIE *di-deH₃-mi > δί-δω-μι)

Present M.P. infinitive: δί-δο-σθαι

Present M.P. participle: δι-δό-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS

Present Active Indicative: δί-δω-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δί-δω-μι	δί-δο-μεν
2 nd	δί-δω-ς	δί-δο-τε
3 rd	δί-δω-σι(ν)	δί-δο-σι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: δι-δ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δι-δ-ῶ	δι-δ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	δι-δ-ῷ-ς	δι-δ-ῶ-τε
3 rd	δι-δ-ῷ	δι-δ-ῶ-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: δι-δο-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δι-δο-ίη-ν	δι-δο-ῖ-μεν
2 nd	δι-δο-ίη-ς	δι-δο-ῖ-τε
3 rd	δι-δο-ίη	δι-δο-ῖ-εν

Present Active Imperative: δί-δ-ου

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δί-δ-ου	δί-δο-τε
3 rd	δι-δό-τω	δι-δό-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-δί-δου-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	[ἐ-δί-δου-ν]	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν
2 nd	[ἐ-δί-δου-ς]	ἐ-δί-δο-τε
3 rd	[ἐ-δί-δου]	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν

Future Active Indicative: δώ-σ-ω

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Active Optative: δώ-σ-ο-ι-μι

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

2nd Aorist Active Indicative: ἐ-δω-κ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	[ἐ-δω-κ-α]	ἐ-δο-μεν
2 nd	[ἐ-δω-κ-α-ς]	ἐ-δο-τε
3 rd	[ἐ-δω-κ-ε(ν)]	ἐ-δο-σαν

ATHEMATIC MEDIOPASSIVE VERBS

Present Mediopassive Indicative: δί-δο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δί-δο-μαι	δί-δο-μεθα
2 nd	δί-δο-σαι	δί-δο-σθε
3 rd	δί-δο-ται	δί-δο-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: δι-δ-ῶ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δι-δ-ῶ-μαι	δι-δ-ῶ-μεθα
2 nd	δι-δ-ῷ	δι-δ-ῶ-σθε
3 rd	δι-δ-ῷ-ται	δι-δ-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: διδο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	διδο-ί-μην	διδο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	διδο-ί-ο	διδο-ί-σθε
3 rd	διδο-ί-το	διδο-ί-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: δί-δο-σο

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δί-δο-σο	δί-δο-σθε
3 rd	δι-δό-σθω	δι-δό-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-δι-δό-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-δι-δο-σο	ἐ-δι-δο-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-δι-δο-το	ἐ-δι-δο-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: δώ-σ-ο-μαι

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Middle Optative: δω-σ-ο-ί-μην

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

2nd Aorist Middle Indicative: ἐ-δό-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δό-μην	ἐ-δό-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-δο-σου	ἐ-δο-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-δο-το	ἐ-δο-ντο

<i>2nd Aorist Active Subjunctive:</i> δ-ω̄	
Singular	Plural
1 st δ-ω̄	δ-ω̄-μεν
2 nd δ-ω̄-ς	δ-ω̄-τε
3 rd δ-ω̄	δ-ω̄-σι(ν)

<i>2nd Aorist Active Optative:</i> δο-ίη-ν	
Singular	Plural
1 st δο-ίη-ν	δο-ί-μεν
2 nd δο-ίη-ς	δο-ί-τε
3 rd δο-ίη	δο-ί-εν

<i>2nd Aorist Active Imperative:</i> δό-ς	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd δό-ς	δό-τε
3 rd δό-τω	δό-ντων

Perfect Active Indicative: δέ-δω-κ-α
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Subjunctive: δε-δω-κ-ώ-ς ḥ̄
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Optative: δε-δω-κ-ώ-ς εῖην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Imperative: δε-δω-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Pluperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-δε-δώ-κ-η
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

PASSIVE VERBS

Aorist Passive Indicative: ἐ-δό-θη-ν
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: δο-θ-ω̄
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Optative: δο-θε-ίη-ν
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

<i>2nd Aorist Middle Subjunctive:</i> δ-ω̄-μαι	
Singular	Plural
1 st δ-ω̄-μαι	δ-ώ̄-μεθα
2 nd δ-ω̄	δ-ώ̄-σθε
3 rd δ-ω̄-ται	δ-ώ̄-νται

<i>2nd Aorist Middle Optative:</i> δο-ί-μην	
Singular	Plural
1 st δο-ί-μην	δο-ί-μεθα
2 nd δο-ί-ο	δο-ί-σθε
3 rd δο-ί-το	δο-ί-ντο

<i>2nd Aorist Middle Imperative:</i> δο-ῦ	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd δο-ῦ	δό-σθε
3 rd δο-σθω	δό-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: δέ-δο-μαι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: δε-δο-μέν-ος ḥ̄
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Mediopassive Optative: δε-δο-μέν-ος εῖην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Mediopassive Imperative: δέ-δω-σο
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-δε-δό-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Imperative: δό-θη-τι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Passive Indicative: δο-θή-σ-ο-μαι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Passive Optative: δο-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

[τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τάθειμαι, ἔτέθην]
 Present active infinitive: τί-θέ-ναι
 Present active participle: τί-θεί-ς, τί-θεῖ-σ-α, τί-θέ-γ

(PIE *dhi-dheH_I-mi > τί-θη-μι)
 Present M.P. infinitive: τί-θε-σθαι
 Present M.P. participle: τί-θέ-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS

Present Active Indicative: τί-θη-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	τί-θη-μι	τί-θε-μεν
2 nd	τί-θη-ς	τί-θε-τε
3 rd	τί-θη-σι(ν)	τί-θέ-ᾶσι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: τί-θ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	τί-θ-ῶ	τί-θ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	τί-θ-ῆ-ς	τί-θ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	τί-θ-ῆ	τί-θ-ῶ-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: τί-θε-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	τί-θε-ίη-ν	τί-θε-ί-μεν
2 nd	τί-θε-ίη-ς	τί-θε-ί-τε
3 rd	τί-θε-ίη	τί-θε-ί-εν

Present Active Imperative: τί-θ-ει

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	τί-θ-ει	τί-θε-τε
3 rd	τί-θέ-τω	τί-θέ-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-τί-θη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν
2 nd	[ἐ-τί-θει-ς]	ἐ-τί-θε-τε
3 rd	[ἐ-τί-θει]	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν

Future Active Indicative: θή-σ-ω

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Active Optative: θή-σ-ο-ι-μι

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

2nd Aorist Active Indicative: ἐ-θη-κ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	[ἐ-θη-κ-α]	ἐ-θε-μεν
2 nd	[ἐ-θη-κ-α-ς]	ἐ-θε-τε
3 rd	[ἐ-θη-κ-ε(ν)]	ἐ-θε-σαν

ATHEMATIC MEDIOPASSIVE VERBS

Present Mediopassive Indicative: τί-θε-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	τί-θε-μαι	τί-θέ-μεθα
2 nd	τί-θε-σαι	τί-θε-σθε
3 rd	τί-θε-ται	τί-θε-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: τί-θ-ῶ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	τί-θ-ῶ-μαι	τί-θ-ῶ-μεθα
2 nd	τί-θ-ῆ	τί-θ-ῆ-σθε
3 rd	τί-θ-ῆ-ται	τί-θ-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: τί-θε-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	τί-θε-ί-μην	τί-θε-ί-μεθα
2 nd	τί-θε-ί-ο	τί-θε-ί-σθε
3 rd	τί-θε-ί-το	τί-θε-ί-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: τί-θε-σο

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	τί-θε-σο	τί-θε-σθε
3 rd	τί-θέ-σθω	τί-θέ-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-τί-θέ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-τί-θέ-μην	ἐ-τί-θέ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-τί-θε-το	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: θή-σ-ο-μαι

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Middle Optative: θή-σ-ο-ί-μην

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

2nd Aorist Middle Indicative: ἐ-θέ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-θέ-μην	ἐ-θέ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-θε-ου	ἐ-θε-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-θε-το	ἐ-θε-ντο

<i>2nd Aorist Active Subjunctive:</i> θ-ώ	
Singular	Plural
1 st θ-ώ	θ-ώμεν
2 nd θ-ῆ-ς	θ-ῆ-τε
3 rd θ-ῆ	θ-ῶ-σι(ν)

<i>2nd Aorist Active Optative:</i> θε-ίη-ν	
Singular	Plural
1 st θε-ίη-ν	θε-ῖ-μεν
2 nd θε-ίη-ς	θε-ῖ-τε
3 rd θε-ίη	θε-ῖ-εν

<i>2nd Aorist Active Imperative:</i> θέ-ς	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd θέ-ς	θέ-τε
3 rd θέ-τω	θέ-ντων

Perfect Active Indicative: τέ-θη-κ-α
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Subjunctive: τε-θη-κ-ώ-ς ὡ
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Optative: τε-θη-κ-ώ-ς εἴην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Imperative: τε-θη-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Pluperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-τε-θή-κ-η
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

PASSIVE VERBS

Aorist Passive Indicative: ἐ-τέ-θη-ν
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: τε-θ-ώ
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Optative: τε-θε-ίη-ν
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

<i>2nd Aorist Middle Subjunctive:</i> θ-ώ-μαι	
Singular	Plural
1 st θ-ώ-μαι	θ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd θ-ῆ	θ-ῆ-σθε
3 rd θ-ῆ-ται	θ-ῶ-νται

<i>2nd Aorist Middle Optative:</i> θε-ί-μην	
Singular	Plural
1 st θε-ί-μην	θε-ί-μεθα
2 nd θε-ί-ο	θε-ί-σθε
3 rd θε-ί-το	θε-ί-ντο

<i>2nd Aorist Middle Imperative:</i> θο-ῦ	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd θο-ῦ	θέ-σθε
3 rd θέ-σθω	θέ-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: τέ-θει-μαι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: τε-θει-μέν-ος ὡ
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Mediopassive Optative: τε-θει-μέν-ος εἴην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Mediopassive Imperative: τέ-θει-σο
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-τε-θει-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Imperative: τέ-θη-τι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Passive Indicative: τε-θή-σ-ο-μαι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Passive Optative: τε-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

[ἵστημι , στήσω , ἔστησα , ἔστηκα , ἔσταμαι , ἔστάθην] (PIE *sti-steH₂-mi > **ἴ-στη-μι**)

Present active infinitive: **i-στά-**ναι

Present active participle: **i-στά-**ς, **i-στᾶ-**σ-α, **i-στά-**ν

Present M.P. infinitive: **ἴ-στα-**σθαι

Present M.P. participle: **i-στά-**μεν-ος, -η, -ον

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS

Present Active Indicative: **ἴ-στη-μι**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἴ-στη-μι	ἴ-στα-μεν
2 nd	ἴ-στη-ς	ἴ-στα-τε
3 rd	ἴ-στη-σι(ν)	ἴ-στᾶ-σι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: **i-στ-ῶ**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-στ-ῶ	i-στ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	i-στ-ῆ-ς	i-στ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	i-στ-ῆ	i-στ-ῶ-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: **i-στα-ίη-ν**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-στα-ίη-ν	i-στα-ῖ-μεν
2 nd	i-στα-ίη-ς	i-στα-ῖ-τε
3 rd	i-στα-ίη	i-στα-ῖ-εν

Present Active Imperative: **ἴ-στῃ**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	ἴ-στῃ	ἴ-στα-τε
3 rd	i-στά-τω	i-στά-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: **ἴ-στη-ν**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἴ-στη-ν	ἴ-στα-μεν
2 nd	ἴ-στη-ς	ἴ-στα-τε
3 rd	ἴ-στη	ἴ-στα-σαν

Future Active Indicative: **στή-σ-ω**

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Active Optative: **στή-σ-ο-ι-μι**

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

2nd Aorist Active Indicative: **ἔ-στη-ν**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-στη-ν	ἔ-στη-μεν
2 nd	ἔ-στη-ς	ἔ-στη-τε
3 rd	ἔ-στη-(ν)	ἔ-στη-σαν

ATHEMATIC MEDIOPASSIVE VERBS

Present M.P. Indicative: **ἴ-στα-μαι**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἴ-στα-μαι	ἴ-στά-μεθα
2 nd	ἴ-στα-σαι	ἴ-στα-σθε
3 rd	ἴ-στα-ται	ἴ-στα-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: **i-στ-ῶ-μαι**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-στ-ῶ-μαι	i-στ-ῶ-μεθα
2 nd	i-στ-ῆ	i-στ-ῆ-σθε
3 rd	i-στ-ῆ-ται	i-στ-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: **i-στα-ί-μην**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-στα-ί-μην	i-στα-ί-μεθα
2 nd	i-στα-ῖ-ο	i-στα-ῖ-σθε
3 rd	i-στα-ῖ-το	i-στα-ῖ-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: **ἴ-στα-σο**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	ἴ-στα-σο	ἴ-στα-σθε
3 rd	i-στά-σθω	i-στά-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: **i-στά-μην**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-στά-μην	i-στά-μεθα
2 nd	i-στα-σο	i-στα-σθε
3 rd	ἴ-στα-το	ἴ-στα-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: **στή-σ-ο-μαι**

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Middle Optative: **στη-σ-ο-ί-μην**

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

2nd Aorist Middle Indicative: [**ἔ-πριά-μην**]

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-πριά-μην	ἔ-πριά-μεθα
2 nd	ἔ-πριά-ω	ἔ-πριά-σθε
3 rd	ἔ-πριά-το	ἔ-πριά-ντο

2 nd Aorist Active Subjunctive: στ-ῶ	
Singular	Plural
1 st στ-ῶ	στ-ῶμεν
2 nd στ-ῆ-ς	στ-ῆ-τε
3 rd στ-ῆ	στ-ῶ-σι(ν)

2 nd Aorist Active Optative: στα-ίη-ν	
Singular	Plural
1 st στα-ίη-ν	στα-ῖ-μεν
2 nd στα-ίη-ς	στα-ῖ-τε
3 rd στα-ίη	στα-ῖ-εν

2 nd Aorist Active Imperative: στῆ-θι	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd στῆ-θι	στῆ-τε
3 rd στῆ-τω	στά-ντων

2 nd Perfect Active Indicative: ἔ-στη-κ-α	
Singular	Plural
1 st [ἔ-στη-κ-α]	ἔ-στα-μεν
2 nd [ἔ-στη-κ-ας]	ἔ-στα-τε
3 rd [ἔ-στη-κ-ε(ν)]	ἔ-στ-ᾶσι(ν)

2 nd Perfect Active Subjunctive: ἔ-στ-ῶ	
Singular	Plural
1 st ἔ-στ-ῶ	ἔ-στ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd ἔ-στ-ῆ-ς	ἔ-στ-ῆ-τε
3 rd ἔ-στ-ῆ	ἔ-στ-ῶ-σι(ν)

2 nd Perfect Active Optative: ἔ-στα-ίη-ν	
Singular	Plural
1 st ἔ-στα-ίη-ν	ἔ-στα-ῖ-μεν
2 nd ἔ-στα-ίη-ς	ἔ-στα-ῖ-τε
3 rd ἔ-στα-ίη	ἔ-στα-ῖ-εν

2 nd Perfect Active Imperative: ἔ-στα-θι	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd ἔ-στα-θι	ἔ-στα-τε
3 rd ἔ-στά-τω	ἔ-στά-ντων

2 nd Pluperfect Active Indicative: εἰ-στή-κ-η	
Singular	Plural
1 st [εἰ-στή-κ-η]	εἰ-στα-μεν
2 nd [εἰ-στή-κ-ης]	εἰ-στα-τε
3 rd [εἰ-στή-κ-ει(ν)]	εἰ-στα-σαν

2 nd Aorist Middle Subjunctive: [πρί-ω-μαι]	
Singular	Plural
1 st πρί-ω-μαι	πρι-ώ-μεθα
2 nd πρί-η	πρι-η-σθε
3 rd πρί-η-ται	πρι-ω-νται

2 nd Aorist Middle Optative: [πρια-ί-μην]	
Singular	Plural
1 st πρια-ί-μην	πρια-ί-μεθα
2 nd πρία-ι-ο	πρία-ι-σθε
3 rd πρία-ι-το	πρία-ι-ντο

2 nd Aorist Middle Imperative: [πρί-ω]	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd πρί-ω	πρία-σθε
3 rd πριά-σθω	πριά-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἔ-στα-μαι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: (καθ)ε-στα-μέν-ος ὡ
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect M.P. Optative: (καθ)ε-στα-μέν-ος εἴην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Mediopassive Imperative: *ἔ-στα-σο
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative: *εἰ-στά-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

PASSIVE VERBS [Same as Thematic Verbs]
Aorist Passive Indicative: ἔ-στά-θη-ν

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: στα-θ-ῶ

Aorist Passive Optative: στα-θε-ίη-ν

Aorist Passive Imperative: στά-θη-τι

Future Passive Indicative: στα-θή-σ-ο-μαι

Future Passive Optative: στα-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην

[δείκνυμι , δείξω , ἔδειξα , δέδειχα , δέδειγμαι , ἔδείχθην] (PIE *deyk-new-mi > **δείκ-νῦ-μι**)

Present active infinitive: **δείκ-νύ-ναι**

Present active participle: **δείκ-νύ-ς**, **δείκ-νῦ-σ-α**, **δείκ-νύ-γ** Present M.P. infinitive: **δείκ-νυ-σθαι**

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS²³⁵

Present Active Indicative: **δείκ-νῦ-μι**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δείκ-νῦ-μι	δείκ-νυ-μεν
2 nd	δείκ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νυ-τε
3 rd	δείκ-νῦ-σι(ν)	δείκ-νύ-ἄσι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: **δείκ-νύ-ω**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δείκ-νύ-ω	δείκ-νύ-ώ-μεν
2 nd	δείκ-νύ-η-ς	δείκ-νύ-η-τε
3 rd	δείκ-νύ-η	δείκ-νύ-ώ-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: **δείκ-νύ-οί-μι**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-μι	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-μεν
2 nd	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-ς	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-τε
3 rd	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-εν

Present Active Imperative: **δείκ-νῦ**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δείκ-νῦ	δείκ-νυ-τε
3 rd	δείκ-νύ-τω	δείκ-νύ-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: **ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τε
3 rd	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σαν

Future Active Indicative: **δείκ-σ-ω** [δείξω]

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Active Optative: **δείκ-σ-ο-ι-μι** [δείξοιμι]

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

1st Aorist Active Indicative: **ἔ-δεικ-σ-α** [ἔδειξα]

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

1st Aorist Active Subjunctive: **δείκ-σ-ω**

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

²³⁵ Only forms derived from the 1st principal part (Present and Imperfect) have the ablauting suffix [-vū- / -vv-].

ATHEMATIC MEDIOPASSIVE VERBS

Present Mediopassive Indicative: **δείκ-νυ-ματι**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δείκ-νυ-ματι	δείκ-νύ-μεθα
2 nd	δείκ-νυ-σατι	δείκ-νυ-σθε
3 rd	δείκ-νυ-τατι	δείκ-νυ-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: **δείκ-νύ-ω-ματι**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δείκ-νύ-ω-ματι	δείκ-νυ-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	δείκ-νύ-η	δείκ-νύ-η-σθε
3 rd	δείκ-νύ-η-ται	δείκ-νύ-ω-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: **δείκ-νυ-οί-μην**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	δείκ-νυ-ο-ί-μην	δείκ-νυ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-ο	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-σθε
3 rd	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-το	δείκ-νύ-ο-ι-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: **δείκ-νυ-σο**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	δείκ-νυ-σο	δείκ-νυ-σθε
3 rd	δείκ-νύ-σθω	δείκ-νύ-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: **ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην**

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μεθα
2 nd	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο

Future Middle Indicative: **δείκ-σ-ο-ματι** [δείξομαι]

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Middle Optative: **δείκ-σ-ο-ί-μην** [δείξοιμην]

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

1st Aorist Middle Indicative: **ἔ-δεικ-σ-ά-μην**

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

1st Aorist Middle Subjunctive: **δείκ-σ-ω-ματι**

[Same as Thematic Verbs]

1st Aorist Active Optative: δείκ-σ-α-ι-μι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

1st Aorist Active Imperative: δείκ-σ-ον [δεῖξον]
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Indicative: δέ-δει-χ-α
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Subjunctive: δε-δει-χ-ώ-ς ὡ
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Optative: δε-δει-χ-ώ-ς εἴην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Active Imperative: δε-δει-χ-ώ-ς ἵσθι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Pluperfect Active Indicative: ἐ-δε-δει-χ-η
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

PASSIVE VERBS

Aorist Passive Indicative: ἐ-δείχ-θη-ν
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Subjunctive: δείχ-θ-ῶ
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Optative: δείχ-θε-ίη-ν
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

PARTICIPLES

<i>Present Active Participle M:</i> δεικνύ-ντ-ος	
Singular	Plural
Nom δεικνύ-ς	δεικνύ-ντ-ες
Gen δεικνύ-ντ-ος	δεικνύ-ντ-ων
Dat δεικνύ-ντ-ι	δεικνῦ-σι(ν)
Acc δεικνύ-ντ-α	δεικνύ-ντ-ας
Voc δεικνύ-ς	δεικνύ-ντ-ες

<i>Present Active Participle F:</i> δεικνύ-σ-ης	
Singular	Plural
Nom δεικνύ-σ-α	δεικνύ-σ-αι
Gen δεικνύ-σ-ης	δεικνυ-σ-ῶν
Dat δεικνύ-σ-ῃ	δεικνύ-σ-αις
Acc δεικνύ-σ-αν	δεικνύ-σ-ᾶς
Voc δεικνύ-σ-α	δεικνύ-σ-αι

1st Aorist Middle Optative: δεικ-σ-α-ί-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

1st Aorist Middle Imperative: δεῖκ-σ-αι [δεῖξαι]
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect Mediopassive Indicative: δέ-δειγ-μαι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect M.P. Subjunctive: δε-δειγ-μέν-ος ὡ
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect M.P. Optative: δε-δειγ-μέν-ος εἴην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Perfect M.P. Imperative: δε-δειγ-μέν-ος ἵσθι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Pluperfect Mediopassive Indicative: ἐ-δε-δείγ-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Aorist Passive Imperative: δείχ-θη-τι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Passive Indicative: δείχ-θή-σ-ο-μαι
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

Future Passive Optative: δείχ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην
[Same as Thematic Verbs]

<i>Present Active Participle N:</i> δεικνύ-ντ-ος	
Singular	Plural
Nom δεικνύ-ντ-ος	δεικνύ-ντ-ος
Gen δεικνύ-ντ-ος	δεικνύ-ντ-ων
Dat δεικνύ-ντ-ι	δεικνῦ-σι(ν)
Acc δεικνύ-ντ-α	δεικνύ-ντ-ας
Voc δεικνύ-ντ-ος	δεικνύ-ντ-ος

<i>Present Mediopassive Participle M:</i> δεικνυ-μέν-ου	
Singular	Plural
Nom δεικνυ-μέν-ος	δεικνύ-μεν-οι
Gen δεικνυ-μέν-ος	δεικνυ-μέν-ων
Dat δεικνυ-μέν-ῳ	δεικνυ-μέν-οις
Acc δεικνυ-μέν-ον	δεικνυ-μέν-οις
Voc δεικνυ-μέν-ε	δεικνύ-μεν-οι

[εἰμί, ἔσομαι, —, —, —, —]

Present active infinitive: εἰ-ναι

Present active participle: ὁ-ν, οὐδ-σ-α, ὅ-ν

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS²³⁶

Present Active Indicative: εἰ-μί

	Singular	Plural
1 st	εἰ-μί (*έσ-μί)	έσ-μέν
2 nd	εἰ (*έσ-σί)	έσ-τέ
3 rd	έσ-τί	εἰ-σί(ν) (*σ-εντί)

Present Active Subjunctive: ὁ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ὁ	ὁ-μεν
2 nd	ἢ-ς	ἢ-τε
3 rd	ἢ	ὁ-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: ε-ἵη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ε-ἵη-ν	ε-ἵ-μεν
2 nd	ε-ἵη-ς	ε-ἵ-τε
3 rd	ε-ἵη	ε-ἵ-εν

Present Active Imperative: ἵσ-θι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	ἵσ-θι	ἕσ-τε
3 rd	ἕσ-τω	ὅ-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ḥ-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἥ-ν	ἥ-μεν
2 nd	ἥ-σθα	ἥ-τε
3 rd	ἥ-ν	ἥ-σαν

Future Deponent Indicative: ἔ-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-σ-ο-μαι	ἔ-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	ἔ-σ-η	ἔ-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	ἔ-σ-ται	ἔ-σ-ο-νται

Future Deponent Optative: ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μην	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα

(PIE *H₁es-mi > εἰ-μί)

Present mediopassive infinitive: □

Present mediopassive participle: □

2nd ἔ-σ-ο-ι-ο

 ἔ-σ-ο-ι-σθε

3rd ἔ-σ-ο-ι-το

 ἔ-σ-ο-ι-ντο

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Present Active Participle M: ὄ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	ὄ-ν	ὄ-ντ-ες
Gen	ὄ-ντ-ος	ὄ-ντ-ων
Dat	ὄ-ντ-ι	οὐ-σι(ν)
Acc	ὄ-ντ-α	ὄ-ντ-ας
Voc	ὄ-ν	ὄ-ντ-ες

Present Active Participle F: οὐ-σ-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	οὐ-σ-α	οὐ-σ-αι
Gen	οὐ-σ-ης	οὐ-σ-ῶν
Dat	οὐ-σ-ῃ	οὐ-σ-αις
Acc	οὐ-σ-αν	οὐ-σ-ᾶς
Voc	οὐ-σ-α	οὐ-σ-αι

Present Active Participle N: ὄ-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	ὄ-ν	ὄ-ντ-α
Gen	ὄ-ντ-ος	ὄ-ντ-ων
Dat	ὄ-ντ-ι	οὐ-σι(ν)
Acc	ὄ-ν	ὄ-ντ-α
Voc	ὄ-ν	ὄ-ντ-α

ATHEMATIC MIDDLE PARTICIPLES

Future Middle Participle M: ἔ-σ-ο-μέν-ου

	Singular	Plural
Nom	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ος	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-οι
Gen	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ου	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ῶν
Dat	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ῳ	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-οις
Acc	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ον	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ους
Voc	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ε	ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-οι

²³⁶ Only active forms of [εἰμί] exist; Future forms are deponent.

[εῖμι, —, —, —, —, —]

Present active infinitive: ié-vai

Present active participle: i-ώ-v, i-oū-σ-α, i-ό-v

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS²³⁷

Present Active Indicative: εῖ-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	εῖ-μι	ἰ-μεν
2 nd	εῖ	ἰ-τε
3 rd	εῖ-σι(v)	ἰ-ασί(v)

Present Active Subjunctive: ι-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ι-ω	ἰ-ω-μεν
2 nd	ι-η-ς	ἰ-η-τε
3 rd	ι-η	ἰ-ω-σι(v)

Present Active Optative: ι-ο-ι-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ι-ο-ι-μι (i-o-íη-v)	ἰ-ο-ι-μεν
2 nd	ι-ο-ι-ς	ἰ-ο-ι-τε
3 rd	ι-ο-ι	ἰ-ο-ι-εν

Present Active Imperative: ι-θι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	ι-θι	ἰ-τε
3 rd	ι-τω	ἰ-ο-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ḥ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἥ-α (ἥει-v)	ἥ-μεν
2 nd	ἥει-σθα (ἥει-ς)	ἥ-τε
3 rd	ἥει-v (ἥει)	ἥ-σαν (ἥε-σαν)

(PIE *ey-mi > εῖ-μι)

Present mediopassive infinitive: □

Present mediopassive participle: □

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Present Active Participle M: i-ό-vt-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	i-ώ-v	i-ό-vt-ες
Gen	i-ό-vt-ος	i-ό-vt-ων
Dat	i-ό-vt-ι	i-ό-σι(v)
Acc	i-ό-vt-α	i-ό-vt-ας
Voc	i-ώ-v	i-ό-vt-ες

Present Active Participle F: i-oú-σ-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	i-οῦ-σ-α	i-οῦ-σ-αι
Gen	i-ού-σ-ης	i-ού-σ-ῶν
Dat	i-ού-σ-η	i-ού-σ-αις
Acc	i-οῦ-σ-αν	i-ού-σ-ᾶς
Voc	i-οῦ-σ-α	i-οῦ-σ-αι

Present Active Participle N: i-ό-vt-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	i-ό-v	i-ό-vt-α
Gen	i-ό-vt-ος	i-ό-vt-ων
Dat	i-ό-vt-ι	i-ό-σι(v)
Acc	i-ό-v	i-ό-vt-α
Voc	i-ό-v	i-ό-vt-α

²³⁷ Only active forms of [εῖμι] derived from the *Present* stem are in common use. In Classical usage, the *Present* of [εῖμι] functions as a suppletive *Future* for [ἔρχομαι]. Cf. 4.3.F.

[φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα, —, πέφαμαι, —]

Present active infinitive: φάναι

Present active participle: φάς, φᾶσ-α, φάν-

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS

Present Active Indicative: φη-μί

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φη-μί	φα-μέν
2 nd	φ-ής	φα-τέ
3 rd	φη-σί(ν)	φᾶ-σί(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: φ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φ-ῶ	φ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	φ-ῆ-ς	φ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	φ-ῆ	φ-ῶ-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: φα-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φα-ίη-ν	φα-ῖ-μεν
2 nd	φα-ίη-ς	φα-ίη-τε
3 rd	φα-ίη	φα-ῖ-εν

Present Active Imperative: φά-θι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	φά-θι / φα-θι	φά-τε
3 rd	φά-τω	φά-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: ἔ-φη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-φη-ν	ἔ-φα-μεν
2 nd	ἔ-φη-ς (ἔ-φη-σθα)	ἔ-φα-τε
3 rd	ἔ-φη	ἔ-φα-σαν

Future Active Indicative: φή-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	φή-σ-ω	φή-σ-ο-μεν
2 nd	φή-σ-ει-ς	φή-σ-ε-τε
3 rd	φή-σ-ει	φή-σ-ουσι(ν)

1st Aorist Active Indicative: ἔ-φη-σ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-φη-σ-α	ἔ-φή-σ-α-μεν
2 nd	ἔ-φη-σ-α-ς	ἔ-φή-σ-α-τε
3 rd	ἔ-φη-σ-ε(ν)	ἔ-φη-σ-α-ν

(PIE *bheH₂-mi > φη-μί)

Present mediopassive infinitive: φά-σθαι

Present mediopassive participle: φά-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Present Active Participle M: φά-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φά-ς	φά-ντ-ες
Gen	φά-ντ-ος	φά-ντ-ων
Dat	φά-ντ-ι	φᾶ-σι(ν)
Acc	φά-ντ-α	φά-ντ-ας
Voc	φά-ς	φά-ντ-ες

Present Active Participle F: φά-σ-ης

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φᾶ-σ-α	φᾶ-σ-αι
Gen	φά-σ-ης	φᾶ-σ-ῶν
Dat	φά-σ-η	φᾶ-σ-αις
Acc	φᾶ-σ-αν	φᾶ-σ-ᾶς
Voc	φᾶ-σ-α	φᾶ-σ-αι

Present Active Participle N: φά-ντ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φά-ν	φά-ντ-α
Gen	φά-ντ-ος	φά-ντ-ων
Dat	φά-ντ-ι	φᾶ-σι(ν)
Acc	φά-ν	φά-ντ-α
Voc	φά-ν	φά-ντ-α

ATHEMATIC M.P. PARTICIPLES

Present Mediopassive Participle M: φα-μέν-ον

	Singular	Plural
Nom	φά-μεν-ος	φά-μεν-οι
Gen	φα-μέν-ον	φα-μέν-ων
Dat	φά-μέν-ῳ	φα-μέν-οις
Acc	φά-μεν-ον	φα-μέν-ους
Voc	φά-μεν-ε	φά-μεν-οι

Perfect Mediopassive Participle M: πε-φασ-μέν-ον

	Singular	Plural
Nom	πε-φασ-μέν-ος	πε-φασ-μέν-οι
Gen	πε-φασ-μέν-ον	πε-φασ-μέν-ων
Dat	πε-φασ-μέν-ῳ	πε-φασ-μέν-οις
Acc	πε-φασ-μέν-ον	πε-φασ-μέν-ους
Voc	πε-φασ-μέν-ε	πε-φασ-μέν-οι

[ἵημι, -ῆσω, ἦκα, -εῖκα, -εῖμαι, -εῖθην]

Present active infinitive: i-έ-ναι

Present active participle: i-εί-ς, i-εῖ-σ-α, i-έ-ν

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS²³⁸

Present Active Indicative: i-η-μι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-η-μι	i-ε-μεν
2 nd	i-η-ς	i-ε-τε
3 rd	i-η-σι(ν)	i-ά-σι(ν)

Present Active Subjunctive: i-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-ῶ	i-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	i-ῆ-ς	i-ῆ-τε
3 rd	i-ῆ	i-ῶ-σι(ν)

Present Active Optative: i-ε-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural	
1 st	i-ε-ίη-ν	i-ε-ί-μεν	(i-ε-ίη-μεν)
2 nd	i-ε-ίη-ς	i-ε-ί-τε	(i-ε-ίη-τε)
3 rd	i-ε-ίη	i-ε-ί-εν	(i-ε-ίη-σαν)

Present Active Imperative: i-ε-ι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	i-ε-ι	i-ε-τε
3 rd	i-έ-τω	i-έ-ντων

Imperfect Active Indicative: i-η-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-η-ν	i-ε-μεν
2 nd	i-ει-ς	i-ε-τε
3 rd	i-ει	i-ε-σαν

Future Active Indicative: (ἀφ)-ή-σ-ω²³⁹

	Singular	Plural
1 st	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ω	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ο-μεν
2 nd	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ει-ς	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ε-τε
3 rd	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ει	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ουσι(ν)

(PIE *yi-yeH₁-mi > i-η-μι)

Present M.P. infinitive: i-ε-σθαι

Present M.P. participle: i-έ-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

ATHEMATIC MEDIOPASSIVE VERBS

Present Mediopassive Indicative: i-ε-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-ε-μαι	i-έ-μεθα
2 nd	i-ε-σαι	i-ε-σθε
3 rd	i-ε-ται	i-ε-νται

Present Mediopassive Subjunctive: i-ῶ-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-ῶ-μαι	i-ώ-μεθα
2 nd	i-ῆ	i-ῆ-σθε
3 rd	i-ῆ-ται	i-ῶ-νται

Present Mediopassive Optative: i-ε-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-ε-ί-μην	i-ε-ί-μεθα
2 nd	i-ε-ί-ο	i-ε-ί-σθε
3 rd	i-ε-ί-το	i-ε-ί-ντο

Present Mediopassive Imperative: i-ε-σο

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	i-ε-σο	i-ε-σθε
3 rd	i-έ-σθω	i-έ-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive Indicative: i-έ-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	i-έ-μην	i-έ-μεθα
2 nd	i-ε-σο	i-ε-σθε
3 rd	i-ε-το	i-ε-ντο

Future Mediopassive Indicative: (ἀφ)-ή-σ-ω

	Singular	Plural
1 st	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ω	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ο-μεθα
2 nd	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-η	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ται	(ἀφ)-ή-σ-ο-νται

²³⁸ Forms derived from the 1st principal part (Present and Imperfect) show Present Reduplication, like [τί-θη-μι].

²³⁹ Outside of the Present and Imperfect, most forms of [ἵημι] are found only with a verbal prefix.

2 nd Aorist Active Indicative: ἠ-κ-α	
Singular	Plural
1 st (ἠ-κ-α)	(ἀφ)-εῖ-μεν
2 nd (ἠ-κ-α-ζ)	(ἀφ)-εῖ-τε
3 rd (ἠ-κ-ε(ν))	(ἀφ)-εῖ-σαν

2 nd Aorist Mediopassive Indicative: (ἀφ)-εί-μην	
Singular	Plural
1 st (ἀφ)-εί-μην	(ἀφ)-εί-μεθα
2 nd (ἀφ)-εί-σο	(ἀφ)-εί-σθε
3 rd (ἀφ)-εί-το	(ἀφ)-εί-ντο

2 nd Aorist Active Subjunctive: (ἀφ)-ῶ	
Singular	Plural
1 st (ἀφ)-ῶ	(ἀφ)-ῶ-μεν
2 nd (ἀφ)-ῆ-ς	(ἀφ)-ῆ-τε
3 rd (ἀφ)-ῆ	(ἀφ)-ῶ-σι

2 nd Aorist Mediopassive Subjunctive: (ἀφ)-ῶ-μαι	
Singular	Plural
1 st (ἀφ)-ῶ-μαι	(ἀφ)-ῶ-μεθα
2 nd (ἀφ)-ῆ	(ἀφ)-ῆ-σθε
3 rd (ἀφ)-ῆ-ται	(ἀφ)-ῶ-νται

2 nd Aorist Active Optative: (ἀφ)-ε-ίη-ν	
Singular	Plural
1 st (ἀφ)-ε-ίη-ν	(ἀφ)-ε-ῖ-μεν (-ε-ίη-μεν)
2 nd (ἀφ)-ε-ίη-ς	(ἀφ)-ε-ῖ-τε (-ε-ίη-τε)
3 rd (ἀφ)-ε-ίη	(ἀφ)-ε-ῖ-εν (-ε-ίη-σαν)

2 nd Aorist Mediopassive Optative: (ἀφ)-ε-ί-μην	
Singular	Plural
1 st (ἀφ)-ε-ί-μην	(ἀφ)-ε-ί-μεθα (-ο-ί-μεθα)
2 nd (ἀφ)-ε-ῖ-ο	(ἀφ)-ε-ῖ-σθε (-ο-ῖ-σθε)
3 rd (ἀφ)-ε-ῖ-το	(ἀφ)-ε-ῖ-ντο (-ο-ῖ-ντο)

2 nd Aorist Active Imperative: (ἀφ)-έ-ς	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd (ἀφ)-έ-ς	(ἀφ)-έ-τε
3 rd (ἀφ)-έ-τω	(ἀφ)-έ-ντων

2 nd Aorist Mediopassive Imperative: (ἀφ)-οῦ	
Singular	Plural
1 st —	—
2 nd (ἀφ)-οῦ	(ἀφ)-έ-σθε
3 rd (ἀφ)-έ-σθω	(ἀφ)-έ-σθων

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Present Active Participle M: **ἰ-έ-ντ-ος**

Singular	Plural
Nom ἰ-έ-ντ-ος	ἰ-έ-ντ-ες
Gen ἰ-έ-ντ-ον	ἰ-έ-ντ-ων
Dat ἰ-έ-ντ-ι	ἰ-έ-ντ-σι(ν)
Acc ἰ-έ-ντ-α	ἰ-έ-ντ-ας
Voc ἰ-έ-ντ-	ἰ-έ-ντ-ε

ATHEMATIC M.P. PARTICIPLES

Present Mediopassive Participle M: **ἰ-έ-μέν-ου**

Singular	Plural
Nom ἰ-έ-μέν-ος	ἰ-έ-μέν-οι
Gen ἰ-έ-μέν-ον	ἰ-έ-μέν-ων
Dat ἰ-έ-μέν-ῳ	ἰ-έ-μέν-οις
Acc ἰ-έ-μέν-ον	ἰ-έ-μέν-ους
Voc ἰ-έ-μέν-	ἰ-έ-μέν-οι

Present Active Participle F: **ἰ-εῖ-σ-ης**

Singular	Plural
Nom ἰ-εῖ-σ-α	ἰ-εῖ-σ-αι
Gen ἰ-εῖ-σ-ης	ἰ-εῖ-σ-ῶν
Dat ἰ-εῖ-σ-ῃ	ἰ-εῖ-σ-σι
Acc ἰ-εῖ-σ-αν	ἰ-εῖ-σ-άς
Voc ἰ-εῖ-σ-α	ἰ-εῖ-σ-αι

Perfect Mediopassive Participle M: (ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-ον

Singular	Plural
Nom (ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-ος	(ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-οι
Gen (ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-ον	(ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-ων
Dat (ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-ῳ	(ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-οις
Acc (ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-ον	(ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-ους
Voc (ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-	(ἀφ)-ε-ι-μέν-οι

Present Active Participle N: **ἰ-έ-ντ-ος**

Singular	Plural
Nom ἰ-έ-ν	ἰ-έ-ντ-α
Gen ἰ-έ-ντ-ος	ἰ-έ-ντ-ων
Dat ἰ-έ-ντ-ι	ἰ-έ-ντ-σι(ν)
Acc ἰ-έ-ν	ἰ-έ-ντ-α
Voc ἰ-έ-ν	ἰ-έ-ντ-α

[—, —, —, οἰδα —, —, —]

Perfect active infinitive: εἰδ-έ-ναι

Perfect active participle: εἰδ-ώ-ς, εἰδ-υ-ῖ-α, εἰδ-ό-ς

(PIE *woyd-H₂e > οἰδ-α)

Present mediopassive infinitive: □

Present mediopassive participle: □

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS²⁴⁰

Perfect Active Indicative: οἰδ-α

	Singular	Plural
1 st	οἰδ-α	ἴσ-μεν
2 nd	οἰσ-θα	ἴσ-τε
3 rd	οἰδ-ε(ν)	ἴσ-ᾶσι(ν)

Perfect Active Subjunctive: εἰδ-ῶ

	Singular	Plural
1 st	εἰδ-ῶ	εἰδ-ῶ-μεν
2 nd	εἰδ-ῆ-ς	εἰδ-ῆ-τε
3 rd	εἰδ-ῆ	εἰδ-ῶ-σι(ν)

Perfect Active Optative: εἰδ-ε-ίη-ν

	Singular	Plural
1 st	εἰδ-ε-ίη-ν	εἰδ-ε-ῖ-μεν (εἰδ-ε-ίη-μεν)
2 nd	εἰδ-ε-ίη-ς	εἰδ-ε-ῖ-τε (εἰδ-ε-ίη-τε)
3 rd	εἰδ-ε-ίη	εἰδ-ε-ῖ-εν (εἰδ-ε-ίη-σαν)

Perfect Active Imperative: ισ-θι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	—	—
2 nd	ἴσ-θι	ἴσ-τε
3 rd	ἴσ-τω	ἴσ-των

Pluperfect Active Indicative: ἥδ-η

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἥδ-η (ἥδ-ειν)	ἥδ-ε-μεν (ἥσ-μεν)
2 nd	ἥδ-ησθα (ἥδ-εις)	ἥδ-ε-τε (ἥσ-τε)
3 rd	ἥδ-ειν (ἥδ-ει)	ἥδ-ε-σαν (ἥ-σαν)

Future Active Indicative: εἴ-σ-ο-μαι

	Singular	Plural
1 st	εἴ-σ-ο-μαι	εἴ-σ-ό-μεθα
2 nd	εἴ-σ-η	εἴ-σ-ε-σθε
3 rd	εἴ-σ-ται	εἴ-σ-ο-νται

Future Active Optative: ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μην

	Singular	Plural
1 st	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μην	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-ο	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-το	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-ντο

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Perfect Active Participle M: εἰδ-ό-τ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	εἰδ-ό-ώ-ς	εἰδ-ό-τ-ες
Gen	εἰδ-ό-τ-ος	εἰδ-ό-τ-ων
Dat	εἰδ-ό-τ-ι	εἰδ-ό-σι(ν)
Acc	εἰδ-ό-τ-α	εἰδ-ό-τ-ας
Voc	εἰδ-ό-ώ-ς	εἰδ-ό-τ-ες

Perfect Active Participle F: εἰδ-υ-ί-āς

	Singular	Plural
Nom	εἰδ-υ-ῖ-α	εἰδ-υ-ῖ-αι
Gen	εἰδ-υ-ί-āς	εἰδ-υ-ί-ῶν
Dat	εἰδ-υ-ί-ᾳ	εἰδ-υ-ί-αις
Acc	εἰδ-υ-ῖ-αν	εἰδ-υ-ί-ᾶς
Voc	εἰδ-υ-ῖ-α	εἰδ-υ-ῖ-αι

Perfect Active Participle N: εἰδ-ό-τ-ος

	Singular	Plural
Nom	εἰδ-ό-ς	εἰδ-ό-τ-α
Gen	εἰδ-ό-τ-ος	εἰδ-ό-τ-ων
Dat	εἰδ-ό-τ-ι	εἰδ-ό-σι(ν)
Acc	εἰδ-ό-ς	εἰδ-ό-τ-α
Voc	εἰδ-ό-ς	εἰδ-ό-τ-α

²⁴⁰ The PIE root meaning know/perceive *wid- (Latin vidēre) is conjugated without reduplication and with an ablauting stem [Fιid-, Fειid-, Fοιid-], which becomes [iδ-, ειδ-, οιδ-] after loss of

the digamma. The [δ] of the stem is transformed to [σ] before another dental, and lost before an [σ]. With [η] past indicative augment, the expected *Pluperfect* stem [η-Φειδ-] become [ηδ-] after loss of the digamma and vowel contraction.

5.10 Thematic Verbal Synopsis

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἐπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἐπαύθην] in the 1st person, plural:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
<i>Present</i>	παύομεν	παυόμεθα	
<i>Imperfect</i>	ἐπαύομεν	ἐπαυόμεθα	
<i>Future</i>	παύσομεν	παυσόμεθα	παυθησόμεθα
<i>Aorist</i>	ἐπαύσαμεν	ἐπαυσάμεθα	ἐπαύθημεν
<i>Perfect</i>	πεπαύκαμεν	πεπαύμεθα	
<i>Pluperfect</i>	ἐπεπαύκεμεν	ἐπεπαύμεθα	
<i>Future-Perfect</i>	πεπαυκότες ἐσόμεθα	πεπαυσόμεθα	

<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
<i>Present</i>	παύωμεν	παυώμεθα	
<i>Imperfect</i>			
<i>Future</i>			
<i>Aorist</i>	παύσωμεν	παυσώμεθα	παυθῶμεν
<i>Perfect</i>	πεπαυκότες ὤμεν	πεπαυμένοι ὤμεν	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
<i>Future-Perfect</i>			

<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
<i>Present</i>	παύοιμεν	πανοίμεθα	
<i>Imperfect</i>			
<i>Future</i>	παύσοιμεν	πανσοίμεθα	παυθησοίμεθα
<i>Aorist</i>	παύσαιμεν	πανσαίμεθα	παυθεῖμεν
<i>Perfect</i>	πεπαυκότες εἶμεν	πεπαυμένοι εἶμεν	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
<i>Future-Perfect</i>		πεπαυσοίμεθα	

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἔπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἐπαύθην] in the 1st person, plural:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-μεν</u>	(1) <u>παυ-ό-μεθα</u>	
Imperfect	(1) <u>ἐ-παύ-ο-μεν</u>	(1) <u>ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα</u>	
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-μεν</u>	(2) <u>παυ-σ-ό-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεθα</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>ἐ-παύ-σ-α-μεν</u>	(3) <u>ἐ-παυ-σ-ά-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν</u>	(5) <u>πε-παύ-μεθα</u>	
Pluperfect	(4) <u>ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν</u>	(5) <u>ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα</u>	
Future-Perfect	(4) <u>πεπαυκότες ἐσόμεθα</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-σ-ό-μεθα</u>	
<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-μεν</u>	(1) <u>παυ-ό-μεθα</u>	
Imperfect			
Future			
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-ω-μεν</u>	(3) <u>παυ-σ-ώ-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θ-ῶ-μεν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τες ὄμεν</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὄμεν</u>	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect			
<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-μεν</u>	(1) <u>παυ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>	
Imperfect			
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν</u>	(2) <u>παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-μεν</u>	(3) <u>παυ-σ-ά-ί-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θε-τ-ί-μεν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τες εἰμεν</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἰμεν</u>	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect		(5) <u>πε-παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>	

<u>IMPERATIVES</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
2 nd Person Pl.			
<i>Present</i>	(1) παύ-ε-τε	(1) παύ-ε-σθε	
<i>Imperfect</i>			
<i>Future</i>			
<i>Aorist</i>	(3) παύ-σ-α-τε	(3) παύ-σ-α-σθε	(6) παύ-θη-τε
<i>Perfect</i>	(4) πεπαυκότες ἔστε	(5) πέ-παυ-σθε	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
<i>Future-Perfect</i>			
<u>INFINITIVES</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
<i>Present</i>	(1) παύ-ειν	(1) παύ-ε-σθαι	
<i>Imperfect</i>			
<i>Future</i>	(2) παύ-σ-ειν	(2) παύ-σ-ε-σθαι	(6) παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθαι
<i>Aorist</i>	(3) παῦ-σ-αι	(3) παύ-σ-α-σθαι	(6) παυ-θῆ-ναι
<i>Perfect</i>	(4) πε-παυ-κ-έ-ναι	(5) πε-παῦ-σθαι	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
<i>Future-Perfect</i>		(5) πε-παύ-σ-ε-σθαι	
<u>PARTICIPLES</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Acc., Sing., Masc.			
<i>Present</i>	(1) παύ-ο-ντ-α	(1) παυ-ό-μεν-ον	
<i>Imperfect</i>			
<i>Future</i>	(2) παύ-σ-ο-ντ-α	(2) παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ον	(6) παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-ον
<i>Aorist</i>	(3) παῦ-σ-α-ντ-α	(3) παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ον	(6) παυ-θέ-ντ-α
<i>Perfect</i>	(4) πε-παυ-κ-ό-ντ-α	(5) πε-παῦ-μέν-ον	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
<i>Future-Perfect</i>		(5) πε-παύ-σ-ό-μεν-ον	

5.11 Thematic Verb Synopses (6 Person/Number)

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἔπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἔπαύθην] in the 1st person, singular:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ω</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ο-μαι</u>	
Imperfect	(1) <u>ἔ-παυ-ο-ν</u>	(1) <u>ἔ-παύ-ο-μην</u>	
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ω</u>	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-μαι</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-σ-ο-μαι</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>ἔ-παυ-σ-α</u>	(3) <u>ἔ-παυ-σ-ά-μην</u>	(6) <u>ἔ-παυ-θη-ν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-α</u>	(5) <u>πέ-παυ-μαι</u>	
Pluperfect	(4) <u>ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-η</u>	(5) <u>ἔ-πε-παύ-μην</u>	
Future-Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-ώ-ς</u> ἔσομαι	(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ο-μαι</u>	

<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ω</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ω-μαι</u>	
Imperfect			
Future			
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-ω</u>	(3) <u>παύ-σ-ο-μαι</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θ-ῶ</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-ώ-ς</u> ὡς	(5) <u>πε-παύ-μέν-ος</u> ὡς	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect			

<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-μι</u>	(1) <u>παυ-ο-ί-μην</u>	
Imperfect			
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι</u>	(2) <u>παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-μι</u>	(3) <u>παυ-σ-α-ί-μην</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θε-ῖην</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-ώ-ς</u> εἰην	(5) <u>πε-παύ-μέν-ος</u> εῖην	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect		(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ο-ί-μην</u>	

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἔπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἐπαύθην] in the 2nd person, singular:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) παύ-ει-ς	(1) παύ-η	
Imperfect	(1) ἔ-παυ-ε-ς	(1) ἔ-παύ-ον	
Future	(2) παύ-σ-ει-ς	(2) παύ-σ-η	(6) παυ-θή-σ-ει
Aorist	(3) ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ς	(3) ἔ-παύ-σ-ω	(6) ἔ-παύ-θη-ς
Perfect	(4) πέ-παυ-κ-α-ς	(5) πέ-παυ-σαι	
Pluperfect	(4) ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-η-ς	(5) ἔ-πε-παυ-σο	
Future-Perfect	(4) πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσῃ	(5) πε-παύ-σ-η	

<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) παύ-η-ς	(1) παύ-η	
Imperfect			
Future			
Aorist	(3) παύ-σ-η	(3) παύ-σ-η	(6) παυ-θή-η-ς
Perfect	(4) πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἦς	(5) πε-παυ-μέν-ος ἦς	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect			

<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) παύ-ο-ι-ς	(1) παύ-ο-ι-ο	
Imperfect			
Future	(2) παύ-σ-ο-ι-ς	(2) παύ-σ-ο-ι-ο	(6) παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-ο
Aorist	(3) παύ-σ-α-ι-ς	(3) παύ-σ-α-ι-ο	(6) παυ-θε-ί-η-ς
Perfect	(4) πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴης	(5) πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴης	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect		(5) πε-παύ-σ-ο-ι-ο	

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἔπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἐπαύθην] in the 3rd person, singular:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ει</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ε-ται</u>	
Imperfect	(1) <u>ἔ-παυ-ε(v)</u>	(1) <u>ἔ-παύ-ε-το</u>	
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ει</u>	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ε-ται</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-σ-ε-ται</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>ἔ-παυ-σ-ε(v)</u>	(3) <u>ἔ-παύ-σ-α-το</u>	(6) <u>ἔ-παύ-θη</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πέ-παυ-κ-ε(v)</u>	(5) <u>πέ-παυ-ται</u>	
Pluperfect	(4) <u>ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ει(v)</u>	(5) <u>ἔ-πε-παυ-το</u>	
Future-Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσται</u>	(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ε-ται</u>	
<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ῃ</u>	(1) <u>παύ-η-ται</u>	
Imperfect			
Future			
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-ῃ</u>	(3) <u>παύ-σ-η-ται</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θ-ῃ</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἦ</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-ος ἦ</u>	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect			
<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-το</u>	
Imperfect			
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι</u>	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-το</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-το</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι</u>	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-το</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θε-ίη</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εῖη</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-ος εῖη</u>	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect		(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ο-ι-το</u>	

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἔπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἐπαύθην] in the 1st person, plural:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-μεν</u>	(1) <u>παυ-ό-μεθα</u>	
Imperfect	(1) <u>ἐ-παύ-ο-μεν</u>	(1) <u>ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα</u>	
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-μεν</u>	(2) <u>παυ-σ-ό-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεθα</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>ἐ-παύ-σ-α-μεν</u>	(3) <u>ἐ-παυ-σ-ά-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν</u>	(5) <u>πε-παύ-μεθα</u>	
Pluperfect	(4) <u>ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν</u>	(5) <u>ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα</u>	
Future-Perfect	(4) <u>πεπαυκότες ἐσόμεθα</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-σ-ό-μεθα</u>	

<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ω-μεν</u>	(1) <u>παυ-ώ-μεθα</u>	
Imperfect			
Future			
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-ω-μεν</u>	(3) <u>παυ-σ-ώ-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θ-ώ-μεν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τες ὄμεν</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὄμεν</u>	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect			

<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-μεν</u>	(1) <u>παυ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>	
Imperfect			
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν</u>	(2) <u>παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-μεν</u>	(3) <u>παυ-σ-α-ί-μεθα</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θε-τ-ί-μεν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τες εἰμεν</u>	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἰμεν</u>	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect		(5) <u>πε-παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα</u>	

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἔπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἐπαύθην] in the 2nd person, plural:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ε-τε</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ε-σθε</u>	
Imperfect	(1) <u>ἐ-παύ-ε-τε</u>	(1) <u>ἐ-παύ-ε-σθε</u>	
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ε-τε</u>	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ε-σθε</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθε</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>ἐ-παύ-σ-α-τε</u>	(3) <u>ἐ-παύ-σ-α-σθε</u>	(6) <u>ἐ-παύ-θη-τε</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-α-τε</u>	(5) <u>πέ-παυ-σθε</u>	
Pluperfect	(4) <u>ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-τε</u>	(5) <u>ἐ-πέ-παυ-σθε</u>	
Future-Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες</u> ἔσεσθε	(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ε-σθε</u>	

<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-η-τε</u>	(1) <u>παύ-η-σθε</u>	
Imperfect			
Future			
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-η-τε</u>	(3) <u>παύ-σ-η-σθε</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-η-τε</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες</u> ἦτε	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι</u> ἦτε	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect			

<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-τε</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-σθε</u>	
Imperfect			
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-τε</u>	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθε</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-σθε</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-τε</u>	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-σθε</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θε-ι-τε</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες</u> εἴτε	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι</u> εἴτε	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect		(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθε</u>	

Conjugation of [παύω , παύσω , ἔπαυσα , πέπαυκα , πέπαυμαι , ἐπαύθην] in the 3rd person, plural:

<u>INDICATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ου-σι(v)</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ο-νται</u>	
Imperfect	(1) <u>ἔ-παυ-ο-ν</u>	(1) <u>ἔ-παύ-ο-ντο</u>	
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ου-σι(v)</u>	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-νται</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-σ-ο-νται</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ν</u>	(3) <u>ἔ-παύ-σ-α-ντο</u>	(6) <u>ἔ-παύ-θη-σαν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παύ-κ-α-σι(v)</u>	(5) <u>πέ-παυ-νται</u>	
Pluperfect	(4) <u>ἔ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-σαν</u>	(5) <u>ἔ-πέ-παυ-ντο</u>	
Future-Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες</u> ἔσονται	(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ο-νται</u>	

<u>SUBJUNCTIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-σι(v)</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ο-νται</u>	
Imperfect			
Future			
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-ο-σι(v)</u>	(3) <u>παύ-σ-ο-νται</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θ-ω-σι(v)</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες</u> ὄσι(v)	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι</u> ὄσι(v)	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect			

<u>OPTATIVE</u>	<u>Active</u>	<u>Middle</u>	<u>Passive</u>
Present	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-εν</u>	(1) <u>παύ-ο-ι-ντο</u>	
Imperfect			
Future	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-εν</u>	(2) <u>παύ-σ-ο-ι-ντο</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θή-σ-ο-ι-ντο</u>
Aorist	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-εν</u>	(3) <u>παύ-σ-α-ι-ντο</u>	(6) <u>παυ-θε-τ-σαν</u>
Perfect	(4) <u>πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες</u> εἴεν	(5) <u>πε-παυ-μέν-οι</u> εἴεν	
Pluperfect			
Future-Perfect		(5) <u>πε-παύ-σ-ο-ι-ντο</u>	

5.12 THEMATIC VERB PARADIGMS (BY TENSE)

THEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS - [παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην]

Present Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: παύ-ειν ; Participle: παύ-ω-ν, παύ-ου-σ-α, παύ-ο-ν

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	παύ-ω	παύ-ω	παύ-ο-ι-μι	—
2 nd	παύ-ει-ς	παύ-η-ς	παύ-ο-ι-ς	παῦ-ε
3 rd	παύ-ει	παύ-η	παύ-ο-ι	παυ-έ-τω
1 st	παύ-ο-μεν	παύ-ω-μεν	παύ-ο-ι-μεν	—
2 nd	παύ-ε-τε	παύ-η-τε	παύ-ο-ι-τε	παύ-ε-τε
3 rd	παύ-ουσι(ν)	παύ-ω-σι(ν)	παύ-ο-ι-εν	παυ-ό-ντων

Imperfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἔ-παυ-ε-ς	—	—	—
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-ε(ν)	—	—	—
1 st	ἔ-παύ-ο-μεν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἔ-παύ-ε-τε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-ο-ν	—	—	—

Future Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: παύ-σ-ειν ; Participle: παύ-σ-ω-ν, παύ-σ-ου-σ-α, παύ-σ-ο-ν

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	παύ-σ-ω	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-μι	—
2 nd	παύ-σ-ει-ς	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-ς	—
3 rd	παύ-σ-ει	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι	—
1 st	παύ-σ-ο-μεν	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-μεν	—
2 nd	παύ-σ-ε-τε	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-τε	—
3 rd	παύ-σ-ουσι(ν)	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-εν	—

1st Aorist Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: παῦ-σ-αι ; Participle: παύ-σ-ᾶ-ς, παύ-σ-ᾶ-σ-α, παύ-σ-α-ν

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἔ-παυ-σ-α	παύ-σ-ω	παύ-σ-α-ι-μι	—
2 nd	ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ς	παύ-σ-η-ς	παύ-σ-α-ι-ς	παῦ-σ-ον
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-σ-ε(ν)	παύ-σ-η	παύ-σ-α-ι	παυ-σ-ά-τω
1 st	ἔ-παύ-σ-α-μεν	παύ-σ-ω-μεν	παύ-σ-α-ι-μεν	—
2 nd	ἔ-παύ-σ-α-τε	παύ-σ-η-τε	παύ-σ-α-ι-τε	παύ-σ-α-τε
3 rd	ἔ-παυ-σ-α-ν	παύ-σ-ω-σι(ν)	παύ-σ-α-ι-εν	παυ-σ-ά-ντων

Perfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: **πε-παυ-κ-έ-ναι**; Participle: **πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς, πε-παυ-κ-ύ-α, πε-παυ-κ-ό-ς**

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	πέ-παυ-κ-α	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ὡ	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴην	—
2 nd	πέ-παυ-κ-α-ς	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἦς	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴης	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἵσθι
3 rd	πέ-παυ-κ-ε(ν)	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἦ	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς εἴη	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔστω
1 st	πε-παύ-κ-α-μεν	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ὥμεν	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴμεν	—
2 nd	πε-παύ-κ-α-τε	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἤτε	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴτε	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔστε
3 rd	πε-παύ-κ-α-σι(ν)	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ὥσι	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες εἴεν	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ὅντων

Future-Perfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσομαι	—	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσοιμην	—
2 nd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσῃ	—	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσοιο	—
3 rd	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσται	—	πε-παυ-κ-ώ-ς ἔσοιτο	—
1 st	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσόμεθα	—	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσοιμεθα	—
2 nd	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσεσθε	—	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσοισθε	—
3 rd	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσονται	—	πε-παυ-κ-ό-τ-ες ἔσοιντο	—

Pluperfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-η	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-η-ς	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ει(ν)	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-μεν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-τε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-πε-παύ-κ-ε-σαν	—	—	—

THEMATIC MEDIOPASSIVE VERBS - [παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην]

Present Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: **παύ-ε-σθαι**; Participle: **παυ-ό-μεν-ος, -η, -ον**

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	παύ-ο-μαι	παύ-ω-μαι	παυ-ο-ί-μην	—
2 nd	παύ-η	παύ-η	παύ-ο-ι-ο	παύ-ον
3 rd	παύ-ε-ται	παύ-η-ται	παύ-ο-ι-το	παύ-έ-σθω
1 st	παυ-ό-μεθα	παυ-ώ-μεθα	παυ-ο-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	παψ-ε-σθε	παψ-η-σθε	παψ-ο-ι-σθε	παψ-ε-σθε
3 rd	παψ-ο-νται	παψ-ω-νται	παψ-ο-ι-ντο	παψ-έ-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-παυ-ό-μην	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-παύ-ου	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-παύ-ε-το	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-παύ-ε-σθε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-παύ-ο-ντο	—	—	—

Future Middle THEMATIC: Infinitive: παύ-σ-ε-σθαι ; Participle: παυ-σ-ό-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	παύ-σ-ο-μαι	—	παυ-σ-ο-ί-μην	—
2 nd	παύ-σ-η	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-ο	—
3 rd	παύ-σ-ε-ται	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-το	—
1 st	παυ-σ-ό-μεθα	—	παυ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	παύ-σ-ε-σθε	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-σθε	—
3 rd	παύ-σ-ο-νται	—	παύ-σ-ο-ι-ντο	—

1^{st Aorist} Middle THEMATIC: Infinitive: παύ-σ-α-σθαι ; Participle: παυ-σ-ά-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-παυ-σ-ά-μην	παύ-σ-ω-μαι	παυ-σ-α-ί-μην	—
2 nd	ἐ-παύ-σ-ω	παύ-σ-η	παύ-σ-α-ι-ο	παῦ-σ-αι
3 rd	ἐ-παύ-σ-α-το	παύ-σ-η-ται	παύ-σ-α-ι-το	παυ-σ-ά-σθω
1 st	ἐ-παυ-σ-ά-μεθα	παυ-σ-ώ-μεθα	παυ-σ-α-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	ἐ-παύ-σ-α-σθε	παύ-σ-η-σθε	παύ-σ-α-ι-σθε	παύ-σ-α-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-παύ-σ-α-ντο	παύ-σ-ω-νται	παύ-σ-α-ι-ντο	παυ-σ-ά-σθων

Perfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: πε-παῦ-σθαι ; Participle: πε-παυ-μέν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	πέ-παυ-μαι	πε-παυ-μέν-ος ὡ	πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴην	—
2 nd	πέ-παυ-σαι	πε-παυ-μέν-ος ἥς	πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴης	πέ-παυ-σο
3 rd	πέ-παυ-ται	πε-παυ-μέν-ος ἦ	πε-παυ-μέν-ος εἴη	πε-παύ-σθω
1 st	πε-παύ-μεθα	πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὡμεν	πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἴμεν	—
2 nd	πέ-παυ-σθε	πε-παυ-μέν-οι ἥτε	πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἴτε	πέ-παυ-σθε
3 rd	πέ-παυ-νται	πε-παυ-μέν-οι ὡσι	πε-παυ-μέν-οι εἴεν	πε-παύ-σθων

Future-Perfect M.P. THEMATIC: Infinitive: πε-παύ-σ-ε-σθαι ; Participle: none			
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative
1 st	πε-παύ-σ-ο-μαι	—	πε-παυ-σ-οί-μην
2 nd	πε-παύ-σ-η	—	πε-παύ-σ-οι-ο
3 rd	πε-παύ-σ-ε-ται	—	πε-παύ-σ-οι-το
1 st	πε-παυ-σ-ό-μεθα	—	πε-παυ-σ-οί-μεθα
2 nd	πε-παύ-σ-ε-σθε	—	πε-παύ-σ-οι-σθε
3 rd	πε-παύ-σ-ο-νται	—	πε-παύ-σ-οι-ντο

Pluperfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none			
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative
1 st	ἐ-πε-παύ-μην	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σο	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-πέ-παυ-το	—	—
1 st	ἐ-πε-παύ-μεθα	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-πέ-παυ-σθε	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-πέ-παυ-ντο	—	—

THEMATIC PASSIVE VERBS - [παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην]

Aorist Passive THEMATIC: Infinitive: παυ-θῆ-ναι ; Participle: παυ-θεί-ς, παυ-θεῖ-σ-α, παυ-θέ-ν			
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative
1 st	ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	παυ-θ-ῶ	παυ-θε-ί-ν
2 nd	ἐ-παύ-θη-ς	παυ-θ-ῆ-ς	παύ-θη-ί-ς
3 rd	ἐ-παύ-θη	παυ-θ-ῆ	παύ-θη-ί
1 st	ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν	παυ-θ-ῶ-μεν	παυ-θε-ί-μεν
2 nd	ἐ-παύ-θη-τε	παυ-θ-ῆ-τε	παύ-θη-ί-τε
3 rd	ἐ-παύ-θη-σαν	παυ-θ-ῶ-σι(ν)	παυ-θε-ί-σαν

Future Passive THEMATIC: Infinitive: παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθαι ; Participle: παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεν-ος, -η, -ον			
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative
1 st	παυ-θή-σ-ο-μαι	—	παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μην
2 nd	παυ-θή-σ-ει	—	παυ-θή-σ-ο-ί-ο
3 rd	παυ-θή-σ-ε-ται	—	παυ-θή-σ-ο-ί-το
1 st	παυ-θη-σ-ό-μεθα	—	παυ-θη-σ-ο-ί-μεθα
2 nd	παυ-θή-σ-ε-σθε	—	παυ-θή-σ-ο-ί-σθε
3 rd	παυ-θή-σ-ο-νται	—	παυ-θή-σ-ο-ί-ντο

THEMATIC 2nd AORIST VERBS - [βάλλω , βαλῶ , ἔβαλον , βέβληκα , βέβλημαι , ἔβλήθην]

2nd Aorist Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: **βαλ-**εῖν ; Participle: **βαλ-ώ-v**, **βαλ-οῦ-σ-α**, **βαλ-ό-v**

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν	βάλ-ω	βάλ-ο-ι-μι	—
2 nd	ἔ-βαλ-ε-ς	βάλ-η-ς	βάλ-ο-ι-ς	βάλ-ε
3 rd	ἔ-βαλ-ε(v)	βάλ-η	βάλ-ο-ι	βαλ-έ-τω
1 st	ἔ-βάλ-ο-μεν	βάλ-ω-μεν	βάλ-ο-ι-μεν	—
2 nd	ἔ-βάλ-ε-τε	βάλ-η-τε	βάλ-ο-ι-τε	βάλ-ε-τε
3 rd	ἔ-βαλ-ο-ν	βάλ-ω-σι(v)	βάλ-ο-ι-εν	βαλ-ό-ντων

2nd Aorist Middle THEMATIC: Infinitive: **βαλ-έ-σθαι** ; Participle: **βαλ-ό-μεν-ος**, **-η**, **-ον**

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἔ-βαλ-ό-μην	βάλ-ω-μαι	βάλ-ο-ι-μην	—
2 nd	ἔ-βάλ-ον	βάλ-η	βάλ-ο-ι-ο	βαλ-οῦ
3 rd	ἔ-βάλ-ε-το	βάλ-η-ται	βάλ-ο-ι-το	βαλ-έ-σθω
1 st	ἔ-βαλ-ό-μεθα	βάλ-ώ-μεθα	βάλ-ο-ι-μεθα	—
2 nd	ἔ-βάλ-ε-σθε	βάλ-η-σθε	βάλ-ο-ι-σθε	βάλ-ε-σθε
3 rd	ἔ-βάλ-ο-ντο	βάλ-ω-νται	βάλ-ο-ι-ντο	βαλ-έ-σθων

THEMATIC 2nd PERFECT SYSTEM VERBS - [λείπω , λείψω , ἔλιπον , λέλοιπα , λέλειμμαι , ἔλειφθην]

Perfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: **λε-λοιπ-έ-ναι** ; Participle: **λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς**, **λε-λοιπ-υ-ῖ-α**, **λε-λοιπ-ό-ς**

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	λέ-λοιπ-α	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς ῷ	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς εἴην	—
2 nd	λέ-λοιπ-α-ς	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς ḥς	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς εἴης	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς ἵσθι
3 rd	λέ-λοιπ-ε(v)	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς ḥ	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς εἴη	λε-λοιπ-ώ-ς ἔστω
1 st	λε-λοιπ-α-μεν	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες ῷμεν	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες εἰ̄μεν	—
2 nd	λε-λοιπ-α-τε	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες ḥτε	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες εἴ̄τε	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες ἔστε
3 rd	λε-λοιπ-α-σι(v)	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες ῷσι	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες εἴ̄εν	λε-λοιπ-ό-τ-ες ὅντων

Pluperfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἔ-λε-λοιπ-η	—	—	—
2 nd	ἔ-λε-λοιπ-η-ς	—	—	—
3 rd	ἔ-λε-λοιπ-ει(v)	—	—	—
1 st	ἔ-λε-λοιπ-ε-μεν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἔ-λε-λοιπ-ε-τε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἔ-λε-λοιπ-ε-σαν	—	—	—

5.13 THEMATIC CONTRACTED VERB PARADIGMS (BY TENSE)

THEMAT. [α] CONTRACT ACT. VERBS²⁴¹ [νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην]

Present Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: νικ-ά-v ; Participle: νικ-ώ-**v**, νικ-ώ-**s**-α, νικ-ώ-**v**

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	νικ-ώ	νικ-ώ	νικ-ώ-η-v	—
2 nd	νικ-ά-ς	νικ-ά-ς	νικ-ώ-η-ς	νικ-ά
3 rd	νικ-ά	νικ-ά	νικ-ώ-η	νικ-ά-τω
1 st	νικ-ώ-μεν	νικ-ώ-μεν	νικ-ώ-μεν	—
2 nd	νικ-ά-τε	νικ-ά-τε	νικ-ώ-τε	νικ-ά-τε
3 rd	νικ-ώσι(v)	νικ-ώσι(v)	νικ-ώ-εν	νικ-ώ-ντων

Imperfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-νικ-ώ-v	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-νικ-ά-ς	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-νικ-ά	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-νικ-ώ-μεν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-νικ-ά-τε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-νικ-ώ-v	—	—	—

THEMATIC [α] CONTRACT M.P. VERBS [νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νενίκημαι, ἐνικήθην]

Present Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: νικ-ά-σθαι ; Participle: νικ-ώ-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	νικ-ώ-μαι	νικ-ώ-μαι	νικ-ώ-μην	—
2 nd	νικ-ά	νικ-ά	νικ-ώ-ο	νικ-ώ
3 rd	νικ-ά-ται	νικ-ά-ται	νικ-ώ-το	νικ-ά-σθω
1 st	νικ-ώ-μεθα	νικ-ώ-μεθα	νικ-ώ-μεθα	—
2 nd	νικ-ά-σθε	νικ-ά-σθε	νικ-ώ-σθε	νικ-ά-σθε
3 rd	νικ-ώ-νται	νικ-ώ-νται	νικ-ώ-ντο	νικ-ά-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-νικ-ώ-μην	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-νικ-ώ	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-νικ-ά-το	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-νικ-ώ-μεθα	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-νικ-ά-σθε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-νικ-ώ-ντο	—	—	—

²⁴¹ Contraction only occurs in forms derived from the *Present* stem; all other forms are derived as with other thematic verbs. Although [νικα-ώ] has a long [ī], I have chosen not to mark it for the sake of clarity.

THEMAT. [ε] CONTRACT ACT. VERBS²⁴² [φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην]

Present Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: φιλ-εῖ-v ; Participle: φιλ-ῶ-v, φιλ-οῦ-σ-α, φιλ-οῦ-v

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	φιλ-ῶ	φιλ-ῶ	φιλ-ο-ίη-v	—
2 nd	φιλ-εῖ-ς	φιλ-ῆ-ς	φιλ-ο-ίη-ς	φιλ-εῖ
3 rd	φιλ-εῖ	φιλ-ῆ	φιλ-ο-ίη	φιλ-εῖ-τω
1 st	φιλ-οῦ-μεν	φιλ-ῶ-μεν	φιλ-ο-ῖ-μεν	—
2 nd	φιλ-εῖ-τε	φιλ-ῆ-τε	φιλ-ο-ῖ-τε	φιλ-εῖ-τε
3 rd	φιλ-οῦσι(v)	φιλ-ῶσι(v)	φιλ-ο-ῖ-εν	φιλ-οῦ-ντων

Imperfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-φιλ-ου-v	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ-ς	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ-μεν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ-τε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ-ντων	—	—	—

THEMATIC [ε] CONTRACT M.P. VERBS [φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφιλήθην]

Present Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: φιλ-εῖ-σθαι ; Participle: φιλ-ού-μεν-oς, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	φιλ-οῦ-μαι	φιλ-ῶ-μαι	φιλ-ο-ί-μην	—
2 nd	φιλ-ῆ	φιλ-ῆ	φιλ-ο-ῖ-ο	φιλ-οῦ
3 rd	φιλ-εῖ-ται	φιλ-ῆ-ται	φιλ-ο-ῖ-το	φιλ-εῖ-σθω
1 st	φιλ-ού-μεθα	φιλ-ῶ-μεθα	φιλ-ο-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	φιλ-εῖ-σθε	φιλ-ῆ-σθε	φιλ-ο-ῖ-σθε	φιλ-εῖ-σθε
3 rd	φιλ-οῦ-νται	φιλ-ῶ-νται	φιλ-ο-ῖ-ντο	φιλ-εῖ-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-φιλ-ού-μην	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ-το	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-φιλ-ού-μεθα	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-φιλ-εῖ-σθε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ-ντο	—	—	—

²⁴² Contraction only occurs in forms derived from the *Present* stem; all other forms are derived as with other thematic verbs.

THEM. [ο] CONTRACT ACT. VERBS²⁴³ [δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην]

Present Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: δηλ-οῦν ; Participle: δηλ-ῶν-γ, δηλ-οῦ-σ-α, δηλ-οῦ-γ

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	δηλ-ῶ	δηλ-ῶ	δηλ-ο-ίη-ν	—
2 nd	δηλ-οῖ-ς	δηλ-οῖ-ς	δηλ-ο-ίη-ς	δηλ-ού
3 rd	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-ο-ίη	δηλ-ού-τω
1 st	δηλ-οῦ-μεν	δηλ-ῶ-μεν	δηλ-ο-ῖ-μεν	—
2 nd	δηλ-οῦ-τε	δηλ-ῶ-τε	δηλ-ο-ῖ-τε	δηλ-οῦ-τε
3 rd	δηλ-οῦσι(γ)	δηλ-ῶσι(γ)	δηλ-ο-ῖ-εν	δηλ-ού-ντων

Imperfect Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-ν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-ς	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-δηλ-ού	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-μεν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-τε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-ν	—	—	—

THEMATIC [ο] CONTRACT M.P. VERBS

Present Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: δηλ-οῦ-σθαι ; Participle: δηλ-ού-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	δηλ-οῦ-μαι	δηλ-ῶ-μαι	δηλ-ο-ί-μην	—
2 nd	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-οῖ	δηλ-ο-ῖ-ο	δηλ-οῦ
3 rd	δηλ-οῦ-ται	δηλ-ῶ-ται	δηλ-ο-ῖ-το	δηλ-ού-σθω
1 st	δηλ-ού-μεθα	δηλ-ῶ-μεθα	δηλ-ο-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	δηλ-οῦ-σθε	δηλ-ῶ-σθε	δηλ-ο-ῖ-σθε	δηλ-οῦ-σθε
3 rd	δηλ-οῦ-νται	δηλ-ῶ-νται	δηλ-ο-ῖ-ντο	δηλ-ού-σθων

Imperfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-δηλ-ού-μην	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-το	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-δηλ-ού-μεθα	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-δηλ-οῦ-σθε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-φιλ-οῦ-ντο	—	—	—

²⁴³ Contraction only occurs in forms derived from the *Present* stem; all other forms are derived as with other thematic verbs.

5.14 THEMATIC CONSONANT-STEM VERB PARADIGMS (BY TENSE)

THEM. CONSONANT-STEM ACT. VERBS²⁴⁴ - [φαίνω , φανῶ , ἔφηνα , πέφαγκα , πέφασμαι , ἐφάνην]

Future Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: φαν-εῖν ; Participle: φαν-ῶ-ν, φαν-οῦ-σ-α, φαν-οῦ-ν

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	φαν-ῶ	—	φαν-ο-ίη-ν	—
2 nd	φαν-εῖ-ς	—	φαν-ο-ίη-ς	—
3 rd	φαν-εῖ	—	φαν-ο-ίη	—
1 st	φαν-οῦ-μεν	—	φαν-ο-ῖ-μεν	—
2 nd	φαν-εῖ-τε	—	φαν-ο-ῖ-τε	—
3 rd	φαν-οῦσι(ν)	—	φαν-ο-ῖ-εν	—

1st Aorist Active THEMATIC: Infinitive: φῆν-αι ; Participle: φήν-ā-ς φήν-ā-σ-α, φῆν-α-ν

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ξ-φῆν-α	φήν-ω	φήν-α-ι-μι	—
2 nd	ξ-φῆν-α-ς	φήν-η-ς	φήν-α-ι-ς	φῆν-ον
3 rd	ξ-φῆν-ε(ν)	φήν-η	φήν-α-ι	φην-ά-τω
1 st	ξ-φήν-α-μεν	φήν-ω-μεν	φήν-α-ι-μεν	—
2 nd	ξ-φήν-α-τε	φήν-η-τε	φήν-α-ι-τε	φῆν-α-τε
3 rd	ξ-φῆν-α-ν	φήν-ω-σι(ν)	φήν-α-ι-εν	φην-ά-ντων

THEM. CONSONANT-STEM M.P. VERBS - [φαίνω , φανῶ , ἔφηνα , πέφαγκα , πέφασμαι , ἐφάνην]

Future Middle THEMATIC: Infinitive: φαν-εῖ-σθαι ; Participle: φαν-ού-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	φαν-οῦ-μαι	—	φαν-ο-ί-μην	—
2 nd	φαν-η	—	φαν-ο-ῖ-ο	—
3 rd	φαν-εῖ-ται	—	φαν-ο-ῖ-το	—
1 st	φαν-οῦ-μεθα	—	φαν-ο-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	φαν-εῖ-σθε	—	φαν-ο-ῖ-σθε	—
3 rd	φαν-οῦ-νται	—	φαν-ο-ῖ-ντο	—

1st Aorist Middle THEMATIC: Infinitive: φῆν-α-σθαι ; Participle: φαν-ού-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ξ-φῆν-ά-μην	φήν-ω-μαι	φῆν-α-ι-μην	—
2 nd	ξ-φῆν-ω	φήν-η	φῆν-α-ι-ο	φῆν-αι
3 rd	ξ-φῆν-α-το	φήν-η-ται	φῆν-α-ι-το	φην-ά-σθω
1 st	ξ-φῆν-ά-μεθα	φην-ώ-μεθα	φῆν-α-ι-μεθα	—

²⁴⁴ Consonant-stem verbs ending in *Nasal* [μ , ν] or *Liquid* [λ , ρ] have contracted forms in the Future and lose the [σ] of the Aorist active and middle, and generally the [θ] of the Aorist passive. All types of consonant-stem verbs have altered forms in the Perfect and Pluperfect mediopassive; all other forms are derived as with other thematic verbs.

2 nd	ἐ-φήν-α-σθε	φήν-η-σθε	φήν-α-ι-σθε	φήν-α-σθε
3 rd	ἐ-φήν-α-ντο	φήν-ω-νται	φήν-α-ι-ντο	φην-ά-σθων
<i>Perfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: πε-φάν-θαι ; Participle: πε-φασ-μέν-ος, -η, -ον²⁴⁵</i>				
1 st	πέ-φασ-μαι	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ὡ	πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἴην	—
2 nd	πε-φασ-μέν-ος εῖ	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἥς	πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἴης	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἵσθι
3 rd	πέ-φαν-ται	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἦ	πε-φασ-μέν-ος εἴη	πε-φάν-θω
1 st	πε-φάσ-μεθα	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ὕμεν	πε-φασ-μέν-οι εἴμεν	—
2 nd	πέ-φαν-θε	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ἤτε	πε-φασ-μέν-οι εἴτε	πέ-φαν-θε
3	πε-φασ-μέν-οι εἰσί	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ὕσι	πε-φασ-μέν-οι εἴεν	πε-φάν-θων

Pluperfect Mediopassive THEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-πε-φάσ-μην	—	—	—
2 nd	πε-φασ-μέν-ος ἵσθα	—	—	—
3 rd	ἐ-πέ-φαν-το	—	—	—
1 st	ἐ-πε-φάσ-μεθα	—	—	—
2 nd	ἐ-πέ-φαν-θε	—	—	—
3 rd	πε-φασ-μέν-οι ἵσαν	—	—	—

THEM. CONSONANT-STEM PASSIVE VERBS - [φαίνω , φανῶ , ἔφηνα , πέφαγκα , πέφασμαι , ἐφάνην]

Aorist Passive THEMATIC: Infinitive: φαν-ῆ-ναι ; Participle: φαν-εῖ-ς, φαν-εῖ-σ-α, φαν-έ-ν

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἐ-φάν-η-ν	φαν-ῶ	φαν-ε-ίη-ν	—
2 nd	ἐ-φάν-η-ς	φαν-ῆ-ς	φαν-ε-ίη-ς	φάν-η-θι
3 rd	ἐ-φάν-η	φαν-ῆ	φαν-ε-ίη	φαν-ή-τω
1 st	ἐ-φάν-η-μεν	φαν-ῶ-μεν	φαν-ε-ῖ-μεν	—
2 nd	ἐ-φάν-η-τε	φαν-ῆ-τε	φαν-ε-ῖ-τε	φάν-η-τε
3 rd	ἐ-φάν-η-σαν	φαν-ῶ-σι(ν)	φαν-ε-ῖ-εν	φαν-έ-ντων

Future Passive THEMATIC: Infinitive: φαν-ή-σ-ε-σθαι ; Participle: φαν-η-σ-ό-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	φαν-ή-σ-ο-μαι	—	φαν-η-σ-ο-ί-μην	—
2 nd	φαν-ή-σ-ει	—	φαν-ή-σ-ο-ί-ο	—
3 rd	φαν-ή-σ-ε-ται	—	φαν-ή-σ-ο-ί-το	—
1 st	φαν-η-σ-ό-μεθα	—	φαν-η-σ-ο-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	φαν-ή-σ-ε-σθε	—	φαν-η-σ-ο-ί-σθε	—
3 rd	φαν-ή-σ-ο-νται	—	φαν-η-σ-ο-ί-ντο	—

²⁴⁵ Verbs ending in [...ν-ω] may have *Perfect* M.P. forms ending in [...σ-μαι] due to analogy with verbs ending in a *Dental*.

5.15 ATHEMATIC VERB PARADIGMS (BY TENSE)

ATHEMATIC ACTIVE VERBS - [εἰμί, ἔσθομαι, —, —, —, —]

Present Active ATHEMATIC: Infinitive: εἶναι ; Participle: ὁ-ν, οὐδ-σ-α, ὅ-ν

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	εἰ-μί	ὦ	ε-ἴη-ν	—
2 nd	εῖ	ἢ-ς	ε-ἴη-ς	ἴσ-θι
3 rd	ἐσ-τί	ἢ	ε-ἴη	ἔσ-τω
1 st	ἐσ-μέν	ὦ-μεν	ε-ἴ-μεν	—
2 nd	ἐσ-τέ	ἢ-τε	ε-ἴ-τε	ἔσ-τε
3 rd	εἰ-σί(ν)	ὦ-σι(ν)	ε-ἴ-εν	ὅ-ντων

Imperfect Active ATHEMATIC: Infinitive: none ; Participle: none

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἢ-ν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἢ-σθα	—	—	—
3 rd	ἢ-ν	—	—	—
1 st	ἢ-μεν	—	—	—
2 nd	ἢ-τε	—	—	—
3 rd	ἢ-σαν	—	—	—

Future Deponent ATHEMATIC: Infinitive: ἔ-σ-ε-σθαι ; Participle: ἔ-σ-ό-μεν-ος, -η, -ον

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
1 st	ἔ-σ-ο-μαι	—	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μην	—
2 nd	ἔ-σ-η	—	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-ο	—
3 rd	ἔ-σ-ται	—	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-το	—
1 st	ἔ-σ-ό-μεθα	—	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-μεθα	—
2 nd	ἔ-σ-ε-σθε	—	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-σθε	—
3 rd	ἔ-σ-ο-νται	—	ἔ-σ-ο-ί-ντο	—

APPENDIX A: VOCALIC CONTRACTIONS

Despite the apparent complexity of the chart below, a few simple rules explain how vocalic sounds are combined. [Remember that, if either vowel has the accent, the resulting contracted form will have the accent.]

- Glides [ι, υ] that follow (alone or as part of a true diphthong) another vocalic sound are always preserved. Glides will not contract with a vocalic sound that follows them.
- Any "o" vocalic sounds [ο, οι, ου, ω, ω] will color the resulting contracted form, whether the "o" vocalic sound comes first or second. In other cases, the vocalic sound that comes first will usually color the resulting contracted form.
- All contracted forms are long, whether they are simple vowels, monothong digraphs, or diphthongs. (Remember that the letter sequences [ει] and [ου] can represent either **true diphthongs** or **monothong digraphs**.)

α + α > ἀ	*γέρασ-α	> γέρ-ἀ	η + αι > η	*λύη-σαι	> λύ-ῃ
α + αι > αι	*μνά-αι	> μν-αῖ	η + ε > η	*τīμή-εντος	> τīμ-ῆντος
α + α > α	*μνά-α	> μν-ᾶ	η + ει > η	*ζή-ει	> ζ-ῆ
α + ε > ἀ	*νīκά-ε-τε	> νīκ-ᾶ-τε	η + ει > η	*τīμή-εις	> τīμ-ῆς
α + ει > α	*νīκά-ει	> νīκ-ᾶ	η + η > η	*φανή-η-τε	> φαν-ῆ-τε
α + ει > ἀ	*νīκά-ειν	> νīκ-ᾶν	η + η > η	*ζή-η	> ζ-ῆ
α + η > ἀ	*νīκά-η-τε	> νīκ-ᾶ-τε	η + ι > η	κλη-ίς	> κλ-ῆς
α + η > α	*νīκά-η-ς	> νīκ-ᾶ-ς	η + οι > ω	*μεμνη-οί-μην	> μεμν-ῷ-μην
α + ι > αι	*γέρασ-ι	> γέρ-αι			
ἄ + ι > α	*ρā-ιτερος	> ρ-άτερος	ι + ι > ἰ	*Χί-ιος	> Χī-ος
α + ο > ω	*νīκά-ο-μεν	> νīκ-ῶ-μεν	ο + α > ω	*αἰδό-α	> αἰδ-ῷ
α + οι > ω	*νīκά-οι-μεν	> νīκ-ῶ-μεν	ο + ε > ου	*ἀπλό-α	> ἀπλ-ᾶ
α + ου > ω	*ἐ-νīκά-ε-σο	> ἐ-νīκ-ῶ	ο + ει > οι	*πληρό-ε-τε	> πληρ-οῦ-τε
α + ω > ω	*νīκά-ω-μεν	> νīκ-ῶ-μεν	ο + ει > οι	*πληρό-ει	> πληρ-οῖ
ε + α > η	*Ἐπμέ-ᾶς	> Ἐπμ-ῆς	ο + ει > ου	*πληρό-ειν	> πληρ-οῦν
	*Ἐπμέ-ᾶς	> Ἐπμ-ᾶς	ο + η > ω	*πληρό-η-τε	> πληρ-ῶ-τε
ε + ἄ > η	*χρῦσέ-ᾶ	> χρῦσ-ῆ	ο + η > οι	*πληρό-η-ς	> πληρ-οῖς
ε + αι > η	*λύε-αι	> λύ-ῃ	ο + η > ω	*διδό-η-ς	> διδ-ῷ-ς
			ο + ι > οι	*αἰδό-ι	> αἰδ-οῖ
ε + ε > ει	*φιλέ-ε-τε	> φιλ-εῖ-τε	ο + ο > ου	*νό-ο-ς	> ν-οῦ-ς
ε + ει > ει	*φιλέ-ει	> φιλ-εῖ	ο + οι > οι	*νό-οις	> ν-οῖς
ε + ει > ει	φιλέ-ειν	> φιλ-εῖν	ο + ου > ου	*πληρό-ουσι	> πληρ-οῦσι
ε + η > η	*φιλέ-η-τε	> φιλ-ῆ-τε	ο + ω > ω	*πληρό-ω-μεν	> πληρ-ῶ-μεν
ε + η > η	*φιλέ-η-ς	> φιλ-ῆ-ς	ο + ω > ω	*νό-ῷ	> ν-ῷ
ε + ι > ει	*γένεσ-ι	> γένε-ι			
ε + ο > ου	*φιλέ-ο-μεν	> φιλ-οῦ-μεν	υ + ι > ὑ	*ἰχθυ-ίδιον	> ἰχθύ-διον
ε + οι > οι	*φιλέ-οι-μεν	> φιλ-οῖ-μεν	υ + υ > ὑ	*ύ-ς	> ύ-ς
ε + ου > ου	*φιλέ-ουσι	> φιλ-οῦσι			
ε + υ > ευ	*ἐ-ύ	> εῦ	ω + α > ω	*ἥρω-α	> ἥρ-ῷ
ε + ω > ω	*φιλέ-ω-μεν	> φιλ-ῶ-μεν	ω + ι > ω	*ἥρω-ι	> ἥρ-ῷ
ε + ω > ω	*ὁστέ-ῳ	> ὁστ-ῷ	ω + ω > ω	*δώ-ῳ	> δ-ῷ

APPENDIX B: ASSIMILATION OF CONSONANTS

Despite the apparent complexity of the chart below, a few simple rules explain how consonantal sounds are combined. In some forms, *Analogical Leveling* may reintroduce lost phonemes or alter outcomes.

1. Any *Labial* [π, β, φ] or *Velar* [κ, γ, χ] that comes before a *Dental* [τ, δ, θ] will assimilate in voicing and aspiration. Any *Dental* coming before another *Dental* will change to [σ].
2. Any *Labial* [π, β, φ] or *Velar* [κ, γ, χ] that comes before a *Sibilant* [σ] will be devoiced and deaspirated, resulting in *Labial* [ψ] or *Velar* [ξ]. Any *Dental* coming before a *Sibilant* will assimilate to [σ] and the resulting consonant cluster [σσ] will be simplified to [σ].
3. Changes resulting from contact between a consonant and a consonant cluster may result in further sound changes. Some of these changes will result in compensatory lengthening of preceding vocalic sounds.

π + τ > πτ	no change	θ + κ > κ	*πέπειθ-κα	> πέπει-κα ²⁴⁶	
β + τ > πτ	*τέτριβ-ται	> τέτριπ-ται			
φ + τ > πτ	*γέγραφ-ται	> γέγραπ-ται	π + ν > πν	no change	
τ + τ > στ	*άνυτ-τός	> ἀνυστ-τός	β + ν > μν	*σεβ-νός > σεμ-νός	
δ + τ > στ	*ἰδ-τε	> ἵσ-τε	φ + ν > μν	*στυφ-νός > στυμ-νός	
θ + τ > στ	*πέπειθ-ται	> πέπεισ-ται	τ + ν > τν	no change	
κ + τ > κτ	no change	δ + ν > δν	no change		
γ + τ > κτ	*λέλεγ-ται	> λέλεκ-ται	θ + ν > θν	no change	
χ + τ > κτ	*τέτευχ-ται	> τέτευκ-ται	κ + ν > κν	no change	
π + δ > βδ	*κλέπ-δ-ην	> κλέβ-δ-ην	γ + ν > γν	no change ²⁴⁷	
β + δ > βδ	no change	χ + ν > χν	no change		
φ + δ > βδ	*γράφ-δ-ην	> γράβ-δ-ην	[π, β, φ] + σ > ψ	*γράφ-σ-ω > γράψ-ω	
τ + δ > (σδ)	not found		[τ, δ, θ] + σ > (σ)σ	*ποδ-σί > πο-σί	
δ + δ > (σδ)	not found		[κ, γ, χ] + σ > ξ	*ἄγ-σ-ω > ἄξ-ω	
θ + δ > (σδ)	not found				
κ + δ > γδ	*πλέκ-δ-ην	> πλέγ-δ-ην	v + π > μπ	*ἐν-βάλλω > ἐμ-βάλλω	
γ + δ > γδ	no change		v + β > μβ	*ἐν-πολις > ἐμ-πολις	
χ + δ > (γδ)	not found		v + φ > μφ	*ἐν-φορέω > ἐμ-φορέω	
π + θ > φθ	*ἐπέμπ-θην	> ἐπέμφ-θην	v + ψ > μψ	*ἐν-ψῦκος > ἐμ-ψῦκος	
β + θ > φθ	*ἐτρίβ-θην	> ἐτρίφ-θην	v + μ > μμ	*ἐν-μένω > ἐμ-μένω	
φ + θ > φθ	no change		v + λ > λλ	*ἐν-λάμπω > ἐλ-λάμπω	
τ + θ > (σθ)	not found		v + ρ > ρρ	*συν-ρέω > συρ-ρέω	
δ + θ > σθ	*οῖδ-θα	> οῖσ-θα	v + σ > (σ)σ	*μέλαν-ς > μέλᾶ-ς ²⁴⁸	
θ + θ > σθ	*ἐπείθ-θην	> ἐπείσ-θην	σ + δ > ζ	*Ἀθήνασ-δε > Ἀθήναζε	
κ + θ > χθ	*ἐπλέκ-θη	> ἐπλέχ-θη	[vτ, vδ, vθ] + σ > (σ)σ	*δι-δο-ντ-ς > δι-δο-ού-ς ²⁴⁹	
γ + θ > χθ	*ἐλέγ-θη	> ἐλέχ-θη			
χ + θ > χθ	no change				
π + μ > μμ	*օπ-μα	> ὄμ-μα	πτ + θ > φθ	*βλαφ-θῆ ²⁵⁰	
β + μ > μμ	*τέτριβ-μαι	> τέτριμ-μαι	κτ + θ > χθ	*ἐτέκτ-θην	> ἐτέχ-θην
φ + μ > μμ	*γέγραφ-μαι	> γέγραμ-μαι			
τ + μ > τμ	no change				
δ + μ > δμ	no change				
θ + μ > θμ	no change				
κ + μ > γμ	*πέπλεκ-μαι	> πέπλεγ-μαι			
γ + μ > γμ	no change				
χ + μ > γμ	*τέτευχ-μαι	> τέτευγ-μαι			

²⁴⁶ Other combinations of stops also result in loss of the 1st stop.

²⁴⁷ Post 300 BCE [γ-ν] > [ν] with compensatory lengthening.

²⁴⁸ [νσ] > [σσ] > [σ] usually with compensatory lengthening.

²⁴⁹ [ντσ] > [νσσ] > [νσ] > [σσ] > [σ] with compensatory lengthening.

²⁵⁰ [σ] between two consonants is lost, resulting in further sound changes: [πτθ] > [πσθ] > [πθ] > [φθ].

APPENDIX C: GREEK POETIC METER

Unlike English poetic meter, which is based on patterns of word stress, **Classical Greek meter was based on QUANTITY, being a pattern of long and short syllables.**²⁵¹ Scansion is the manner of determining how words fit into the metrical patterns of poetry. Each genre of poetry is associated with a specific meter or meters: e.g. epic is written in *Dactylic Hexameter*.

- A. **Pronunciation:** If poetry is pronounced correctly, it will automatically be in correct meter. Much of the difficulty found in reading quantitative poetry aloud is the result of pronouncing syllables with the wrong quantities: e.g. correct pronunciation has (καλός) kalos not kalōs, (φιλοσοφία) p^hilosop^hia not p^hilosop^hīa, (επερσε) eperse not epersē.
- B. **Metrical Units:**
 1. **Morae:** The measurements of metrical time are termed *mora*: a short syllable equals one *mora*, while a long syllable equals two *mora*. A long syllable is thus nominally twice as long as a short syllable, for the purposes of meter.
 2. **Metrical Feet:** are patterns of long and short syllables, each of which adds up to a fixed number of *mora*. The most common feet include:
 - a. Feet of 3 *mora*:
 - i. **Iambus:** (Short-Long) [~ —]
 - ii. **Trochee:** (Long-Short) [— ~]
 - iii. **Tribrach:** (Short-Short-Short) [~ ~ ~]
 - b. Feet of 4 *mora*:
 - i. **Dactyl:** (Long-Short-Short) [— ~ ~]
 - ii. **Anapaest:** (Short-Short-Long) [~ ~ —]
 - iii. **Spondee:** (Long-Long) [— —]
 - c. Feet of 5 *mora*:
 - i. **Cretic:** (Long-Short-Long) [— ~ —]
 - ii. **Paeon Prīmus:** (Long-Short-Short-Short) [— ~ ~ ~]
 - iii. **Paeon Quārtus:** (Short-Short-Short-Long) [~ ~ ~ —]
 - iv. **Bacchiac:** (Short-Long-Long) [~ — —]
 - d. Feet of 6 *mora*:
 - i. **Choriambus:** (Long-Short-Short-Long) [— ~ ~ —]
 - ii. **Ionic à Minōre:** (Short-Short-Long-Long) [~ ~ — —]
 - iii. **Ionic à Maiōre:** (Long-Long-Short-Short) [— — ~ ~].
 3. **Metra:** The unit of a particular meter, termed a *metron*, is composed of either one or two metrical feet. A line of verse is composed of a certain number of *metra* of the same type of feet. Several poetic meters are named for the number of *metra* that they have: e.g. *Dactylic Hexameter* - 6-metra, each composed of 1 dactylic foot; *Iambic Trimeter* - 3-metra, each composed of 2 iambic feet.
 4. **Cola:** Certain meters, particularly in lyric poetry, are more properly understood as using longer sequences of syllables termed *Cola* rather than collections of mismatched metrical feet.
 5. **Stichic and Stanzaic Meters:** Some poetic forms (stichic poetry) are composed of arbitrary numbers of the same type of metrical line [στίχος]: e.g. *Dactylic Hexameter* poems often run to hundreds of lines. Other poetic forms (stanzaic poetry) are composed of specific sequences of differing types of metrical line: e.g. a *Sapphic Stanza* has 3 *Lesser Sapphic* lines and 1 *Adonic* line.

²⁵¹ Byzantine popular meters had to rely on word stress, since the distinctions between long and short vowels and diphthongs had broken down in the common speech.

- a. **Enjambment:** The splitting of a syntactic unit across multiple lines is termed *Enjambment* and is used extensively in *stichic* poetry, which enhances the creation of connected narrative as in epic. The divisions between couplets and stanzas greatly restrict use of enjambment in those meters.
- C. **Substitutions:** Metrical feet with the same number of *morae* are able to be substituted for each other in certain positions within the various meters: e.g. the dactyl and the spondee each have 4 *morae* and can be substituted for each other in any of the first five feet of Dactylic Hexameter. In certain positions of certain meters, metrical feet with differing numbers of *morae* may be substituted.
 1. **Resolution:** When a long syllable is replaced by two short syllables, it is termed *Resolution*: e.g. many of the long syllables of iambic trimeter may be resolved into two short syllables.
 2. **Contraction:** When two short syllables are replaced by a long syllable, it is termed *Contraction*: e.g. in dactylic hexameter, any of the dactyls in the first five feet may be contracted into a spondee.
 3. **Anceps:** In certain meters, certain positions can simply contain either a long or a short syllable. This position is termed *Anceps* and is not an example of resolution or contraction, since the number of *morae* is not equivalent.
- D. **Word Divisions:** Breaks between words have a number of interactions with the meter and the sense of the poetic lines.
 1. **Caesura (cutting):** When the end of a word occurs within a metrical foot. Many meters have a *Principal Caesura* [marked as ||] at specific positions within the line that occurs at breaks in sense; many of these breaks in sense are punctuated in modern editions.
 2. **Diaeresis (division):** When the end of a word and the end of a foot/*metron/colon* coincide.
 3. **Bridge:** A place within certain meters where the end of a word is avoided is termed a *Bridge*.
- E. **Ictus:** The musical beat, sometimes termed the *ictus* (strike), coincided with the musical down-beat (*thesis*) of each foot: e.g. the long of a dactyl.²⁵² While it is common practice to pronounce Greek meters with a stress beat, it is more likely correct to only pronounce the normal word accents, while allowing the pattern of *Long* and *Short* Syllables to express the meter.
- F. **Hiatus:** Elision occurs in poetry as in all Greek literature and speech, but there are rare occasions when elision does not occur due to a break in sense or for the sake of the meter. This lack of elision is termed *hiatus* (yawning).²⁵³
- G. **Brevis in Longō:** Under certain conditions, a *Short* syllable may stand in the place of a *Long* syllable. The most common location for this to occur is at line end, where a *Short by Nature* final syllable is made *Long by Position* by the pause at line end.²⁵⁴
- H. **Iambic Shortening (Brevis Breviāns):** Particularly in iambic and trochaic dramatic meters, a *Long* syllable may be shortened, if it is preceded by a *Short* syllable and the natural accent of the word falls on the syllable before or after the *Long* syllable.
- I. **Synizesis:** Two contiguous vocalic sounds in two separate syllables may be fused into a single *Long* syllable for the purposes of the meter: e.g. Πη-λη-ϊ-ά-δε-ω > Πη-λη-ϊ-ά-δεω.

²⁵² Ancient grammarians severely mangled the theory and terminology of meter and introduced a great many errors into ancient and modern scholarship: e.g. the ancient error of calling the musically prominent element the *arsis* is still prevalent, especially in discussions of Latin metrics.

²⁵³ In Greek Homeric verse, there are many examples of apparent hiatus that were actually caused – long after the composition of the meter in each line – by the loss of the digamma [f] at the beginning of words like [ἄναξ].

²⁵⁴ The *Brevis in Longo* is considered *Long* for the purposes of the meter, whereas the *Anceps* syllable can simply be either *Short* or *Long* for the purposes of the meter.

- J. **(Epic) Correption:** A *Long* vocalic sound at the end of a word may be shortened, if it is followed by a word beginning with a *Short* vowel. This effect is quite common in epic.
- K. **Catalexis:** The removal of the final position of a metrical line, particularly in iambic and trochaic meters results in an abbreviated variant on the line, which is termed *Catalectic*.

C.I DACTYLIC METERS:

A. **Dactylic Hexameter:**²⁵⁵ the meter of epic poetry (didactic, bucolic, etc.) with six feet [6 *metra*]:

1. Only two types of feet are allowed in this meter: the dactyl and the spondee (i.e. contracted dactyl).²⁵⁶
 - a. In the 5th foot, a dactyl strongly predominates, but the 6th foot is always a spondee (sometimes with *Brevis in Longo*).
 - b. The first 4 feet may be either dactyls or spondees, although the dactyl predominates.
2. The *Principal Caesura* is usually in the 3rd foot, either after the first syllable [— || ˘ ˘] / [— || —] (strong/masculine *caesura*), or between the short syllables of a dactyl [— ˘ || ˘] (weak/feminine *caesura*).
 - a. The *P. Caesura* is sometimes in the 4th foot (<0.002% in Homer), if a long word spans the 3rd foot.
3. A diaeresis at the end of the 4th foot with a break in sense is termed a **Bucolic Diaeresis**, as it is a common feature of the Bucolic genre: e.g. the *Idylls* of Theocritos.

— ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — ˘ || ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — —
Ἄνδρα μοι | ἔν-νε-πε, | Μοῦ-σα, || πο-λύτ-ρο-πον, | ὅς μά-λα | πολ-λὰ

Homer, *Odyssey*, 1.1-5

— ˘ ˘ | — — | — || ˘ ˘ — ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — —
πλάγ-χθη, ἐ-πεὶ Τροί-|ης || ι-ε-|ρὸν πτο-λί-|εθ-ρον ἔ-|περ-σε.²⁵⁷

— — | — — | — || ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — —
πολ-λῶν | δ' ἀν-θρώ-|πων || ἵ-δεν | ἄσ-τε-α | καὶ νό-ον | ἔγ-νω,

— ˘ ˘ | — — | — || ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | — —
πολ-λὰ δ' ὅ | γ' ἐν πόν-|τῷ || πά-θεν | ἄλ-γε-α | ὃν κα-τὰ | θυ-μόν,

— ˘ ˘ | — || — | — — | — || — | — ˘ ˘ | — —
ἀρ-νύ-με-|νος || ἦν | τε ψυ-|χῆν || καὶ νόσ-τον ἐ-|ταί-ρων. [Long syllables bolded]

B. **Elegaic Couplets:** the meter of Greek elegy uses paired lines (couplets/distichs) composed of two alternating meters: *Dactylic Hexameter* (as discussed above) and *Dactylic "Pentameter"*.

1. The 1st half (*hemiepes*) of a pentameter line has two feet (dactyl or spondee) then a long syllable.²⁵⁸
2. The 2nd half (*hemiepes*) of a pentameter line has two feet (both dactyls) followed by a long syllable.
3. There is a *Caesura* between the first and second halves of the pentameter line.
4. Each couplet tends to be a syntactically complete sentence.

1st line: *Dactylic Hexameter*

2nd line: *Dactylic Pentameter*

Τὰ ρόδα τὰ δροσόεντα καὶ ἀ κατάπυκνος ἐκείνα

— — | — — | — || — ˘ ˘ | — ˘ ˘ | —
ἔρ-πυλ-|λος κεῖ-|ται || ταῖς Ἐ-λι-|κω-νι-ά-|σιν.

²⁵⁵ Authors avoid a *caesura* between short syllables in the 2nd foot (Meyer's Bridge) or the 4th foot (Hermann's Bridge).

²⁵⁶ The first syllable of each foot in Dactylic Hexameter is, therefore, always long.

²⁵⁷ There is a *Hiatus* between πλάγχθη and ἐπεὶ and correction of the final syllable of πλάγχθη: i.e. the [η] is scanned as *Short*.

²⁵⁸ A line of *Dactylic Pentameter* is composed of two elements termed *hemiepes* (half-epic), since they are effectively the first half of an epic (*Dactylic Hexameter*) line up to the most common location of the *Principal Caesura*. There is no relation between this meter and English *Iambic Pentameter*.

C.II IAMBIC AND TROCHAIC METERS: These highly flexible meters are used extensively, especially for the dialogue sections, within dramatic works by Euripides, Aristophanes, and Sophocles, among others. These meters were used in various combinations in lyric poetry as well.

A. Iambic Trimeter:²⁵⁹ used by Euripides, Sophocles, Aescylus etc. for the dialogue sections of tragedy.

1. The *metron* of the *Iambic Trimeter* consists of two iambic feet (a dipody).
2. The first syllable of each *metron* is *anceps* (X — —), marked with [X].
3. Certain resolutions are allowed in every foot but the 6th; however, the total number and freedom of resolutions per line tends to be more restricted in tragedy than in comedy.
4. A *Principal Caesura* occurs after the 5th or 7th half-foot.
5. The final syllable of each line (long or short by nature) counts as long due to the pause at line end.

— — — | — || — — | — — —
πα-λαι-ὸν οῖ-κων || κτῆ-μα δεσ-ποί-νης ἐ-μῆς,

X — — | X — — | X — —

— — — | — || — — | — — —
τί πρὸς πύ-λαι-σι || τήν-δ' ἄγ-ονσ' | ἐ-ρη-μí-αν

X — — | X — — | X — —

— — — | — || — — | — — —
ἔσ-τη-κας, αὐ-τὴ || θρεο-μέ-νη | σαυ-τῇ κα-κά;²⁶⁰

X — — | X — — | X — —

— — — | — — — || — | — — —
πῶς σοῦ μό-νη | Μή-δει-α || λεί-πε-σθαι θέ-λει;

X — — | X — — | X — —

6. IAMBIC TRIMETER - Table of allowable feet:

1 st	2 nd	3 rd	4 th	5 th	6 th
— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —
— — —		— — —		— — —	
— — —		— — —		— — —	
— — —		— — —		— — —	
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —		
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —		

B. Choliambic (Skazon; Limping Iambic): Differs from *Iambic Trimeter* only in the 3rd *metron*, where the first position is usually *Short* and the third position is *Long*:

Choliambic: X — — | X — — | X — —
Iambic Trimeter: X — — | X — — | X — —

²⁵⁹ There is a strong tendency to avoid a *caesura* between the first two positions of the 3rd *metron* in tragedy (Porson's Bridge).

²⁶⁰ *Synizesis:* θρεο-μέ-νη > θρεο-μέ-νη.

- C. **Iambic Trimeter Catalectic:** Differs from Iambic Trimeter only in the 3rd *metron*, where the first position is typically short, the third position is long, and the final syllable is removed (*catalexis*):

Iambic Trimeter Catalectic: X — — | X — — | — —
Iambic Trimeter: X — — | X — — | X — —

- D. **Trochaic Tetrameter Catalectic:** Consists of four trochaic *metra* with the final syllable removed (7.5 feet) and a *diaeresis* after the 2nd *metron*.

Trochaic Tetrameter Catalectic: — — X | — — X || — — X | — —
Iambic Trimeter: X — — | X — — | X — —

— — — | — — || — — — | — —
ταῦτα καὶ κα-θύβ-ρισ' αὐτόν, || ὅτι με δεσ-μεύ-ειν δο-κῶν

Euripides, *Bacchae*, 616-619

— — — — | — — — || — — — | — —
οὐτ' ἔθι-γεν οὐ-θ' ἥ-ψα-θ' ἥ-μῶν, || ἐλ-πί-σιν δ' ἐ-βόσ-κε-το.

— — — — | — — — || — — — | — —
πρὸς φάτ-ναις δὲ ταῦτ-ρον εὐ-ρών, || οὐ καθ-εῖρ-ξ' ἥ-μᾶς ἄ-γων,

— — — — | — — — || — — — | — —
τῷ-δε πε-ρὶ βρό-χονς ἔ-βαλ-λε || γό-να-σι καὶ χη-λαῖς πο-δῶν.,

- C.III AEOLIC METERS:** Greek lyric poetry: i.e. poetry originally written to be sung accompanied by the lyre, was developed by the Greek poets Alcaeus, Sappho, Archilochus, and others for their poetic themes, which often diverged pointedly from those of epic. Many of these meters are extensively used in various combinations within stanzaic poetry.

A. Aeolic meters are based on *cola* rather than on feet *per se*, although the nucleus for these *cola* is the *Choriambus* [— — —], which may be repeated. This choriambic nucleus is typically preceded by an *Aeolic base* and followed by a *tail*; multiple *cola* may be combined in a single line, usually with a *caesura* separating them. Only the *Aeolic base* allows substitutions, with bases of two syllables only allowing: [— —], [— —], or [— —].

— — — — — — — —
[base] [nucleus] [tail]

Glyconic: — — — — — — —

Pherecratean: — — — — — — —

Lesser Asclepiadian: — — — — — — — — — —

Greater Asclepiadian: — — — — — — — — — — — — —

Phalaecian: — — — — — — — — —

Aristophanic: — — — — — — —

Adonic: — — — — —

Lesser Alcaic: 

Greater Alcaic: X — U — X 

Saphic: — U — X 

Greater Saphic: — U — X 

- B. **Sapphic Stanza:** A poetic meter created by Sappho of Lesbos in the Greek Archaic period, within which each stanza is composed of three *Lesser Sapphic* lines and one *Adonic* line. In the practice of Sappho and Alcaios, Voiceless Stop consonants [π , τ , κ , φ , θ , χ] followed by liquids [λ , ρ] consistently cause the preceding syllable to be *Long by Position*.

— U — — — — U — — —
φαί-νε-ταί μοι κῆ-νος ἵ-σος θέ-οι-σιν

 — U — — — — U — — —
ἔμ-μεν' ὕ-νηρ, ὄτ-τις ἐ-νάν-τι-ός τοι

 — U — — — — U — — —
ἰσ-δά-νει καὶ πλά-σι-ον ἄ-δυ φω-νεί-

 — U — — —
σας ὑπ-α-κού-ει

— U — X — U — — —

 — U — X — U — — —

 — U — X — U — — —

 — U — — —

- C. **Alcaic Stanza:** a poetic meter created by Alcaeus of Lesbos in the Greek Archaic period, within which each stanza is composed of two *Greater Alcaic* lines, an *Iambic Dimeter* with an additional syllable, and a *Lesser Alcaic* line.

— — — — — — — — —
ἀ-συν-νέ-τημ-μι τὸν ἀ-νέ-μον στά-σιν,

 — — — — — — — —
τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔν-θεν κῦ-μα κυ-λίν-δε-ται,

 — — — — — — — —
τὸ δ' ἔν-θεν, ἄμ-μες δ' ὃν τὸ μέσ-σον

 — — — — — — — —
νᾶ-ϊ φο-ρήμ-με-θα σὺν με-λαί-ναι

X — U — X — U — — —

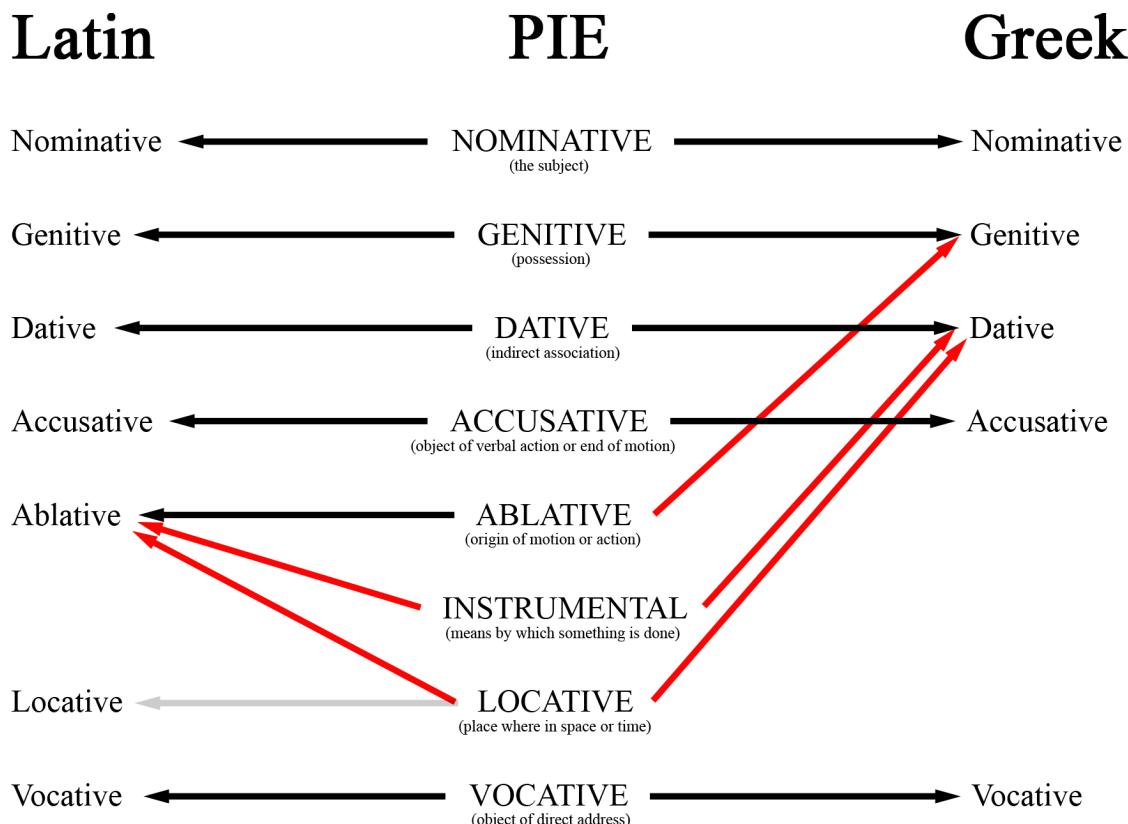
 X — U — X — U — — —

 X — U — X — U — X

 — U — — — — — — —

APPENDIX D: PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN CASES

The language from which both Greek and Latin derive, Proto-Indo-European (PIE), had at least eight cases, possibly nine, each of which was originally morphologically distinct. After the separation of Greek and Latin from PIE, linguistic change across the millenia resulted in the simplification of the PIE case system in both languages. Where syntactic differences were not enforced, morphological distinctions were not maintained, resulting in the collapse of multiple PIE cases into single Greek or Latin cases. The semantic force of the PIE cases was maintained to the extent that exact analogues for nearly every Greek case use are found in Latin - in the case predicted by the chart below.



Observations:

1. The Latin cases derived from one PIE case will have exact analogues for each of their case uses in Greek: e.g. Latin *Dative of Interest* = Greek *Dative of Interest*. The obverse is also true for Greek cases derived from one PIE case: e.g. Greek *Accusative of Extent* = Latin *Accusative of Extent*.
2. The PIE ABLATIVE indicated origin of motion or action, thus all such ideas will be *Ablative* in Latin and *Genitive* in Greek: e.g. Latin *Ablative of Agent* = Greek *Genitive of Agent*.²⁶¹
3. The PIE INSTRUMENTAL indicated the means by which something is done, thus all such ideas will be *Ablative* in Latin and *Dative* in Greek: e.g. Latin *Ablative of Means* = Greek *Dative of Means*.²⁶²
4. The PIE LOCATIVE indicated the place where in space or time, thus all such ideas will be *Ablative*²⁶³ in Latin and *Dative* in Greek: e.g. Latin *Ablative of Location* = Greek *Dative of Location*.²⁶⁴

²⁶¹ Latin *Ablative of Agent* = Greek *Genitive of Agent*; Latin *Ablative of Cause* = Greek *Genitive of Cause*; *et cetera*.

²⁶² Latin *Ablative of Degree of Difference* = Greek *Dative of Degree of Difference*;

²⁶³ A small number of *Locative* forms remained in use in Classical Latin for the names of cities, small islands, and a few common words: e.g. *domī*, *humī*, *rurī*, *et cetera*.

²⁶⁴ Latin *Ablative of Respect* = Greek *Dative of Respect*; Latin *Ablative of Location* = Greek *Dative of Location*; *et cetera*.

APPENDIX E: GLOSSARY

Ablative (case): The PIE *Ablative* case, which expressed the origin of motion or action, was absorbed into the functions of the Greek *Genitive case*. Since Latin preserved a separate *Ablative* case, many of the case usages that employ the Greek *Genitive* have exact analogues using the Latin *Ablative*: e.g. the Greek *Genitive of Agent* is analogous to the Latin *Ablative of Agent*. The Latin *Ablative* case also encompasses the functions of the PIE *Instrumental* and virtually all instances of the PIE *Locative*.

Ablaut (morphology): Many stems and suffixes of PIE verbs showed systematic alternations in their vocalic elements. This aspect of PIE is preserved extensively in Ancient Greek: e.g. the thematic vowel, the subjunctive suffix generally, the optative suffix in certain environments, and many verb stems.

Accent (pronunciation): Additional vocal emphasis was placed on one of the final three syllables of most words, according to the rules of accent. The accent of classical Greek was a pitch accent: the pitch of the voice rose and fell to create emphasis. In post-classical Greek, the accent was a stress accent (like Latin), where the voice sounded more forcefully to create emphasis. Cf. section 1.9.

Accusative (case): The Greek *Accusative* continues the functions of the PIE *Accusative* (object of verbal action or end of motion).

Acute (accent): The acute accent (') was a rising vocal tone that could fall on any of the final three syllables of a word, in accord with the rules of accent. Cf. section 1.9.

Active (voice): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating that the action of the verb is done by the *Subject*.

Adjective (part of speech): An inflected *Substantive* that agrees with a *Noun* in *Case*, *Number*, and *Gender* or stands alone in a case function as a Substantive Adjective. Adjectives belong to the 1st/2nd or the 3rd declensional systems and occur in all three genders, unlike *Nouns*.

Adverb (part of speech): An indeclinable form that modifies *Verbal Forms*, *Adjectives*, and occasionally *Nouns*. An Adverb modifies the way in which the verbal idea occurs or the degree to which an Adjective is applicable. There are three degrees of Adverb: *Positive*, *Comparative*, and *Superlative*. True Adverbs are derived regularly from *Adjectives*; *Adverbial* forms are isolated and sometimes archaic case usages of *Adjectives* and *Nouns*.

Adverbial (part of speech): A form not derived regularly from an *Adjective* that adverbially modifies *Verbal Forms*, *Adjectives*, and occasionally *Nouns*. In origin, *Adverbial* forms are isolated and sometimes archaic case usages of *Adjectives* and *Nouns*.

Aeolic (dialect): The dialect of Sappho and Alcaeus spoken in northwest coast of Anatolia as well as the island of Lesbos. Sub-dialects were spoken in Thessaly and Boiotia. Characteristic features: lacks the rough breathing (psilotic); retention of the digamma in the sub-dialects; etc.

Allophone (phonetics): A single phoneme may be pronounced with slight variations depending on its phonemic environment (the phonemes around it) without those variations being semantic: i.e. not every change in sound produces a change in meaning. Each language has its own set of phonemic distinctions: e.g. Japanese does not make a phonemic distinction between [l] and [r], which are thus allophones in Japanese but separate phonemes in English.

Anacoluthon (rhetoric): [ἀνακόλουθον < ἀν- + ἀκόλουθος – not follower] A change of construction within a sentence for rhetorical effect, where the result is strikingly incomplete and effectively ungrammatical connection between elements of the sentence.

Analogy: When confronted by form that superficially seemed not to follow the perceived rules (*vómoi*) of its conjugation or declension (*Anomaly*), Ancient Greek speakers might employ an internal grammar

extrapolated from personal experience to make the paradigm uniform using a process of analogical reasoning. Such innovated forms could in turn lead to systematic transformation of morphology and syntax, if the verbal habit spread.

Analogical Leveling: The process of making seemingly anomalous forms within a paradigm superficially consistent with the other forms through analogical reasoning is termed analogical leveling or paradigm leveling. This process is the source of most actual (although not always apparent) irregularity within Greek morphology.

Anceps (meter): In certain meters, certain positions can simply contain either a long or a short syllable. This position is termed *Anceps* and is not an example of resolution or contraction, since the number of *morae* is not equivalent.

Anomaly: Systematic sound changes sometimes produce a paradigm that superficially seemed not to follow the rules (*vóμοι*) of its conjugation or declension, especially at the intersections of different morphemes; this effect is termed *Anomaly* (ἀνωμαλία): e.g. the seemingly irregular forms of [εῖναι].

Aorist (tense): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating a punctual *Aspect* and past *Time*. Unlike the *Perfect Tense* (which indicates what the current status of the situation is), the *Aorist Tense* simply indicates that an event occurred in the past. The action simply happened in the past: e.g. they ran.

Apocope: Only the consonants [v, p, ξ] can end an accented Greek word. Other consonantal phonemes were cut away [ἀποκόπτω]: e.g. the PIE verbal ending [-t] of the 3rd person singular was lost in Greek (compare Latin [capi-t]). [ξ] represents the phonemes [κ-σ], and [ψ] represents the phonemes [π-σ]; both are thus allowed. [ἐξ] > [ἐκ].

Arcado-Cypriot (dialect): The dialect preserved in the Linear-B tablets of the Mycenaean Greek civilization show that it was a forbearer of the historical Arcado-Cypriot dialect of Arcadia (the rugged interior of the Peloponnesus) and of Cyprus.

Archaism (stylistics): The intentional literary use of obsolete forms or constructions for stylistic purposes.

Article, Definite (part of speech): An inflected adjectival form that agrees with *Nouns*, *Adjectives*, and *Infinitives*, indicating *Case*, *Number*, and *Gender*. The use of the Definite Article is very common from the Classical Period forward.

Articular Infinitive (usage): Since Infinitives are indeclinable verbal nouns, they often use the *Definite Article* to indicate their *Case*, when it is *Genitive* or *Dative*.

Articulation (phonetics): The particular configuration of the mouth, tongue, lips, and vocal chords required to produce a particular phoneme.

Aspect: An element of *Tense* indicating the state of the action of the verbal form: *Durative* (ongoing), *Punctual* (simple completion), *Stative* (completed).

Aspiration (phonetics): A roughened breath of air joined to another sound. Aspiration can take the form of the Rough Breathing joined to the initial vocalic sound or [φ] of a word. It is also seen in three consonantal sounds in Classical Greek: [φ] (p^h) is an aspirated version of [π], [θ] (t^h) is an aspirated version of [τ], [χ] (k^h) is an aspirated version of [κ]. After the classical period, these phonemes degraded to fricatives; [φ] became (f), [θ] became (th), and [χ] became (ch).

Assimilation (phonetics): When two consonants are brought together within a word, the first consonant often alters in either voicing or articulation or in both aspects to more closely match the second consonant (Regressive Assimilation): e.g. σύν + φέρω > συμφέρω (the dental *nasal* [v] becomes the labial *nasal* [μ] in order to partially assimilate to the labial *stop* [φ]). Cf. Appendix B.

Asyndeton (stylistics): The avoidance of conjunctions for stylistic effect, producing a sense of breathless haste and rhetorical drama.

Athematic (conjugation): verbs conforming to this conjugation join the *Ending* directly to the *Verbal Stem* or *Suffix*, without using a *Thematic Vowel*. The *Thematic Conjugation* is more common by far than the Athematic Conjugation. Athematic verbal endings differ occasionally from Thematic verbal endings.

Attic-Ionic (dialect): The literary dialect of Athens and parts of Ionia. Attic-Ionic dialect was the most common preserved in literature and was the primary source of the Hellenistic Koiné dialect. Characteristic features: extensive shift of the Proto-Greek long alpha [ἄ] to [η]; extensive contraction of adjacent vowels; etc.

Attribute (syntax): A word that modifies another word within the syntactic structure of a sentence. Adjectives and other forms with adjectival modification (e.g. genitive nouns) are typical attributes.

Attributive Position (syntax): Arrangement of a word or set of words in specific sequence to indicate that they adjectivally modify (are an attribute of) another word, rather than indicating that they are within the Predicate of the syntactic structure: i.e. the Predicate Position. Attributive: the red barn; Predicate: the barn is red.

Augment, Past Indicative (morpheme): The Past Indicative Augment [ἐ-] is prefixed to verbs in past-time tenses (*Imperfect, Aorist, Pluperfect*) in the *Indicative* only.

Borrowing (linguistics): Due to language contact, especially the extensive existence of bilingualism, words and even syntactic usages may be borrowed from one language into another. The use of loan words is the most common instance of linguistic borrowing.

Brevis in Longō (meter): Under certain conditions, a *Short* syllable may stand in the place of a *Long* syllable. The most common location for this to occur is at line end, where a *Short by Nature* final syllable is made *Long by Position* by the pause at line end.

Bridge (meter): A place within certain meters where the end of a word is avoided is termed a *Bridge*.

Bucolic Diaeresis (meter): A diaeresis at the end of the 4th foot of a Dactylic hexameter line with a break in sense. The bucolic diaeresis it is a common feature of the Bucolic genre: e.g. the *Idyls* of Theocritos.

Caesura (meter): When the end of a word occurs within a metrical foot, it is termed a "cutting" (caesura). Many meters have a *Principal Caesura* [marked as ||] at specific positions within the line that occurs at breaks in sense; many of these breaks in sense are punctuated in modern editions.

Case (declension): A property of *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, participles) indicated by the addition of case endings to the substantive stem through *Declension*. Case indicates what the possible syntactic function of the substantive can be. There are five functional cases preserved in Classical Greek: *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative*.

Catalexis (meter): The removal of the final position of a metrical line, particularly in iambic and trochaic meters results in an abbreviated variant on the line, which is termed *Catalectic*.

Circumflex (accent): The circumflex accent (~) was a rising and then falling vocal tone that could fall on any of the final two syllables a word, in accord with the rules of accent. Cf. section 1.9.

Cola (meter): Certain meters, particularly in lyric poetry, are more properly understood as using longer sequences of syllables termed *Cola* rather than collections of mismatched metrical feet.

Conjugation (inflection): The systematic changes in *Morphology* (i.e. *Inflexion*) that indicate person, number, tense, voice, and mood in verbal forms (verbs, infinitives, participles).

Conjunction (part of speech): An indeclinable form that joins sentence elements of usually similar scale (words, phrases, clauses): Coordinating, Subordinating, Correlative,

Contraction (meter): When two short syllables are replaced by a long syllable, it is termed *Contraction*: e.g. in dactylic hexameter, any of the dactyls in the first five feet may be contracted into a spondee.

Correption (meter): aka Epic Correption. A *Long* vocalic sound at the end of a word may be shortened, if it is followed by a word beginning with a *Short* vowel. This effect is quite common in epic.

Couplet (meter): aka a Distich. a set of paired lines composed of specific meters: e.g. Elagaic Couplets.

Dative (case): The Greek *Dative* encompasses the functions of the PIE *Dative* (indirect association), PIE *Instrumental* (means by which something is done), and PIE *Locative* (place where in space or time). Since the Latin *Dative* case absorbed the PIE *Dative* case, many of the case usages that employ the Greek *Dative* with a dative meaning have exact analogues using the Latin *Dative*: e.g. the Greek *Dative Indirect Object* is analogous to the Latin *Dative Indirect Object*. Usages of the the Greek *Dative* with an instrumental or locatival meaning, however, have exact analogues using the Latin *Ablative*: e.g. the Greek *Dative of Manner* is analogous to the Latin *Ablative of Manner*. The Greek *Dative* in most instances can be loosely translated with: “to,” “for,” “in,” or “by.”

Daughter Language: A language derived from an earlier language through the regular processes of linguistic change over time. Each daughter language represents a unique set of elements retained from the parent language in combination with idiomatic innovations accumulate over time. Greek and Latin are daughter languages of Proto-Indo-European, as are German, Sanskrit, Persian, and others. While a genetic relationship exists between these various languages, they are not mutually intelligible.

Declension (inflection): The systematic changes in *Morphology* (i.e. *Inflection*) that indicate case, number, and gender in *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns).

Dependency Grammar (syntax): The observation that each element of a sentence modifies one and only one other element of the sentence, from which it is said to be dependent. The semantic nature of this modification is what is indicated by syntactic terminology, and this characterization of modification is crucial for unpacking the full nuance and force of the language. This mode of conceptualizing Greek grammar is visualized in the Tufts Dependency Treebanks, where each element hangs below the element that it modifies within the syntactic tree.

Deponent (conjugation): Deponent verbs have only *Middle* (or sometimes *Passive*) forms but are strictly *Active* in meaning. Some verbs are deponent in only specific tenses.

Diaeresis (meter): When the end of a word and the end of a foot/*metron/colon* coincide.

Dialect (linguistics): The version of a language used by a particular subset of a language community based on spatial, temporal, or socio-economic divisions. Dialects may have significant differences in pronunciation, morphology, and orthography, yet remain mutually intelligible.

Diphthong (phonetics): Complex vocal sounds composed of [α , ḥ , ε , η , ο , ω , υ] and either [ɪ] or [ʊ]. A diphthong is a single sound that glides between the two vowels from which it is composed: i.e. the tongue moves to a different point of articulation while it is being pronounced. Before another vocalic sound, a diphthong partially retains the consonantal character of its glide [ɪ , ʊ]. Every diphthong is long in quantity.

Dissimilation (phonetics): When two phonemes are brought into proximity, the first consonant may be altered to avoid the repetition of sounds. Grassmann’s Law (of the Dissimilation of Aspirates) states that no two sequential syllables can both have aspiration – the first syllable must be de-aspirated: e.g. when the verb [θύω] is reduplicated in the *Perfect* tense, the reduplicated element [θε-] is de-aspirated to [τε-] with the

result that the final form is [τέ-θυ-κα] rather than [θέ-θυ-κα]. Similarly, *nominative* [θρίξ] versus *genitive* [τριχός].

Distich (meter): aka a Couplet, a set of paired lines composed of specific meters: e.g. Elagaic Couplets.

Doric (dialect): Spoken in the southern Peloponnesus by the Spartans as well as by many of the Greek colonies of Magna Graecia and Sicilia. The Doric dialect was used extensively in the choral sections of Attic tragedy. This dialect was more linguistically conservative than Attic-Ionic. Characteristic features: retained -τι, retained the original long alpha [ἄ] of Proto-Greek (rather than extensively shifting it to [η], as occurred in the Attic dialect), etc.

Double Consonants: [ψ , ζ , ξ] these characters represent a consonant cluster composed of a *Stop Consonant* and the fricative [σ]. Two are voiceless [ψ , ξ]: *labial* [π , β , φ] + [σ] becomes [ψ], *velar* [κ , γ , χ] + [σ] becomes [ξ]. One is voiced [ζ]: [σ] + [δ] becomes [ζ]. [ζ] may also result from an original consonantal [t̪] in word-initial position, alone or following a [δ , γ , *gʷ].

Dual (number): A property of both *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) and some *Verbal Forms* (verbs, participles) that indicates that there are exactly two of a thing. The *Dual* is rare in Classical Greek and all but absent in Koiné Greek.

Durative (aspect): Indicates ongoing / incomplete action in a verbal form: i.e. the *Present Tense* has Durative Aspect - I am eating.

Elision (phonetics): When a word ending in a vocalic sound precedes another word beginning with a vocalic sound (either aspirated or un-aspirated), the first word often drops its final vowel and is pronounced together with the following word (as if it were a single word): e.g. the phrase [οὐδέ οἴος] becomes [οὐδ' οἴος] – the [-ε] of [οὐδέ] is elided before the [οι-] of [οἴος]. The lost vocalic sound is symbolized by an apostrophe, and the words are pronounced together. Aspiration is not elided: [κατά ὅτι : καθ' ὅτι].

Ellipsis (stylistics): Often said to be the leaving out of words that are understood from the context, a better way to conceptualize ellipsis is that Latin authors avoid using redundant or clunky extra verbiage when the meaning was already clear. Elements are not missing; they are avoided because that are not needed or would result in poor stylistic usage. Ellipsis is especially common with the infinitive [esse] and structures that would be repeated unnecessarily.

Enclitics: A few small words in Greek have no accent of their own and must be pronounced together with an adjacent word, as if they were a single word. An *enclitic* “leans on” [ἐγκλίνει] the accented word before it; e.g. the *enclitic* pronoun [μου] has no natural accent of its own, so it must be pronounced together with the preceding word - [ἄνθρωπός μου] as if they were [ἄνθρωπόσμου]. Both enclitics and proclitics may gain an accent if they are followed by an enclitic.

Ending (morphology): Morphemes added to the stems of *Verbal Forms* or *Substantives* (along with other suffixes) to produce the final inflected form.

Enjambment (meter): The splitting of a syntactic unit across multiple lines is termed *Enjambment* and is used extensively in *stichic* poetry, which enhances the creation of connected narrative as in epic. The divisions between couplets and stanzas greatly restrict use of enjambment in those meters.

Feminine (gender): A property of *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) as well as *Participles* that indicates their grammatical category and thus determines the specific declensional terminations and the mode of adjectival *Agreement*. While the grammatical gender tends to align with the biological gender, they are not equivalent.

First Person (person): A property of *Verbs* that indicates that the *Subject* of the verb is the Speaker/Writer. Only the 1st Person *Personal Pronouns* may serve as the explicit Subject of a verb in the 1st Person: I, We.

Fricative (phonetics): [σ] this normally voiceless phoneme was extensively lost intervocally, and it became a rough breathing ['] when it was in word-initial position before a vowel or [ρ]. When it preceded a voiced *phoneme* [β , δ , γ , μ], [σ] became voiced (z) like the [s] in “rose.” Classical Greek did not have a character for the voiced allophone of [σ] *per se*, but the combination of [σ] and [δ] was represented by the double consonant [ζ] (zd). [σ] could also be written [C], the “lunate” sigma.

Future (tense): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating a durative *Aspect* and future *Time*. The action is ongoing in the future: e.g. they will run.

Future-Perfect (tense): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating a stative *Aspect* and future *Time*. As seen from the future, the action is completed. The action is located after the *Present Tense* but before the *Future Tense*. The action is finished in the future: e.g. they will have run.

Gender (grammar): A property of *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) as well as *Participles* that indicates their grammatical category and thus determines the specific declensional terminations and the mode of adjectival *Agreement*. While the grammatical gender tends to align with the biological gender, they are not equivalent.

Genitive (case): The Greek *Genitive* encompasses the functions of the PIE *Genitive* (possession) and PIE *Ablative* (origin of motion or action). Since the Latin *Genitive* case absorbed the PIE *Genitive* case, many of the case usages that employ the Greek *Genitive* with a genitival meaning have exact analogues using the Latin *Genitive*: e.g. the Greek *Genitive of Possession* is analogous to the Latin *Genitive of Possession*. Usages of the the Greek *Genitive* with an ablative meaning, however, have exact analogues using the Latin *Ablative*: e.g. the Greek *Genitive of Agent* is analogous to the Latin *Ablative of Agent*. The Greek *Genitive* in most instances can be loosely translated with: “of,” “from,” or “by.”

Glides (phonetics): [i , v] before the alphabetic period, these voiced phonemes were able to function as either vowels or consonants, depending on the phonetic environment, as in Classical Latin. In word-initial position, consonantal [i] became either the rough breathing ['] or [ζ-]; it was lost in word-internal position, often affecting adjacent phonemes. Consonantal [v] was written with the character [F] (Ϝων “wau” aka “digamma” due to a resemblance to [Γ]) in some dialects and remained in use in the Aeolic dialect until the Hellenistic period, but this phoneme dropped out of Attic Greek before the Classical period. Sometimes word-initial [F] became a rough breathing [']. When following a simple vowel as the second element of a diphthong, the glides still functioned as semi-vowels.

Grave (accent): The grave accent (`) indicated an unchanged vocal tone and - in standard usage - is written only on the final syllable of a word, in accord with the rules of accent. Cf. section 1.9.

Greek (language): The language of the Hellenic and Hellenized peoples, especially of the *poleis* found across the Mediterranean and beyond. Greek shows extensive similarities to Latin morphology and syntax as a result - primarily - of their joint evolution from PIE. Although the Attic-Ionic dialect was the most common preserved in literature and was the primary source of the Hellenistic *Koiné* dialect, there were several other dialects with significant differences in pronunciation, orthography, and script. Greek was an administrative language in the eastern *Imperium Romanum* and the administrative language of the Byzantine Empire. The relationship of Modern Greek to Classical Greek is complex and politically fraught.

Hemiepes (meter): The 1st half of a Dactylic Hexameter (epic) line up to the *caesura*: two feet (dactyl or spondee) followed by a long syllable. A Pentameter line is composed of two hemiepes units.

Hiatus (meter): Although elision occurs in poetry as in all Greek literature and speech, there are rare occasions when elision does not occur due to a break in sense or for the sake of the meter. This lack of elision is termed *hiatus* (yawning).

Homeric (dialect): The dialect of the Homeric epics as well as the basis for the usage of Hesiod and later dactylic poetry was an artificial amalgam of primarily archaic Ionic forms with some Aeolic forms. Frequently shows uncontracted verbal forms from stems that end in vowels.

Hyperbaton (stylistics): The stylistic separation of two elements of a sentence that are linked through modification: e.g. the separation of an adjective from its noun.

Iambic Shortening (meter): aka *Brevis Breviāns*. Particularly in iambic and trochaic dramatic meters, a *Long* syllable may be shortened, if it is preceded by a *Short* syllable and the natural accent of the word falls on the syllable before or after the *Long* syllable.

Ictus (meter): The musical beat, sometimes termed the *ictus* (strike), coincided with the musical down-beat (*thesis*) of each foot: e.g. the long of a dactyl. While it is common practice to pronounce Greek meters with a stress beat, it is more likely correct to only pronounce the normal word accents, while allowing the pattern of *Long* and *Short* Syllables to express the meter.

Imperative (mood): A property of *Verbs* only with the function of giving a direct command.

Imperfect (tense): A property of *Verbs* only indicating a durative *Aspect* and past *Time*. The action is ongoing in the past: e.g. they were running.

Indicative (mood): A property of *Verbs* only with the function of indicating what is, was, or will be real.

Infinitive (part of speech): A form derived from a *Verbal Stem* that is a verbal noun. Infinitives are *Neuter* and *Singular*. The infinitive often uses the *Definite Article* to indicate its *Case*, since it is indeclinable. This usage is termed the *Articular Infinitive*.

Inflexion (grammar): The systematic changes in *Morphology* that indicate (case, number, gender) in substantives and (person, number, tense, voice, mood) in verbal forms. The inflexion of substantives is termed *Declension*; the inflexion of verbal forms is termed *Conjugation*.

Instrumental (case): The PIE *Instrumental* case, which expressed the means by which something is done, was absorbed into the functions of the Greek *Dative* case: e.g. the *Dative of Means* is an instrumental use of the Greek *Dative* case. Since the Latin *Ablative* case absorbed the PIE *Instrumental* case, many of the case usages that employ the Greek *Dative* have exact analogues using the Latin *Ablative*: e.g. the Greek *Dative of Means* is analogous to the Latin *Ablative of Means*. The Latin *Ablative* case also encompasses the functions of the PIE *Ablative* and virtually all instances of the PIE *Locative*.

Koiné (dialect): The Hellenistic and Roman Imperial Koiné (common) dialect was largely derived from the Attic-Ionic dialect through a process of dissemination and simplification across the Macedonian kingdoms that arose after the death of Alexander III of Macedon. The substantial simplification of the syntax and phonology of Classical Attic Greek can be attributed to the adoption of Greek across a wide geographic and cultural space. Local variation continued to exist. Over time, Koiné abandoned the Optative mood and the Dual number, and it underwent substantial phonetic transformation on the way toward Byzantine and then Modern Greek.

Latin (language): The language of the plain of *Latium* in central Italy that was spoken by the early Romans and the Latins. Latin shows extensive similarities to Greek morphology and syntax as a result - primarily - of their joint evolution from PIE. Literary Latin, especially the Classical Latin of the imperial era, was strongly influenced by Greek literary usage and shows extensive use of Greek loan words. Latin was the administrative language of the western *Imperium Romanum* and the local versions of the Vulgar Latin social dialect evolved into the dialects of Modern Latin: French, Italian, Spanish, *et cetera*.

Liquid (phonetics): [λ , ρ] are voiced phonemes. [ρ] is a trilled *alveolar* like an (r) in Spanish; in word-initial position it was voiceless [ῥ]. [λ] is a “clear l” as in “land,” not the “dark l” (velarized) as in “pill.”

Litotes (rhetoric): Stating that something is not one thing to emphasize that it is emphatically the opposite: e.g. Hom. Il. 24.156-57: οὐτ' αὐτὸς κτενέει ἀπό τ' ἄλλους πάντας ἐρύξει· / οὐτε γάρ ἐστ' ἄφρων οὐτ' ἄσκοπος οὐτ' ἀλιτήμων, ... (He will not himself kill him and he will also hold back all the others from him / for he is not senseless, nor heedless, nor a sinner, ...)

Locative (case): The PIE *Locative* case, which expressed the place where in space or time, was absorbed into the functions of the Greek *Dative* case: e.g. the *Dative of Location* is a locatival use of the Greek *Dative* case. Since the Latin *Ablative* case absorbed virtually all instances of the PIE *Locative* case, many of the case usages that employ the Greek *Dative* have exact analogues using the Latin *Ablative*: e.g. the Greek *Dative of Location* is analogous to the Latin *Ablative of Location*. The Latin *Ablative* case also encompasses the functions of the PIE *Ablative* and the PIE *Instrumental*.

Long by Nature: The syllable contains a long vowel or a diphthong

Long by Position: The short vowel of a syllable is followed by two distinct consonantal sounds.

Lyric Poetry: Poetry originally written to be sung accompanied by the lyre, was developed by the Greek poets Alcaeus, Sappho, Archilochus, and others for their poetic themes, which often diverged pointedly from those of epic. Many of these meters are extensively used in various combinations within stanzaic poetry.

Masculine (gender): A property of *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) as well as *Participles* that indicates their grammatical category and thus determines the specific declensional terminations and the mode of adjectival *Agreement*. While the grammatical gender tends to align with the biological gender, they are not equivalent.

Mediopassive (morphology): In some tenses, the *Middle* and *Passive* forms do not have a distinct morphology; these forms are termed Mediopassive, but in their syntax are either *Middle* or *Passive*.

Metonymy (rhetoric): Using a related word to artistically signify a more standard word: e.g. using [ὕπος] in place of [ἵπτεῖς].

Metra (meter): The unit of a particular meter, termed a *metron*, is composed of either one or two metrical feet. A line of verse is composed of a certain number of *metra* of the same type of feet. Several poetic meters are named for the number of *metra* that they have: e.g. *Dactylic Hexameter* - 6-metra, each composed of 1 dactylic foot; *Iambic Trimeter* - 3-metra, each composed of 2 iambic feet.

Metrical Feet: Patterns of long and short syllables, each of which adds up to a fixed number of *morae*.

Middle (voice): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating that the action of the verb is done by the *Subject* reflexively or with personal interest. In some tenses, the *Middle* and *Passive* forms do not have a distinct morphology; these forms are termed Mediopassive, but in their syntax are either *Middle* or *Passive*.

Mood (grammar): A property of *Verbs* that indicates how the verb functions: to indicate what is, was, or will be real (indicative mood), to show what should happen (subjunctive mood), to show what might happen (optative mood), or to give a command (imperative mood).

Monophthong Digraph: Simple vocalic sounds written with a digraph (two letters): e.g. [ει , ου].

Morae (meter): The measurements of metrical time are termed *morae*: a short syllable equals one *mora*, while a long syllable equals two *morae*. A long syllable is thus nominally twice as long as a short syllable, for the purposes of meter.

Morpheme (grammar): An element from which an inflected word is constructed that alternate meaningfully to indicate the properties of *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) and *Verbal Forms* (verbs, participles, infinitives). Morphemes include *Suffixes* and *Endings*.

Morphology (grammar): The particular form of a word including all *Morphemes*. The morphology of a word indicates what the possible syntactic functions of the word can be.

Morphosyntax (grammar): The *Morphology* and *Syntax* of a given word are part of a single phenomenon that creates meaning in an inflected language like Greek or Latin. *Syntax* is created from a combination of *Morphology* and word order.

Nasal (phonetics): [μ , ν , (γγ)] are voiced phonemes produced by resonance in the nasal cavities and a particular point of articulation with the tongue and/or lips. The Attic alphabet lacked a character for the velar *nasal*, with the result that a [γ] before any velar [κ , γ , χ , ξ] represents a phoneme like (ng) in “sing.”

Neuter (gender): A property of *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) as well as *Participles* that indicates their grammatical category and thus determines the specific declensional terminations and the mode of adjectival *Agreement*. While the grammatical gender tends to align with the biological gender, they are not equivalent.

Nominative (case): The Greek *Nominative* continues the functions of the PIE *Nominative* (the subject). Since the Latin *Nominative* case absorbed the PIE *Nominative* case, the case usages that employ the Greek *Nominative* have exact analogues using the Latin *Nominative*: e.g. the Greek *Predicate Nominative* is analogous to the Latin *Predicate Nominative*.

Nominal Clause: A nominal clause is a clause (string of syntactically connected words) that functions syntactically like a noun. Some clauses and phrases (e.g. relative clauses) function like adjectives, while others (e.g. a genitive absolute or a prepositional phrase) function like adverbs.

North-Western Greek (dialect): Spoken in the northern Peloponnesus and the central Greek mainland. The majority of the differences from Doric are in orthography.

Noun (part of speech): An inflected *Substantive* that is the name of a person, place, thing, or idea and stands alone in a case function or in *Apposition* to another *Substantive*. Nouns typically have only a single gender, unlike *Adjectives*.

Number (grammar): A property of both *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) and some *Verbal Forms* (verbs, participles) that indicates one (*Singular*), two (*Dual*), more than one (*Plural*). The *Dual* indicates exactly two entities and is rare in Classical Greek and all but absent in *Koiné Greek*.

Optative (mood): A property of *Verbs* only with the function of indicating what might happen. The *Optative Mood* also functions for subordination in 2° sequence.

Orthography: The process of representing a word with a sequence of characters. The orthography of ancient Greek was closely, but not perfectly, connected to the correct pronunciation of each word, but there was significant variation in the orthography of Greek inscriptions across dialects and social strata.

Participle (part of speech): A *Verbal Form* that functions as a verbal adjective of the 1st/2nd or the 3rd declensional systems and takes its tense and voice from the verbal stem on which it is built, in conjunction with a participial suffix. Since they are adjectives, participles have a persistent accent.

Particle (part of speech): An indeclinable form that often functions as an adverbial modifier or clause marker but that is not an *Adverb*, *Conjunction*, or other *Part of Speech*.

Part of Speech (grammar): A category that describes the syntactic and morphological behavior of a class of words: *Noun*, *Pronoun*, *Adjective*, *Verb*, *Participle*, *Infinitive*, *Adverb*, *Conjunction*, *Preposition*, *Article*, and *Particle*.

Passive (voice): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating that the action of the verb is done to the *Subject*. In some tenses, the *Middle* and *Passive* forms do not have a distinct morphology; these forms are termed *Mediopassive*, but in their syntax are either *Middle* or *Passive*.

Perfect (tense): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating a stative *Aspect* and present *Time*. As seen from the present, the action is completed. Unlike the *Aorist Tense* (which simply indicates that an event occurred in the past), the *Perfect Tense* indicates the current status of the situation. The action is located before the *Present Tense* but the emphasis is on the current state of the situation. The action is finished in the present: e.g. they have run.

Persistent Accent: In the case of nouns and other substantives, the accent generally remains on the same syllable if allowed by the rules of accent and the various endings of the particular declension.

Person (grammar): A property of *Verbs* that indicates, in conjunction with *Number*, what the subject of the verb can be. The majority of verbs encountered in narrative will be 3rd person. The *Personal Pronouns* and *Personal Adjectives* also have the property of *Person*.

Phoenician Writing System: Having origins in the 2nd millennium BCE, the Phoenician writing system was an abjad (representing consonants only). The extensive trade activities of the Phoenicians across the Mediterranean resulted in the transfer of their writing technology (with certain adaptations) to the Greeks, Etruscans, and Latins in the end of the 9th century or beginning of the 8th century BCE.

Phoenician (language): The language of the Phoenician city-states of the Levant and of their colonies throughout the Mediterranean: Tyre, Sidon, Carthage, *et cetera*. Phoenician was part of the Afro-Asiatic language family and was closely related to Hebrew, and more distantly to Akkadian and Egyptian. In Latin the Phoenicians were called *Punici*.

Phoneme (phonetics): One of the set of all possible semantically distinct sounds within a given language.

Pluperfect (tense): A property of *Verbs only* indicating a stative *Aspect* and past *Time*. As seen from the past, the action is already completed. The action occurs before the action of the *Perfect Tense*. The action is already finished in the past: e.g. they had run.

Plural (number): A property of both *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) and some *Verbal Forms* (verbs, participles) that indicates that there are two or more of a thing.

Polysyndeton (stylistics): The use of more conjunctions than strictly necessary for stylistic effect, emphasizing the close connection of the coordinated ideas.

Predicate (syntax): Traditional grammars place everything that is not the *Subject* or one of its modifiers (attributes) into the *Predicate*. The *Predicate* describes the *Subject* and its actions. Modern linguistic theory typically defines the *Predicate* as the main verb and its modifiers, with the *Subject* and other structures being the *Objects* of the *Predicate*.

Predicate Position (syntax): Arrangement of a word or set of words in specific sequence to indicate that they are in the *Predicate* and do not adjectively modify (are not an attribute of) another word, rather than indicating that they are attributes: i.e. the Attributive Position. Attributive: the red barn; *Predicate*: the barn is red.

Preposition (part of speech): An indeclinable adverbial form that specifies in what way the motion or orientation of the *Case* applies. Specific prepositions occur frequently with particular case usages, but are not the cause of those case usages.

Present (tense): A property of *Verbal Forms* indicating a durative *Aspect* and present *Time*. The action is ongoing in the present: e.g. they run/they are running.

Proclitics: A few small words in Greek have no accent of their own and must be pronounced together with an adjacent word, as if they were a single word. A *proclitic* “leans forward on” [προκλίνει] the accented word following it: e.g. the *proclitic* definite article [ó] must be pronounced together with the following word: [ó ἄνθρωπος] as if they were [óάνθρωπος]. Both enclitics and proclitics may gain an accent if they are followed by an enclitic.

Pronoun (part of speech): An inflected *Substantive* form that takes the place of a *Noun*. Multiple forms of Pronoun exist in Greek: *Demonstrative, Relative, Reflexive, Interrogative, Indefinite*.

Pronunciation: The process of physically producing the sequence of phonemes from which a word is composed. The orthography of ancient Greek is closely, but not perfectly, connected to the correct pronunciation of each word. There are a number of refinements that are required to interpret an impressionistic sequence of characters into the spoken language that it was intended to represent. The ability to correctly segment a word, pronounce its segments for the proper time, and place emphasis correctly are key skills of a native speaker or an advanced scholar.

Proto-Indo-European (language): The reconstructed antecedent of the many Indo-European languages, from which both Greek and Latin developed through regular linguistic change. The extensive similarities in Greek and Latin morphology and syntax are a result - primarily - of their joint evolution from PIE.

Punctual (aspect): Indicates simple completion of the action in a verbal form: i.e. the *Aorist Tense* has Punctual Aspect - I ate.

Quantity: The metrical length of a syllable is the amount of time that it takes to pronounce. A *Long Syllable* takes roughly twice the time to pronounce as a *Short Syllable*.

Recessive Accent: In the case of verbs, the accent generally recedes towards the *antepenultima* as far as is allowed.

Reduplication (morphology): In the *Perfect* tense, all forms (except οἶδα) have a reduplication of the initial consonant followed by [ε]: e.g. *Present* [παύω] versus *Perfect* [πέ-παυκα]. A few athematic verbs show a different form of reduplication with the initial consonant followed by [ι] in forms derived from the *Present* tense stem: e.g. *Present* [δί-δωμι] versus *Future* [δώσω] and *Perfect* [δέ-δωκα].

Resolution (meter): When a long syllable is replaced by two short syllables with a meter: e.g. many of the long syllables of iambic trimeter may be resolved into two short syllables.

Rough Breathing (phonetics): A roughened breath of air joined to the initial vocalic sound or [ρ] of a word. The absence of a Rough Breathing is termed a Smooth Breathing.

Second Person (person): A property of *Verbs* that indicates that the *Subject* of the verb is a (second) person being directly addressed by the Speaker/Writer - the first person. Only the 2nd Person *Personal Pronouns* may serve as the explicit Subject of a verb in the 2nd Person: You, You (pl).

Semantic: Refers to the ability to convey meaning. The individual morphemes of an inflected language are semantic, resulting in difficulties for native speakers of English, where only the root and perhaps a pluralization are fully semantic: i.e. students tend to recognize the word and check if it is plural but pay insufficient attention to the internal morphemes.

Singular (number): A property of both *Substantives* (nouns, adjectives, pronouns) and some *Verbal Forms* (verbs, participles) that indicates that there is only one of a thing.

Spurious Diphthong: Long vocalic sounds resulting from the contraction of two short vocalic sounds and written with a Monophthong Digraph.

Stanzaic Poetry: Composed of specific sequences of differing types of metrical line: e.g. a *Sapphic Stanza* has 3 *Lesser Sapphic* lines and 1 *Adonic* line.

Stative (aspect): Indicates the state of being resulting from completed action in a verbal form: i.e. the *Perfect Tense* has Stative Aspect - I have eaten.

Stem (morphology): The base from which inflected *Verbal Forms* or *Substantives* are produced by the addition of the appropriate suffixes and endings.

Stop Consonants (phonetics): Consonants that stop the flow of air, and are produced with a different position of the tongue and shaping of the lips within each series: Voiceless stop consonants [π , τ , κ] are made without vibration of the vocal chords; Voiced stop consonants [β , δ , γ] are made with vibration of the vocal chords; Aspirated stop consonants [φ , θ , χ] are aspirated version of [π , τ , κ].

Stythic Poetry: Composed of arbitrary numbers of the same type of metrical line [στίχος]: e.g. *Dactylic Hexameter* poems often run to hundreds of lines.

Subjunctive (mood): A property of *Verbs* only with the function of indicating what should happen. The *Subjunctive Mood* also functions for subordination in 1° sequence.

Substantive (part of speech): *Nouns* [incl. gerunds, supines], *Adjectives* [incl. participles, gerundives], *Pronouns*).

Substantive (grammar): When an *Adjective* stands alone in a case function, instead of modifying a *Noun* by agreeing in *Case, Number, and Gender*.

Substitution (meter): Metrical feet with the same number of *morae* are able to be substituted for each other in certain positions within the various meters: e.g. the dactyl and the spondee each have 4 *morae* and can be substituted for each other in any of the first five feet of Dactylic Hexameter. In certain positions of certain meters, metrical feet with differing numbers of morae may be substituted. When a long syllable is replaced by two short syllables, it is termed Resolution. When two short syllables are replaced by a long syllable, it is termed Contraction.

Suffix (morphology): Morphemes added to the stems of *Verbal Forms* or *Substantives* (along with endings) to produce the final inflected form.

Synecdoche (rhetoric): Using a word related to a part to artistically signify the whole or vice versa. This is a special case of *Metonymy*, also known as *Pars Prō Tōtō*.

Synizesis: Two contiguous vocalic sounds in two separate syllables may be fused into a single *Long* syllable for the purposes of the meter: e.g. Πη-λη-ϊ-ά-δε-ω > Πη-λη-ϊ-ά-δεω.

Syllable (pronunciation): A syllable is a single vocalic sound (vowel or diphthong) pronounced together with any associated consonants. Cf. section 1.7.

Syntax (grammar): [σύνταξις < σύν + τάττειν – to arrange together] The manner in which words are connected to create meaning. *Syntax* is created from a combination of *Morphology* and word order.

Tense: A property of *Verbal Forms* (verbs, participles, infinitives) indicated by the addition of specific tense marking *Suffixes* (morphemes) to the verbal stem. Depending on the *Mood* or verbal forms in question, the tense can indicate both *Time* (when it happens) and *Aspect* (durative, punctual, stative), or just *Aspect*. There are seven functional tenses used in Classical Greek: *Present, Imperfect, Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future-Perfect*.

Thematic (conjugation): Verbs conforming to this conjugation have a thematic vowel added between the *Verbal Stem* or *Suffix* and the *Ending*. The *Thematic Vowel* [-ε/ο-] alternates (ablauts) between [-ε-] and

[-o-] in a standard pattern and is part of the tense stem, not the *Ending*. The Thematic Conjugation is more common by far than the *Athematic Conjugation*.

Thematic Vowel (conjugation): The *Thematic Vowel* [-ε/o-] alternates (ablauts) between [-ε-] and [-o-] in a standard pattern and is part of the tense stem, not the *Ending*. The Thematic Vowel occurs in the *Thematic Conjugation* between that *Verbal Stem* or *Suffix* and the *Ending*.

Third Person (person): A property of *Verbs* that indicates that the *Subject* of the verb is a (third) person being described to a second person by the Speaker/Writer - the first person. Any nominative *Noun* may serve as the Subject of a verb in the 3rd Person: He/She/It, They.

Time: An element of *Tense* that indicates from what perspective in time an action is viewed: Present Time, Past Time, Future Time.

Verb (part of speech): A form derived from a verbal stem that is limited to a particular *Person* and *Number*. A verb functions as the *Predicate* of a sentence.

Verbal Forms (grammar): Forms derived from a verbal stem that retain the properties of *Tense*, and *Voice*. These include *Verbs*, but also *Participles* and *Infinitives*.

Vocative (case): The Greek *Vocative* continues the functions of the PIE *Vocative* (object of direct address). Since the Latin *Vocative* case absorbed the PIE *Vocative* case, the Greek *Vocative* case usage is exactly analogous to the Latin *Vocative* case usage.

Voice (grammar): A property of *Verbal Forms* (verbs, participles, infinitives) that indicates whether the action of the verb is done by the *Subject* (active voice), done by the *Subject* reflexively/with personal interest (middle voice), or done to the *Subject* (passive voice).

Voicing (phonetics): The vibration of the vocal chords that accompanies the articulation of some phonemes: e.g. the voiced consonant [β] but not the voiceless consonant [π].

Vowel Contraction: When certain vocalic sounds come together within a word due to the combination of stems and other elements, they contract into a long vowel, a diphthong, or a monophthong [ει , ου]: e.g. when [ε] is contracted with [ο], the result is the monophthong [ου] – the verbal root [ποιε-] contracts with the thematic vowel [-o-] to form [ποι-οῦ-μεν] from [*ποιε-ο-μεν]. Cf. Appendix A.

Vowels: Simple vocalic sounds that vary in quality depending on the position of the tongue and the shaping of the lips. Each Greek vowel may be either long or short in *quantity*.

Word Order: Although beign vastly more free than in English, due to the inflected nature of Ancient Greek, word order was semantic in Ancient Greek, conforming to strong tendencies and being used to create emphasis and rhetorical force. The precise syntactic structure of subordination and modification can only be understood in sequence, and thus reading Greek out of sequence (i.e. jumping around) makes full comprehension of the semantic force of the Greek impossible.